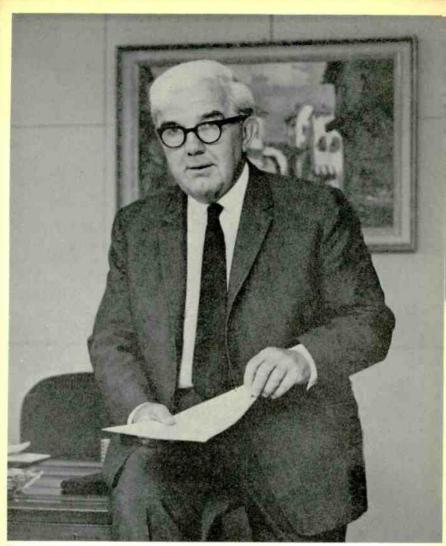


## **BBC HANDBOOK 1968**

www.americanradiohistorv.com

www.americanradiohistory.com





The Rt Hon. The Lord Hill of Luton who became Chairman of the British Broadcasting Corporation on 1 September, 1967

**Front**ispiece

# BBC HANDBOOK 1968

British Broadcasting Corporation Broadcasting House London W 1

www.americanradiohistorv.com

**© BBC 1968** 

Printed in England by Hazell Watson & Viney Ltd., Aylesbury, Bucks

SBN: 563 07377 2

www.americanradiohistorv.com

## Contents

Board of Governors	
The BBC in 1968 Hugh Greene, Director-General	9
Scene in colour Richard Levin, Head of Television Design Group	11
World television Joanna Spicer, Assistant Controller, Planning, Television	15
Meeting popular demand Robin Scott, Controller, Radio 1 and 2	21
Speaking peace?' The editorial approach in BBC External Broadcasting Charles Curran, Director of External Broadcasting	25
The BBC in your town Donald Edwards, General Manager, Local Radio Development	<mark>2</mark> 9
The Television Centre: its significance for professional visitors Bernard Forbes, Head of Television Liaison	31
National and international awards	

### Television

Colour television	37
The two national networks	38
The Television Centre	38
The programmes	39
Television Enterprises	41
The audiences	44
Analysis of programme content	46

## Radio

The radio services	47
Radio Enterprises	52
The audiences	52
Analysis of programme content	55
	5

The Programme Services and the Public	
Regional broadcasting	57
News broadcasts	59
Religious broadcasts	62
Educational broadcasts	65
Music broadcasts	74
Broadcasting and Parliament	78
Audience research	83
International relations	85
The External Services	
The BBC and its competitors	91
The output	92
The organization	93
The European Services	94
The Overseas Services	95
News to the world	97
English by Radio and Television	<mark>98</mark>
Rebroadcasting	99
Summary of transmissions	108
Audience studies	110
External Services engineering	112
The Monitoring Service	112
Table: External broadcasting	115
Table: World radio and television receivers	116
Engineering	
Transmitting the programmes	117
BBC-1, BBC-2 and colour television	117
Radio 1, 2, 3, 4 and local radio	118
Television and radio transmitters	119
BBC-1 and VHF radio transmitting stations London and	
the South-east	120
BBC-1 and VHF radio Midlands	122
BBC-1 and VHF radio South and West	124
BBC-1 and VHF radio North	126
BBC Wales, BBC-1, and VHF radio Wales	128
BBC-1 and VHF radio Scotland	130

6

BBC-1 and VHF radio Northern Ireland	132
BBC-2 transmitting stations and map	134
Table: Long- and medium-wave transmitting stations	135
How to get the best reception	138
Short-wave reception	140
Frequency allocations	142
Table: Transmitting stations and studios	146
Engineering training	147

## Reference

The BBC's powers and obligations	149
The national broadcasting councils	155
Advisory councils and committees	156
Programme contracts	168
Copyright	170
Staff	172
Organization and senior staff	177
Broadcast receiving licences	186
Licence fees in Europe	186
BBC finance	187
BBC publications	206
Reith lectures	211
BBC orchestras	212
Radiophonic workshop, Drama repertory, Auditions	213
Record requests, Writing to the BBC	214
Submission of scripts and scores	215
Visits to BBC premises, Tickets for BBC shows	216
SOS messages	217
Weather forecasts (with map)	217
Appeals for charity	219
BBC addresses at home and overseas	221
Some BBC dates	226
The Charters of the BBC	235
The Charter (full text)	237
The Licence (full text)	251
Books on broadcasting	262
Index	265

7

## British Broadcasting Corporation Board of Governors

The Rt Hon. The Lord Hill of Luton (Chairman)

Mr Robert Lusty (Vice-Chairman)\*

Professor Glanmor Williams (National Governor for Wales)

Lady Baird, C.B.E. (National Governor for Scotland)

The Lord Dunleath, T.D. (National Governor for Northern Ireland)

Lord Fulton

Mr J. H. P. Trower, C.B.E.

Dame Anne Godwin, D.B.E.

Sir Ralph Murray, K.C.M.G., C.B.

Three additional governors remain to be appointed

\*until 31 January 1968 8

## The BBC in 1968

#### Hugh Greene Director-General

You have only to glance at the photographs in this edition of the Handbook (which celebrates its fortieth birthday this year) to be aware of the great variety of programmes broadcast in 1967 on the BBC's three radio and two television networks. The excitement of good broadcasting lives on in the photographs. The coming year promises to be no less exciting for broadcasters and audiences alike, for the BBC has just embarked on three new projects. They are colour television, a separate popular music service, and (in co-operation with local authorities and other interested bodies in eight communities) a local radio experiment. These, to my mind, are proof of a flexibility and initiative which are far removed from the rigid and oversized monolith which the BBC is sometimes accused of being by those who would like to lop bits off for their own benefit.

The first British (and European) outside broadcast in colour took place during Wimbledon fortnight; the Winter Olympics and the Olympic Games themselves will soon be shown in colour on both sides of the Atlantic. This would not be possible without the equipment designed by BBC engineers to overcome the difference in the number of pictures transmitted per second by the television systems of Europe and North America. The colour service itself would not have been possible without long preparations in the years before the BBC was authorized to go ahead with colour on BBC-2.

Already Radio 1, the new popular music service, is established on its own wavelength – not a new one conjured up from nowhere but the former Light Programme's medium wave outlet on 247 metres. This was originally a supporting wavelength, intended for those who had difficulty in receiving on 1500 metres long wave. Now its transmitter network has been expanded so that it reaches at least 80 per cent of the population of the United Kingdom.

Since November the local radio experiment has been under way in Leicester, Sheffield and Merseyside. Three more stations are about to open at the time of writing, and the remaining two are due to open in May. The BBC has entered into the experiment with an enthusiasm matched by that of the local bodies with which it is co-operating. We have waited a long time for an opportunity to show the potential of local radio. In one of my first speeches as Director-General (in 1960) I said that the BBC was ready to enter into this new field. I hope that the next Handbook will have successes to report in each of these three new undertakings.

The present Handbook records another year of the specially tight budgetary control made necessary by the economic situation, and we hope soon to be able to work on the basis of a £6 licence fee, which will still be almost the lowest in Europe and which will enable us to plan more confidently for tasks ahead. The Handbook also catalogues achievements, illuminates policy, and serves as an encyclopaedia of facts about the BBC. Here the reader can find, for instance, the date of the BBC's first Charter, or the state of the BBC's finances, or a reminder of some of the notable performances on BBC radio and television in the year just ended. I hope that it will prove useful to all who dip into it in the year ahead.

## Scene in colour

### Richard Levin Head of Television Design Group

The inauguration of a colour television service is an exciting enough event in itself, and it might lead one to suppose that colour in television production is a wholly new and exacting problem from the creative point of view.

Colour is now often described as 'a new dimension in television'. This is not really true as from the very earliest days all our studio productions have been in colour – as have our performers! It is only we, however, the privileged few who work in the television studios, who have been able to see it. Colour is therefore not so much a new dimension in TV but simply a dimension which has so far been denied to the viewer. What is new in a colour television service is the electronic equipment by which the colour is translated from reality to image and this the creative people, as well as the engineers, have to learn to handle and control. Every technique for producing images in colour – water colour, oils or colour film for example – all demand exacting disciplines which take time to learn – the mixing and hand-ling of pigments, the development of negatives, print quality and so on. This is equally true of colour television.

Colour television, even more than monochrome, requires closely integrated team work. Many people are involved in it, and it is just this problem of co-operation and communication between skilled and creative people working at high pressure which has had to be specifically solved in the colour studios.

The decision to go into colour television 'across the board' – not simply the production of a few hours of spectacular programmes per week – has made it necessary to familiarize complete teams of production personnel, directors, scenic and costume designers, lighting specialists, make-up and graphic artists, with the special problems of using colour equipment. The decision to work towards the production of all programmes in colour has excluded the possibility of making colour TV the field for a pampered and well-subsidized élite. All scenic and costume designers, make-up and lighting specialists and graphic artists will now have to be competent in the new technique; and above all they must all now communicate with each other at all stages in the designing process as the final quality of the picture is inescapably the sum total of their combined efforts.

Twelve months ago the BBC began a reorganization to adapt itself to a new way of working. First of all, a Design Group was created, drawing together the Scenic Design, Costume, Make-Up and Graphics Departments and all the other design activities. The group works in close collaboration with the Technical Operations personnel responsible for lighting. Hitherto, talent from these departments had been allocated individually to programmes – the new situation calls for a way of building up creative teams of people who can work with each other on a more continuing basis, encouraging that awareness and familiarity which makes for more rapid understanding.

A first task for the new group was to initiate colour-familiarization courses to train staff and build up experience in the performance of the new equipment. At the same time, a revised approach had to be made to planning TV productions for colour. A timetable for the various steps in the realization of colour programmes was worked out so that all the requirements of creative staff could be met within the planned time-scale.

In colour, just as in black and white television, the design team makes a contribution to all programmes. In outside broadcasts and documentary films this contribution may be minimal and only be confined to the graphic titles.

In current affairs and all those programmes coming under the heading of TV journalism the design team makes an important contribution which may include graphics and special effects - as well as the studio setting. In this field the design team's work is straightforward because all the studio circumstances are conceived in terms of colour; distractions due to inappropriate colour, therefore, should never occur to sidetrack the viewer from the subject. In the presentation of stylized or abstract productions the design team has the opportunity to create a whole new visual idiom. In variety, ballet and the glamour shows of the Light Entertainment world the designers now have the freedom to project a completely new visual experience. Up to now they have had to face up to the difficult task of creating glamour with only texture and tones of grey as material. Now in these programmes the designers are able to create a whole new world of fantasy, not just in colour, but in exotic colour freed from the bonds of reality.

It is in major drama productions, however, that we are faced with the most complex design problems. We have, therefore, in this field set up a long series of planning meetings. It begins seven weeks before the programme goes into the studio. The director holds a briefing meeting attended by the scenic and costume designers and the technical manager responsible for lighting. They will, by then, all have read the script and will be briefed on the mood, the action and the number of costume changes required in the play. At this time, as for monochrome design, references are looked up, researches got under way and film locations found. Visuals of the key shots will be

12

drawn and a rough studio plan worked out to show all the settings and likely camera positions.

This meeting is followed by the all-important colour co-ordination meeting which will also include the make-up specialist, the sound supervisor and, if he is involved in the programme, the effects designer. The costume designer now presents his drawings and sample fabrics and the scenic designer, his plans and sketches, so that agreement can be reached all round on the shape and overall colour treatment of the play. Following on this agreement, the director will consult with the graphics designer on the opening and closing titles for the programme.

The next step is for the director to call a facilities meeting with the technical staff to give details of the production plan as it stands at that time and get feasibility agreement on the engineering and electronic requirements of the programme.

The next meeting in the sequence is the final colour co-ordination meeting at which the whole creative team discusses and agrees the changes and amendments which will have had to be made, and finalizes the colour specification for the production.

The detailed plans and elevations of all construction work are now issued to the scenic workshops by the scenic designer who then sets about selecting the furniture, draperies, upholstery, greenery, ornaments and the thousand and one items needed to dress the sets. While this proceeds, the costume designer is shopping for materials and accessories, supervising the making-up of costumes and fitting the artists. The make-up artist is preparing wigs and plastic work and attending fittings; the technical manager is preparing the lighting plot for the studio and ordering specialized equipment; the sound supervisor is preparing recordings of incidental music and sound effects and all the allied craftsmen – process projectionists, scenic artists, metalworkers, plasterers, propertymakers, upholsterers, modelmakers, florists, signwriters, photographers, armourers, sculptors and many more go to work in their specialized fields.

The objective of all this planning, co-ordination and creative activity is the presentation, on the television screen, of a picture in colour which is perfectly attuned to the action – a picture which everyone will accept as right.

The right picture is a picture in which the colours have a significant part in the projection of the mood and atmosphere of the action. These colours are not necessarily the hues of reality, but colours subjectively chosen to suggest a total *sense* of reality.

Our problem in presenting the dramatized situation as opposed to that of television journalism has been to find out how not to transmit just colour pictures of scenery and actors as they stand in the studio. We have been working to discover how to design, dress and light a scene so that the result appears natural and right on the colour screen, and in no way distracts – destroying the very point of the performance.

The BBC, as the world's largest programme-producing organization has, over the years, recruited a strong, talented and versatile team of designers, artists and technicians, who are just as familiar with the values of colour, as with the line, form and tonal quality of their work.

One can be sure that these people who have worked for so long in black and white will grasp the opportunity given by colour television to explore new forms of creative expression.

## World television

#### Joanna Spicer

#### Assistant Controller, Planning, Television

On Sunday 25 June 1967, from 8 to 10 pm BST, the first world-wide television programme, of live sequences from Europe, Africa, America, Canada, Mexico, Australia and Japan, was broadcast under the title 'Our World'. Its potential audience was five hundred million viewers, unhappily reduced by one hundred and fifty million because of the last-minute withdrawal by the television organizations of the Soviet Union, Czechoslovakia, Poland, East Germany, Hungary, Rumania and Bulgaria: it was seen round the world and round the clock between 11 am and 1 pm on Sunday 25 June on the West Coast of the USA and Canada and 4 to 6 am on Monday 26 June, in Japan.

Behind this perhaps too romantic and too hopeful project lies a large part of the history of world television in 1967.

The proposal to use the global communications newly available in 1967 for a joint programme originating in five continents was put up to the European Broadcasting Union by Aubrey Singer, BBC Television Head of Features Programmes. When after much debate of its possibilities and costs, the EBU decided to go ahead, he became the EBU Project Editor, supported by executive producers - from French and Italian Television in Europe, the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation in Canada, National Educational Television in the USA, Nippon Hoso Kyokai in Japan and the Australian Broadcasting Commission - and a Project Manager from Swedish Television, with the assistance of the EBU Permanent Services from Geneva and Brussels. In production meetings held successively in Geneva, Montreal and London - and connected by conference circuits with distant members - a theme for the programme was hammered out and seventeen television organizations got to work to plan the outside broadcast sequences with which the theme would be illustrated. The script, to be used in all languages, was written by a frequent contributor to BBC Television, Anthony Jay, the music commissioned from the French composer, Georges Delerue: and the cost, which ran into eight figures, was shared by twenty-five organizations.

The programme attempted to convey to viewers in two hours through live television a sense of the world about them, of the problems of hunger and overcrowding facing its rapidly growing population and the attempts being made to solve them, and of man's physical and artistic aims and achievements and his aspirations for the future.

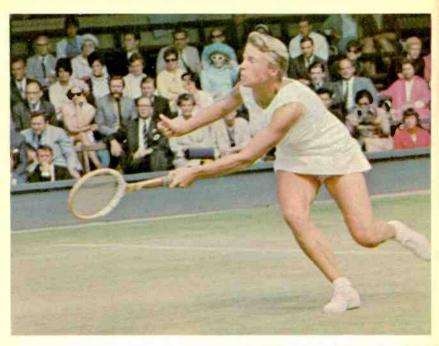
### Growth of satellite systems

This programme 'Our World' grew out of the development of the world communications system by satellite. The Interim Communications Satellite Committee now counts fifty-five nations as members of its world system. Intelsat I (Early Bird), the first experimental synchronous satellite over the Atlantic, has been in use for television and telecommunications transmissions between North America and Europe since 1965: it has now been joined by Intelsat II. The first satellite over the Pacific ('Lani Bird') was not successful (though it provided the means for the first live television transmission between Australia and England, produced by the BBC in November 1966) and was replaced in January 1967 by an Intelsat II satellite, which will provide regular service between America and Japan and South-east Asia. At the same time, NASA has developed the ATS (Applications Technology Satellite) series of satellites; two of these are stationed over the Pacific, one in a synchronous equatorial orbit and the second in a non-synchronous orbit. This system, while primarily for government and Services' needs, may offer some capacity for other communications purposes: and on 25 June 1967 was made available to 'Our World' on an experimental basis.

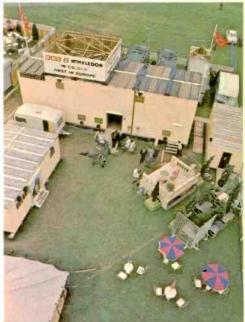
The year 1968 will see the launching of the third generation of synchronous satellites, the Intelsat III satellites, which will provide increased capacity for telecommunications and television transmissions and better-quality colour capability. And the simultaneous development of earth stations in South America, Africa and Asia for sending and receiving satellite transmissions should by the end of the year extend in a north-south direction the field of world coverage.

Meanwhile in America, Canada and Europe, projects are under discussion and active preparation for distribution satellite systems to replace terrestrial circuits and micro-wave links. In Europe, the EBU is showing an active interest in the ESRO project, which might in the 1970s provide satellite distribution for television throughout Europe and extend to Africa. The Soviet Union already has its Molnya system: four Molnya I orbital satellites are spaced out to give complete coverage of the USSR from Vladivostok to the Polish border, and experimental colour television transmissions between Paris and Moscow have taken place by means of a Molnya II satellite.

Television organizations in Europe and America find the costs of satellite transmissions too high. A reduction of around 50 per cent made in April 1967 in the cost of the US-owned segment of the transatlantic system led to an immediate increase of its use: and urgent representations are being made by European and North American broadcasters for an immediate reduction on the European side and a further overall cut in costs in 1968.



BBC-2 colour television was launched on July 1 from the Wimbledon Lawn Tennis Championships. British player Ann Jones (seen above) reached the finals to be beaten by Billie Jean King



The nest of BBC mobile control rooms and interview stands at Wimbledon

www.americanradiohistory.com



BBC-tv colour cameras were at the Trooping the Colour ceremony in June 1967

www.americanradiohistory.com



Sammy Davis Jnr. rehearsing for an appearance on BBC television. The programme was transmitted on BBC-1 in black and white and on BBC-2 in colour



The first Henry Wood Promenade Concert to be televised in colour from the Royal Albert Hall on August 9, 1967. Richard Baker introduces Walton's *Belshazzar's Feast* 

www.americanradiohistorv.com

The first and urgent need is for coverage of world news. The satellite system made available to Europe immediate coverage of the United Nations' debates on the Middle East crisis and of the events at Glassboro in June 1967. It gave America direct pictures of the funeral ceremonies of Chancellor Adenauer and of the Papal visit to Fatima. It made possible direct coverage of Expo' 67 in Great Britain, France and in Australia. In earlier months the Gemini X space mission, the US Mid-Term Elections and the Apollo tragedy were covered. Eurovision members have a daily transmission period over the Eurovision network (to be extended experimentally to twice daily) for the sending and receiving of immediate news film items as selected by television news editors. EBU is investigating the viability of a daily transmission by transatlantic satellite of selected news items from America, on a shared cost basis.

BBC Television has used satellite transmissions for sports events of lively interest in this country – the US Masters Golf Tournament, and the USA v. British Commonwealth athletics contest. In all, taking together BBC unilateral bookings and BBC participation in satellite transmissions booked by EBU on behalf of several members, in the period 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967 the BBC made use of the satellite on 79 occasions, of which 45 were in the period April to June 1967 – indicating both the importance of events in these months and the availability of the system at lower cost.

#### The 1968 Olympics and colour television

In 1968 the Winter Olympic Games take place in Grenoble in February: and the Summer Olympic Games in Mexico City in October. The American broadcasters hope for a reduction by a further 50-60 per cent of satellite costs for the considerable coverage from Grenoble which will be planned by the network which obtains US rights. For Mexico, in view of the large amount of coverage wanted by its members (and by Eastern European organizations who are sharing in the EBU coverage) the EBU has asked for the negotiation of special terms.

BBC-2 launched colour television in July 1967 (the official opening was on 2 December) and was followed by ARD and ZDF (Germany) in August 1967 and by ORTF (France) in October 1967. In the light of the difficulties that the failure, many years ago, to agree on a common line standard for Europe had occasioned to international television, every effort was made – without success – to obtain general agreement within Europe to the use of a common colour television system. France, Monaco, Yugoslavia and Greece, and the USSR and all the East European countries have opted for the SECAM system, while most other West European countries have chosen the German-developed PAL system. BBC Television took part in the first international colour relay, when it transmitted live sixty minutes of the gala entertainment show mounted by Sender Freies Berlin on 26 August 1967 to celebrate the opening of the regular colour service in Germany. By October1968, it is anticipated that organizations in four, and possibly five, countries (United Kingdom, Germany, France, Holland and perhaps Switzerland) will have regular colour services and, joined perhaps by Sweden, be able to provide their viewers with colour coverage of the Mexico Olympic Games.

#### **EBU** occasions

Appropriately, in view of the lead taken by BBC Engineering Division in the development of colour equipment and the training of staff in its use, the BBC will be host in February 1968 to the EBU Symposium on Preparations for a Colour Television Service, which will provide information for those member organizations not yet operating in this field on such subjects as colour television equipment, operational methods and staff training.

The BBC is host to other EBU occasions in this year. In October 1967 BBC offered facilities to the EBU Study Group for Agricultural Programmes for the third in a series of special agricultural co-productions: and in June 1968 the EBU Study Group for Teaching by Television will hold its annual meeting in England at the invitation of the BBC. As a result of the success of the Basle Seminars organized annually by the Teaching by Television Group, at which BBC schools broadcasting and adult education experts have led discussions, the EBU Study Group for Programmes for Children and Young People has adopted this approach and the first EBU Workshop for producers and directors of children's programmes takes place in London from 18–24 February 1968 at the BBC Television Training School.

#### Eurovision and world collaboration

Winners in 1967 with 'Puppet on a String', the BBC will organize the 1968 Eurovision Song Contest in London, and the Royal Albert Hall has been taken for the occasion on 6 April 1968. For the first time this event will be transmitted in colour, although of course many European viewers will receive it in black and white.

Sports events of international standing are of major importance to Eurovision members: and the higher standards of presentation which result from shared experience and efficiency are very noticeable. A serious policy problem emerged in critical form during the winter sports events of 1967: the problem of international advertising placed specially at locations for events carried by Eurovision. In protest against this invasion of the screen by free advertising – free television coverage that is, though the advertiser had of course paid the proprietor of the stadium – the EBU cancelled transmissions of the European Figure Skating Championships and of the World Ice Hockey Championships. However, the many complexities of contract advertising at sports stadia and of the level of fees for events if advertising space cannot be sold there, make an EBU policy difficult to define and a special advisory committee has been set up to report on the subject.

At a meeting of the EBU Planning Group with a group of experts in the field of serious music production in June 1966, ways in which international collaboration in this field could be increased were discussed, and there has been a marked rise in the number of music programmes offered by members to each other, the BBC 'Masterworks' and 'Master Classes' series proving of particular interest to viewers abroad.

In September 1967 the EBU Planning Group held a meeting with a group of expert drama producers at which the exchange of information on drama scripts, on methods of presenting foreign works and on the development of new production techniques was discussed. EBU members have for some years collaborated in offering commissions to leading authors for works to be presented in 'The Largest Theatre in the World' series, and in 1967 two plays were presented in this series, 'The Order' by Fritz Hochwälder in January and 'Pitchi Poi' by François Billetdoux in November. This collaboration is to be extended to commissions for opera and ballet : and approaches have been made to Benjamin Britten and Hans Werner Henze in connection with opera commissions as a first step.

While BBC producers, directors and reporters travel the world for programme material, increasing use is also made of items brought into BBC programmes via satellite and via the Eurovision network. Analysis of the period 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967 shows that BBC offered 504 items on the regular Eurovision daily news transmissions and made use of 325 items offered to it: and in the same period BBC offered 162 programmes to Eurovision and accepted 147 programmes offered to it, involving approximately 184 hours of transmission time.

#### The character of co-operation

Television organizations in the world are of great diversity in their relationships with government, organizational structure, financial situation, programme aims, television resources and character of personnel. Looking back over the past year from the BBC's standpoint at their professional relationships with each other, while it is obvious that certain groups would work regularly together – such as the Scandinavian organizations and the organizations in French-speaking countries, including French Canada, with ORTF – the extent of

co-operation in general appears remarkably high. Through the machinery of discussion which EBU provides, its European members in the end reach conclusions on what is ultimately in the interests of all and at the same time can be accepted by individual organizations. Decisions on common policy and action when they are reached are unanimous and this is a highly realistic and a highly practical state of affairs. By processes which have included trial and error the EBU attempts with some success to achieve solidarity and the total freedom of individual organizations at the same time. In this, it has probably felt its way to the best basis of association between television organizations for the enrichment of national television programmes and the creation of international projects: and thus for the most rewarding and lively use of the new communications systems which are so rapidly opening up and which will make possible instant contact between television organizations in every quarter of our world.

## Meeting popular demand

Robin Scott Controller, Radio 1 and 2

Radio 1 on 247.... Radio 2 on 1500 and VHF. Anyone who switched on two radio sets separately tuned to the Light Programmes' medium and long (or VHF) wavelengths at 7 am on Saturday, 30 September 1967 witnessed the strident birth-pangs of a much-heralded and rather bouncy new radio network – or, rather, the emergence of two new programmes, one resembling in many respects the old 'Light' (but with a number of new features), the other brand new in style (but sharing some of the most popular features of the other).

Against a background of political and commercial squabbling, confused thinking and often ill-informed controversy, the White Paper of December 1966 paved the way for a Bill to outlaw the activities of 'pirate' broadcasters and called on the BBC to provide a continuous service of popular music from 5.30 am to 7.30 pm and 10 pm to 2 am. This service was to be carried on the Light Programme medium-wave of 247 metres.

The exact nature of this service and its scope were not – nor could be – exactly defined at the time. The 'popular music' label was applied – or misapplied – to a wide variety of types of music.

It was argued, in many ways with justification, that the Light Programme (apart from news and weather summaries) contained less than two and a half hours of 'speech' programmes in the fourteen hours from 5.30 am to 7.30 pm. It was noted that in spite of 'pirate' competition the Monday to Friday average audience during the breakfast period from 7 am to 9 am had increased by over one million since 1964; that if some inroads had been made into the audiences particularly at weekends these were considerably smaller than the exaggerated claims made by the 'pirate' broadcasters – and this in spite of the fact that the unrestricted (and illegal) use of gramophone records made their programme-building tasks comparatively easy.

Even so, there was clear evidence of a demand for a new-style radio programme and the opportunity to provide this was eagerly seized.

It was immediately evident that a new service could not be valid if it was merely to offer a popular music alternative to the speech programmes on the existing Light Programme whilst otherwise relaying the normal pattern of programmes. Nor could it just be an extension of the 'pop' and popular music output of the Light. This had gradually expanded over the years, acquiring at various times of the day something approaching the format of North American radio with programme 'segments' or 'strips' of two or three hours' length. But much of this output – particularly the mid-morning period – still retained the fragmented planning pattern of former years.

The new network had to be more than an occasional alternative to the 'Light'. As far as was possible with the resources available, particularly in terms of 'needle time' (the permitted hours of broadcasting of commercial records) Radio 1 had to be designed as a programme with an individual style of presentation. Presentation in its widest sense – to borrow a commercial analogy – embraces everything from the promotion to the packaging of the product. To a radio station delivering a constant stream of popular music in one form or another the manner of delivery is all-important. This must be both professional and personal.

There were, understandably, hundreds of candidates for the important jobs of presenting the peak programmes on Radio 1. From all the 'known quantities' and from auditions about forty names emerged. On about twenty of these rested the main responsibility for launching Radio 1 and sustaining Radio 2. Some of those selected had learnt their professions with 'pirate' radios or with commercial radio stations in the Commonwealth, others had acquired their skills with the BBC Light Programme. Most are young broadcasters – but it was quite evident that a few of the 'older hands' commanded a very wide following and had a special appeal to the 9 am to 5 pm audience which mainly consists of housewives.

And what of the 'product' itself – the musical content? The 'pirates' with few exceptions copied North American formats based on permutations of the Top 20, 30 or 40 best-selling records interlarded with the occasional novelty or hit from yesteryear. On to the basic 'pop' format were grafted station identifications of various kinds, jingles and commercials, with the disc jockey carrying the whole format forward at a pretty frenetic pace. A far cry from the days of Christopher Stone!

None of these stations was concerned with covering the whole spectrum of popular music, for this is not considered commercially viable. But the Light Programme continued to have surprising success with its attempts to please everybody all the time. 'Breakfast Special' was – and is – also a 'format' with only about 30 per cent needle-time providing a fairly fast moving pattern of contrasted types of music and interpretations – from brass bands to 'pop'. Its audience has consistently increased, with a peak audience of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to 6 million at 8 am and a considerably higher total 'patronage'. But, in spite of this, it was certain that this sort of mixture, though eminently palatable to many was not acceptable to a sizeable section of the under-25 year-olds, avid for 'pop' and more 'pop'. At the same time a fair proportion of

the Light Programme public was clearly concerned about the considerable increase in the percentage of 'pop' on the Light.

The time was, therefore, propitious and right to offer more specialized services to the two main categories of taste – with Radio 1 catering, at least between 7 am and 7.30 pm, for the 'pop' audience but with some admixture of 'middle of the road' popular music, and Radio 2 providing new alternatives to 'pop' in the early and midmorning, at lunch-time and in the afternoon and early evening. After all, classical music lovers had been enjoying a similarly specialized service since the summer of 1964 and this was an extension of the same principle to considerably larger sections of the public.

Two main concerns dominated the planning of Radio 1 and the replanning of the Light Programme (Radio 2). The first was to achieve the most palatable style and content for Radio 1 – on which a good many critical eyes were fixed; the second was to retain the Light Programme's large and faithful audience and if possible to increase its enjoyment.

Thanks to the detailed and extensive sampling carried out every day by BBC Audience Research, a good deal is known about the tastes and listening habits of the population. Strangely enough, the 'latest pop' does not rate very highly; tuneful pop receives a fair proportion of votes, but the type of popular music with the highest percentage of appreciation is 'show music'. It is significant that the 'Sound of Music' long playing record has stayed at or near the top of the L.P. best-sellers for nearly three years. What the vast majority of listeners clearly want is a well-presented mixture of tuneful and familiar music. Equally certain is a sizeable minority's wish to see excluded from that mixture the types of music and interpretation which it would describe as 'square' or old-fashioned.

With two networks it was, therefore, logical that Radio 1 should focus on 'pop' (with a spread towards 'middle of the road' and popular 'standards') and that Radio 2 should provide a wider range of music, including the great and melodic store-house of 'light music'. The 'Top 20' would inevitably figure in both networks, and both would carry the record request programmes.

These main audience categories contain in turn important minority 'enthusiasms' – ranging from jazz to theatre organs. The splitting – and expansion – of the Light Programme into Radio 1 and 2 made it possible to cater better for these interests also, in addition to providing alternative programming for an average of nearly eight hours every day.

The opportunity was also taken to reshape the evening programmes between 7.30 and 10 pm. The average age of this mainly 'Radio only' audience is known to be somewhat higher than that during the daytime and late evening. By splitting away 'Jazz Club' from the 'Jazz Scene' it was possible to provide jazz as an alternative on Sunday and Wednesday evenings.

News coverage was increased on both networks. An extra midnight bulletin was introduced. News Time was brought forward to 7.30 pm (and Sports Report to 6.30 pm); more and – in some cases – longer summaries found their place with the possibility afforded by more continuous music to open the networks to coverage of a 'developing story' of major interest.

A total of over 50 hours per week of new programmes was added to the Light Programme with the launching of Radio 1 and 2 on 30 September 1967 – the most significant increase in BBC Radio since the inception of the Music Programme in 1964.

## 'Speaking peace . . . ?' The editorial approach in BBC External Broadcasting

#### Charles Curran

#### Director of External Broadcasting

It is twenty years since the BBC brought back into use the motto which it first adopted in 1927 – 'Nation Shall Speak Peace Unto Nation'. The occasion was the designing of the Christmas card for issue in 1948, and it must have seemed natural, both at that season and in that period of history, and especially relevant to the External Services, for the idea of a lasting peace once more to be given formal recognition among the aims of British broadcasting. It was, moreover, the beginning of the great period in which the new Commonwealth was to come into being as an association of independent nations. The central theme of the Commonwealth relationship was one of peaceful exchange of ideas, and the BBC had long had a special role in Commonwealth broadcasting.

But it was an over-optimistic assumption to suppose that peace had come to the world. Even at the moment when that Christmas card was being sent out, the Berlin blockade was in its most critical phase. In the following year Soviet jamming of western broadcasts marked the beginning of the iciest period of the cold war. And the desperate story of the refugees in the Indian sub-continent was proving to be only the first episode in a history of intermittent hostilities as the two new states faced each other across the kingdom of Kashmir. In the Middle East the Arab-Israeli quarrel had developed into a direct armed confrontation. Speaking peace to the nations was going to be a good deal more difficult than the first post-war assumptions seemed to imply.

If there had indeed been a period of general and lasting peace – an era of universal benevolence and good feeling – then it might have been possible to envisage a broadcasting world in which it would have been right for the BBC to adopt an almost philosophical detachment, on the argument that this could represent the position of greatest advantage in explaining British policy and opinion to the world (for this is the argument which, in the last resort, must always determine the nature of external broadcasting). That might be the answer in a perfect world. But it is not for the here and now. There has been no real peace in which a broadcasting organization might have pursued this kind of detachment. There has been a profound ideological conflict. There have been the upheavals in post-colonial societies. There are brush fires where the process of imperial withdrawal is still continuing. And there have been hot wars on the periphery of the Communist world, and in the Middle East. The world has been invited to listen to broadcasts containing language like this:

"... the Israeli extremists, hiring themselves out to imperialism ... the colonial army of certain imperialist powers in the West ... watchdog for the United States and British imperialist monopolies ... especially trained to guard and defend their plundering colonial interests ... The Israeli Judases ... with savage brutality ... rained bombs on the peaceful cities and towns of their Arab neighbours ... The lying and demagogy by Eshkol, Eban and other puppets in Tel Aviv ... have been completely exposed ...? (*Radio Peace and Progress* from the Soviet Union in English to Asia, 11 June 1967)

#### and like this:

\*... US imperialism and its lackey have unleashed a war of aggression... The frantic aggression unleashed by Israel against the Arab countries has been stage managed singlehanded by US imperialism... British imperialism is also an accomplice... In the criminal aggressive activities of the USA and its lackey, Israel, the Soviet revisionist ruling clique is again playing the shameful role of No. 1 accomplice.' ('People's Daily' quoted by *Peking radio*, 6 June 1967)

#### or this:

'So the pirates, the bloodsuckers of peoples, the criminals of the 20th century, have joined the bands of outcasts, the scum of the earth, against the Arab people . . . With the utmost treachery, baseness and vileness, the USA, and behind its tail Britain, has . . . stood side by side with racialist, Zionist aggression . . . If these criminal barbarians think we shall keep quiet, if these savages, the enemies of peoples, think their crime is going to go unpunished they are dreaming . . . War merchants and bloodsuckers should know by now that for our rights we shall rush into any frightening dangers; we will blow up the land, air and sea until we regain our right.' (*Cairo radio*, 6 June 1967)

If these are the voices which fill the air in 1968, what is the proper tone and approach for the **BBC**?

There is an impression which circulates from time to time in some quarters that the **BBC**, in its external broadcasting, has some affinity with that part of the British press which was once thought to judge every country right but its own. We are sometimes told that we lean

26

over backwards just a little too far in trying to be fair to everybody. Fair? – Certainly. More than fair? No. There is no special Olympus in international broadcasting over which the BBC's External Services preside with a kind of bloodless objectivity. Even if we tried to find it, we should immediately lay ourselves open to a justifiable accusation of hypocrisy – a charge which is only too readily levelled even now by our critics in other countries against any British explanation of foreign policy which we put out. That degree of detachment is not even a practical role for the BBC to adopt in its broadcasts to audiences outside Britain. It is impractical, because it is without credibility for the listener.

The right approach is an attitude of concerned objectivity - a concern to present the basic facts of world news as a background against which to offer straightforward explanations of British policy. and reports on British opinion about it. There is no need to soften the impact of these explanations. Nor would it be sensible, on the other hand, to press them as though they were arguments of such compelling power that only fools or knaves would refuse to be convinced by them. We explain rather than proselvtize. We follow, in other words, the precepts so admirably expounded by Lindley Fraser. in his little book 'Propaganda', in recognizing that 'we can do no more than activate emotions that are already in existence, if dormant, and bring them into full play and vigour'. We do not seek to over-persuade, but rather to remind our listeners of those elements in the British case which it would be in their own interest to recognize. Thus, for example, when it was necessary last year to assess in our broadcasts the effects of the closing of the Suez Canal and the suspension of oil supplies from the Arab States to Britain, BBC commentaries rightly expounded the damage which was suffered by the Arabs as well as the inconvenience to Britain. It is no more than good broadcasting sense to be concerned about those things which are matters of concern to one's audience. And it is equally good sense to present British policy for what it is the outcome of a democratic process in which disagreement is possible, and indeed to be expected. The BBC's reporting of a divided British opinion was the touchstone of credibility in 1956. It will be so again in the future.

There was another precept offered by Lindley Fraser: "The employer of propaganda . . . if he is considering whether or not to depart from the strict letter of truthfulness must make a decision as between the relative importance of the short run and the long run. The more important long term considerations are held to be, the more certain it is that "truth is the best propaganda"'. In this sense a departure from the truth need be no more than a mode of presentation of a fact or an idea which the commentator knows to be less than the most honest which he can achieve within the limits of his time on the air. If he succumbs to the temptation, he is already over the frontier of falsehood. The BBC, if it is to stand where it has traditionally and profitably stood, has an interest in being believed tomorrow as well as today. It is a long term interest, and for that reason the BBC's policy must be not merely to avoid untruth, but to avoid the risk of accusations of being untruthful by never tolerating attitudes in its programmes which would justify them. For the BBC to be believed is, in our opinion, a British national interest, at a time when more will rest on acceptance of the word of Britain than on her physical presence.

There are, nevertheless, occasions when the BBC is faced by a short term need to express the British position with more than usual force. In the past year there was the circulation in the Arab World of the 'big lie' about Anglo-American intervention in the Six-Day War; the continuing troubles in Aden; and the Chinese outbursts against the British administration in Hong Kong. At these times the need is for exceptional clarity of explanation, without sacrificing adherence to the elementary truth. It is not easy to restrict oneself to clarity when the emotional demand of the situation may be for explicit commitment. But unless the long term reputation of the BBC is to suffer, that restraint must be observed. It would be counter-productive as well as out of character to do otherwise. These precepts are the easier to carry out in practice because the organization of the BBC's External Services insists on the separate identity of the News Service, which is the foundation for comment produced elsewhere.

Nobody would expect the BBC to imitate the language and manners of the gutter. They are not persuasive, because people do not respect what is said by those who speak from the gutter. And the most important thing for the BBC, as it has always been, is to be heard, to be respected, and to be believed. The editorial approach which achieves these aims is one which puts factual reporting first, and follows this with comment characterized by integrity of intention, understanding of the audience, and professional clarity of expression. These are what carry conviction in the end. This is how to speak peace to the nations, even in a persistent atmosphere of conflict.

## The BBC in your town

Donald Edwards

General Manager, Local Radio Development

The BBC is sometimes criticized for daring to take risks. Certainly it would have been safer not to start local radio. We knew that before we began. The difficulties have been as great as we estimated; overcoming them has been fun. We believe the adventure will prove to be worth while.

When our first local station, Radio Leicester, began broadcasting on 8 November 1967, followed shortly afterwards by Radio Sheffield and Radio Merseyside, we had started an exciting public experiment in eight communities. The other five, opening early in 1968, are Nottingham, Stoke-on-Trent, Brighton, Leeds, and Durham.

The Government will decide sometime in 1969 whether the experiment has been a success and whether to extend local radio to a hundred or more other communities. The Government will ask: Has the experiment shown that local radio benefits a community? Has it informed and entertained people about the town in which they live? Has it opened their eyes to the defects, achievements and aspirations of their city? The only way of getting 'yes' to these questions is to broadcast news and other programmes of such compelling interest that people cannot afford to miss them. Local radio must both inform and entertain. It must do all that a local newspaper does and more, for a newspaper cannot print the human voice – the warmest and most expressive medium of communication.

Local radio must be without fear or favour. The fact that a local body may be helping to pay the station's costs must not affect editorial impartiality. In each of the eight experimental areas, the Station Manager is advised by a Local Radio Council of citizens who represent the main interests and activities of the locality. It is their duty to be frank about the policy and content of the broadcasts. But only one person can take the final editorial decision. That person is the Station Manager or his deputy.

The relationship between the Station Manager and the Local Radio Council is a fascinating feature of the experiment. No constitution regulates this relationship. The experiment will show whether this sort of alliance between the BBC and a community is a success.

An important question to be answered in 1969 will be how local radio should be financed. During the experiment the BBC pays the capital cost of setting up the stations, an average of £35,000 each. The running costs – staff salaries, news services, programme costs, rent, maintenance – are just over £1,000 a week in each station. The bulk of these are paid by the local community. This is just. A community that wants its own radio station should pay for it. A community that does not want it need not have it.

Who in the community should pay? The local municipal or county authority is the biggest source of revenue, but local industrial firms also contribute. Even the widow's mite – from educational, cultural and religious organizations – is proof of goodwill.

There will be no revenue from advertisements during the experiment. That is forbidden by the BBC's Licence. Whether advertisements on local radio should be allowed is a problem to be decided by the Government after the experiment. Most local newspapers have now turned firmly against commercial radio, because it would rob them of advertisement revenue. This is one reason why most of them are actively helping the BBC experiment. But that is not the only reason. A BBC local radio station is a co-operative venture by all who matter in a community, including its newspaper.

One important problem we have to solve is that, owing to congestion of the medium wave band, local radio can be heard only on VHF sets. This is inevitable, whatever certain propaganda says to the contrary. VHF is the radio of the future. The public and manufacturers are realizing this. The local radio experiment should increase the sale of VHF sets – by how much it will be interesting to see.

About five million people live in the areas of the experiment. Roughly half listen at least once a day to radio. About a million people in the experimental areas listen either on VHF or by wired relays. We therefore expect a big audience for local radio, especially at the peak listening times of breakfast, lunch and early evening. Then local news, weather, traffic conditions, every sort of information and advice relevant locally will be broadcast with friendly informality.

The majority of us in this country lives in provincial communities. The BBC must be where people live. What happens in our local community is a big factor in our happiness. Important things have often been done locally without our knowing about them. Local radio will expose these to the light of day. They may be scandals, they may be achievements, they may be proposals that should be known to the public. Local radio is an extension of democracy.

The Bishop of Leicester, where we opened our first station, called it 'the biggest change in our local life for many decades'. Its effect, he said, 'might be not less than the coming of the railways more than a hundred years ago'. Whether he is right depends not merely on the BBC but on the local community. It is their station. They will do most of the talking. The Station Manager is their servant. To a large extent each area will get the local radio it deserves. That is the big test in this adventurous experiment.

## The Television Centre – its significance for professional visitors

Bernard Forbes Head of Television Liaison

There are now 120 countries in the world transmitting television programmes. Some of these countries have more than one television service while others like the USA have several major networks and many local stations.

Ever since it was opened in June 1960, the BBC Television Centre has attracted a steady stream of visitors – professional men and women including producers, administrators, programme executives, technicians and engineers from nearly all of these 120 countries to the tune of many hundreds a year.

To the television engineer, for instance, it is a shop window – an important visiting point – because it has under one roof all the major practical developments in electronic television. When it was opened the American press described Television Centre as 'The Electronic Hollywood of the World'. The only large production studio then in service was Studio 3. Now there are eight, including two big colour studios, and plans are well ahead for the progressive conversion to colour of all the remaining studios there, as well as six others in nearby buildings.

It is for much the same reason that producers, designers, architects and administrators are also interested in the BBC Television Centre. They frequently remind us that the BBC's reputation is second to none in the world and that the Television Centre epitomizes for them the BBC's role in world television. This tribute is, of course, a very gratifying one, but it is Television Liaison's job in particular to explain how this giant bowl of bricks and glass, concrete and mosaic was erected primarily to fulfil a function; that although it is the administrative headquarters of BBC Television, it is first and foremost a working building with its studios and facilities geared to meet the challenge of television and its complicated production problems.

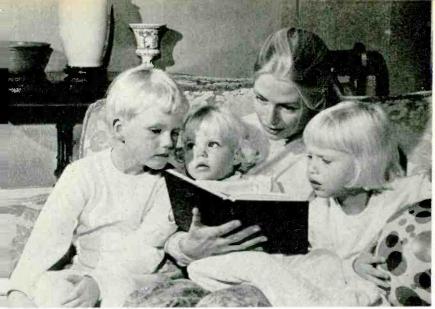
To a greater or lesser extent all official visitors from other television organizations are specialists in their own fields. They may wish simply to see as much as possible during their visit and be given an opportunity to compare notes, or, while gaining a general impression of BBC methods and organization, to go through one area or several with a fine tooth comb.

The seventh floor roof walkway with its models of the building strategically placed at each end is a useful starting point. Here it can be shown, for example, how the round question mark design was adopted by following the basic idea of inner circulation for staff and artists and perimeter circulation for scenery and properties, also the planning needed to ensure that BBC television is conducted on efficient and business-like lines to eliminate wasteful processes and give creative talent its head in the best possible physical conditions. These are some of the features which have helped to inspire architects of television centres in several other countries. From this vantage point also the role of other television premises can be explained with special reference to the BBC Television Film Studios at Ealing, the BBC Television Theatre on Shepherd's Bush Green, the Current Affairs Studios at Lime Grove and the preparations in the new spur building at the Centre for BBC Television News (in colour) which is to be transferred from Alexandra Palace. Other subjects frequently discussed with visitors are programme exports and overseas markets. the public service principles of the BBC, its independence of state control and freedom from advertising. And also, of course, the relation of the Television Service to broadcasting as a whole, the BBC's External Services at Bush House, and its radio and administrative centre at Broadcasting House.

In many parts of the building the accent is now on colour and the interest in colour is intense. The new colour studios 6 and 8, the Presentation Suite and the Videotape Recording area in the basement where several tape machines now record in colour, are perhaps the main focal points. Studio 8 is of special interest to engineers as well as production people for among other facilities it has a computerized memory system which can pre-set as many as one hundred light settings. The Presentation Suite is always of interest to serious students of television and this is certainly true of the International Control Room where Eurovision, Intervision and relay satellite transmissions have made global history and provided live television links between East and West. And the BBC-2 presentation studio was equipped some time ago for colour and was used for the introduction by the BBC of the first regular transmissions of colour programmes in Europe on 1 July 1967.

Some of the other areas that attract careful scrutiny from the point of view of colour as well as black and white television are the Scenery workshops and stores, the Scenic Artists Studio, Back Projection, and the Make-up and Wardrobe areas. In the main Wardrobe area, for example, professionals like to study our backroom methods as well as the production lines, the intricate but efficient indexing system and the double emphasis on colour provided by the new section for colour television in addition to the 25,000 costumes ranging through Tudor, Georgian and Victorian periods to the present day.

All visitors to the BBC Television Centre converge sooner or later



For 'Jackanory', the story-telling programme for children on BBC-1, Nina, of Nina and Frederik fame, rehearsing with her three children

Prince Andrew, Viscount Linley and friend enjoyed working a television camera during a visit to the Television Centre





More than 150,000 children sent in entries for the *Blue Peter* poster competition. John Noakes, Christopher Trace and Valerie Singleton sorting through some of the posters

'Science Fair '67' – BBC-1 – Heywood Grammar School, Blackburn, won the Sunday Times Science Fair trophy for their probe into peat





Vanios A Ver the twenty-episode serial thriller – a language course in Spanish televised on BBC-1. Julio Pena as Don Pedro and Carlos Riera as Juan

Training producers and directors from overseas in television techniques at the BBC's Film and Television Training School



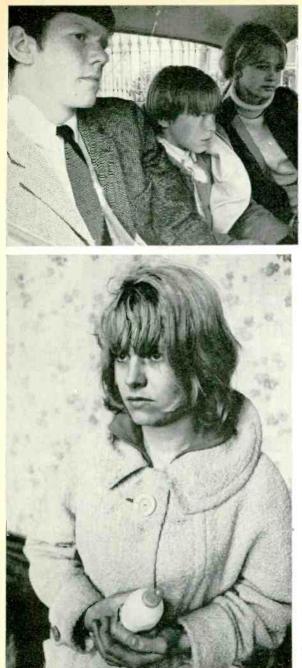


Classic serials on television – Pride and Prejudice with Robin Chadwick as Colonel Fitzwilliam and Celia Bannerman as Elizabeth





Play of the Month on BBC-1 – Eric Porter as Cyrano de Bergerac

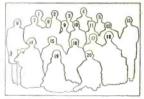


The Newcomers, the BBC-1 serial from the Midlands, with Jeremy Bulloch, Raymond Hunt and Judy Geeson

The television Forsyte Saga was followed by a radio production. Some of the characters:

Rachael Gurney (Irene), Patricia Gallimore (Ireur), Tony Britton (Bosinney), Alan Wheatley (Soames), Noel Johnson (Young Jolyon), and Robert Harris (Old Jolyon)

The BBC-2 cast



Ursula Howells (Frances). 2 John Barcroft (George). 3 Lana Morris (Helene). 4 Terence Alexander (Monty). 5 Margaret Tyzack (Winifred). 6 Kynaston Reeves (Nicho-las). 7 A. J. Brown (Roger). 8 Eric Porter (Soames). 9 Nyree Dawn Porter (Irene). 10 Kenneth More(Jo). 11 Fanny Rowe (Emily). 12 John Baskcomb (Timothy). 13 John 14 Welsh (James). Nora Nicholson (Juley). 15 George Woodbridge (Swithin). 16 Fay Compton (Ann). 17 Joseph O'Conor (Jolyon). 18 Nora Swinburne (Hester). 19 June Barry (June). 20 John Bennett (Bosinney).

The award-winning play Cathy Come Home was shown twice and had an estimated audience of more than 19 million. Carol White in the leading role



www.americanradiohistorv.com



A new version of 'Romeo and Juliet' for BBC-1 with Kika Markham and Hywel Bennett



Viewers throughout Europe saw their own TV services production of *Pitchi Poi*, commissioned on behalf of the European Broadcasting Union from French playwright François Billetdoux for *The Largest Theatre in the World* series. The youngest member of the cast – Monique Demestre as *Rogation* 3

on the production studios. The larger studios are provided with observation rooms so that visitors and trainees - including trainees from overseas broadcasting organizations (see pages 86-7) - can observe what is going on in the studios and also the transmission picture on a monitor. Control rooms are similarly equipped so that visitors and trainees - including, of course, BBC staff trainees - can watch the production operation through a glass window. These observation rooms also make it possible for liaison staff to point out items of particular interest in the studios or control rooms and discuss any points that arise. And 'discuss', I think, is the operative word. For in the field of international broadcasting there is a very free exchange of ideas. production methods and technical know-how which the BBC does everything it can to foster and encourage. Television and Engineering Liaison also arrange further discussions with technicians and BBC experts in other fields where more detailed exchanges appear to be worth while.

I have mentioned so far visitors from overseas broadcasting organizations. There are many other 'official' visitors in cultural, social, educational and government fields who are not in the strict sense of the word professional broadcasters but whose influence on broadcasting is or could be quite considerable and who find it instructive to see our production methods and the organizational and administrative problems involved.

Work goes on throughout the twenty-four hours and, unfortunately, visits cannot be arranged for the general public without interfering with the many and complex production and engineering activities. Their interest is, however, met by the provision of tickets for audience shows (*see page 216*) where it is possible not only to enjoy the programme but also to see some of the activities behind the camera.

в.в.с.н.-2

# National and international awards to the BBC (November 1966 – September 1967)

#### Television: national awards

\* Guild of Television Producers and Directors

Desmond Davis Award to Alan Chivers (BBC staff) for his contribution to tv outside broadcasting

#### Performance Awards

Actor: Warren Mitchell for his work in 'Till Death Do Us Part' and other BBC shows

Actress: Vanessa Redgrave for her work in 'A Farewell to Arms'

Light Entertainment Personality: John Bird for 'BBC-3' and 'My Father Knew Lloyd George'

#### Craft Wards for Production

- Drama: Kenneth Loach for his direction of 'Up the Junction' and other plays
- Dramatic Series: Peter Graham Scott for producing 'The Troubleshooters'
- Comedy Series: Dick Clement for his work on the third series of 'The Likely Lads' and the second series of 'Not Only... But Also'
- Light Entertainment: Ned Sherrin for his work on 'BBC-3' and other programmes
- Specialized Programmes: Ken Russell for his work on 'Don't Shoot the Composer' and 'Isadora Duncan'
- Factual: the production team of '24 Hours' headed by Editor Derrick Amoore
- Documentary: Kevin Billington for his work on 'Matador' and other documentaries

Outside Broadcasts: the production team of BBC World Cup Grandstand led by Brian Cowgill

#### Allied Craft Awards

- Script: Dennis Potter for the scripts of 'Stand Up, Nigel Barton' and other plays
- Design: Tony Abbott for his design for 'Time in Advance' (for 'Out of the Unknown')

General: Brian Tufano (film cameraman) for his work on 'A Few Castles in Spain' and other productions

A Special Award was made to the BBC/ITV World Cup Consortium led by Alan Chivers (BBC) and Graham Turner (ITV).

The Mullard Award: Philip Daly for his production of 'Fifty Years a Winner'

\* British Screenwriters Guild

Best British comedy script of the year: 'Till Death Us Do Part' by Johnny Speight

Most original teleplay: 'Cathy, Come Home' by Jeremy Sandford

Light Entertainment in Television: Peter Cook and Dudley Moore for 'Not Only... But Also'

Television Documentary: Ken Russell for 'Isadora Duncan'

- Dramatization: Richard Waring and Michael Mills for 'The World of Wooster'
- Best Series Writers: Norman Crisp for 'Dr Finlay's Casebook' and 'Dixon of Dock Green'
- \* Royal Television Society
- Silver Medal Award: Donald Wilson, producer of 'The Forsyte Saga' for outstanding artistic merit behind the camera
- Silver Medal Award: David Frost for outstanding artistic merit in front of the camera.

#### **Television: international awards**

- \* Seventh International Festival of Television in Monte Carlo
- Best documentary in the field of Arts and Letters: 'Double Concerto'the 'Workshop' programme featuring pianists Daniel Barenboim and Vladimir Ashkenazy

Best actress: Vivian Pickles for 'Isadora Duncan'

- \* UNDA International Roman Catholic Television Festival, Monte Carlo
- First Prizes: 'Silent Song' and 'A Modern Passion'
- \* Variety Club of Great Britain Awards
- Val Doonican for 'The Val Doonican Show' and Nicholas Parsons for 'Listen to this Space'
- \*Golden Rose of Montreux Festival
- Golden Rose of Montreux: 'Frost Over England'. This programme also won the Press Award

\* The Eurovision Song Contest

- First Prize: 'Puppet on a String' by Bill Martin and Phil Coulter sung by Sandie Shaw
- \* Council of Europe
- Methods of modern language teaching Award: English by Television's film 'View and Teach'

\* Japan Prize International Education Programme Contest The Minister of Posts and Telecommunications Prize: 'Making Shadow

Puppets' from the series 'Merry-go-Round'

\* Prague International Television Festival

Documentaries and Topical Programmes Award for production to John Drummond who wrote, narrated and produced the Leeds Piano Competition film – 'Great Expectations'

Artistic Programmes Award for script to David Mercer for 'In Two Minds' (produced in The Wednesday Play series). This programme also won the International Jury of Critics Award

\* Sixth International Festival of Children's Films, La Plata, Argentine Best film produced for educational purposes: 'Menuhin Teaches'

\* Fifth International Festival of Science Fiction Films, Trieste Golden Seal of Trieste: 'The Machine Stops' (Science Fiction play from the 'Out of the Unknown' series)

\*Fourth Berlin International Television Festival Silver Medals: 'Indian Eyes on the Future', 'Tomorrow's World'

\*Fifth International Film Festival, Moscow Silver Medal: 'The Private Life of the Kingfisher'

\*Festival of Medical Educational Programmes, London, Ontario, Canada

First Prize: 'Medicine Today - Osteoporosis'

\*Italia Prize Television Drama Award: 'Silent Song'

#### Radio: international awards

\* Ohio State Awards

Fine Arts and Humanities Chekhov's 'Three Sisters' produced by John Tydeman (Third Programme)

Personal Problems, Moral Themes, 'Amor Dei' by Barry Bermage in conjunction with the BBC Radiophonic Workshop (Third Programme)

## TELEVISION

The Television Service Television Enterprises Audiences Content of programmes Regional output

www.americanradiohistorv.com

#### **The Television Service**

#### Colour

In 1967, the BBC began the first regular colour television service in Europe. It was launched on 1 July when BBC-2 showed seven hours of colour, much of it from the Wimbledon Lawn Tennis Champion-ships. During the weeks that followed, up to ten hours were transmitted each week. Then the full colour service, of about twenty-five hours a week, began on 2 December 1967.

Colour began on the BBC's second network, broadcasting in the Ultra High Frequency band, using a 625-line definition and the West German colour system PAL (Phase Alternation Line), the system chosen by Britain and most of the rest of Western Europe, after several years of debate. BBC engineers had been working on colour transmission systems since 1954. Colour pictures had been transmitted experimentally since October 1955. The opening of the service gave BBC-2 more than a two-year start in colour in Britain, as BBC-1 and the commercial television companies will not begin transmitting colour before late 1969 or early 1970.

BBC Television in black-and-white had begun on 2 November 1936 – the world's first regular high-definition television service. It operated for nearly three years before the United States began television – at the New York World Fair of 1939. During World War II BBC Television closed down, re-opening again in 1946 on the same 405-line system. Although the Americans were first into colour on a 525-line system, the BBC began its own 625-line colour service after well over ten years of colour experimentation and based on many items of equipment that had only just come into production – including the new Plumbicon camera-tube.

BBC-2's colour plans were announced by network Controller David Attenborough on 20 April 1967, the third anniversary of BBC-2. He said then: 'We want to go right across the board with colour. Colour television is natural television. Monochrome is just a degraded picture. I am sure we have the world's best colour equipment and I believe that we can use it to produce colour television that will be unsurpassed anywhere in the world.'

In addition to Wimbledon and other outside broadcasts in colour, launching transmissions also included documentary films and programmes from America, and the nightly Late Night Line-Up discussion programme from Presentation Studio B at the Television Centre, London. As the main colour studios at Television Centre came into service during the summer, drama and light entertainment moved into colour, treating it not as a medium for spectaculars, but as a natural element which simply emphasized the extra dimension that is lacking in a monochrome picture.

#### The two national networks

If 1967 was the year of colour on BBC-2, it was no less a successful year for BBC-1. In 1966 the BBC had swept the board with its coverage of the General Election and the World Cup. In 1967, BBC entries won the Eurovision Song Contest and the Golden Rose of Montreux, and the BBC had mammoth audiences of 18 million for such events as Celtic winning the European Cup at football, and Foinavon winning the 1967 Grand National. BBC scriptwriters. producers and performers won further awards. David Frost, whose 'Frost Over England' won at Montreux, was awarded the Royal Television Society's Silver Medal for work in front of the cameras, and BBC Producer Donald Wilson (of 'The Forsyte Saga') won the same society's Silver Medal for work behind the cameras. 'Silent Song' was awarded the Italia Prize, the first time BBC-ty had won this blue-ribbon of broadcasting; it was the fourteenth time a Wednesday Play had been honoured with an award. On pages 34-6 there are further details of international awards to the BBC at Festivals such as those in Monte Carlo, Prague, Trieste and Moscow. In this year too the BBC consolidated its lead in sport, in other outside broadcasts, in children's programmes and situation comedy.

With BBC-2 available to well over two-thirds of the population by the end of 1967, the two network controllers are able to offer planned alternatives and to tell viewers what these alternatives are at certain fixed programme junctions throughout the evening. Thus, when BBC-1 is deep in sport, BBC-2 might offer light entertainment or drama; when BBC-1 has a serious documentary or a current affairs programme, BBC-2 can show golf or jazz or a Western film. BBC-2 can also devote whole evenings to single topics, such as the eveninglong inquiry into the assassination of President Kennedy or the transmission of a complete performance of the opera *La Traviata*, 'live' from Covent Garden. In the course of a day, it is estimated, over twenty-six million people watch one or more BBC television programmes.

#### The Television Centre

BBC-tv's main production area is the BBC Television Centre at the White City, in west London. This opened in 1960 and was the first centre of its kind completely designed for television use. It has six main production studios for monochrome output, two more for colour use, plus a number of presentation suites.

Television Centre is also the headquarters of the Eurovision and transatlantic satellite activities of the BBC. The international Control Room at the BBC's Television Centre is one of the most modern and complex television operational areas in the world.

All these facilities came into full play on the evening of 25 June when the BBC acted as the world control centre for the 14 nation European Broadcasting Union production 'Our World'. This entirely 'live' show lasted two hours and was a marathon technical operation involving ten thousand television men and women in five continents. (See also page 15.)

But satellite and international exchanges took place on many occasions in 1967. BBC News and Current Affairs made increasing use of these facilities on many important news occasions. The BBC-2 programme 'Europa' broke new ground in its use of European television programmes as a way of showing British viewers how other countries saw a situation and sometimes how they saw us. Several other countries, impressed by 'Europa', have set up similar programmes, and BBC items are now fed into these programmes.

There were several important 'live' sporting exchanges across the Atlantic. The US Open Golf from New Jersey and the US Masters Golf from Augusta, Georgia, were shown at length on BBC screens; and the British Open Golf from Hoylake was transmitted over an American network. The United States versus the British Commonwealth International Athletics was transmitted 'live' from the Olympic Stadium in Los Angeles, all these exchanges providing practice for the large-scale operation planned by the BBC for 1968, when the Olympic Games are held in Mexico. More information about international television is given in the article on pages 15–20.

#### Programmes

The normal limit of BBC programme hours – and programme hours are fixed by the Postmaster General – is fifty a week for BBC-1 and thirty for BBC-2. But additional time is allowed for certain outside broadcasts, religious, school, and educational broadcasting, and for broadcasts in the Welsh language.

On BBC-1, *Light Entertainment* had a full and successful 1967, in addition to the prize-winning double of Vienna and Montreux. It was the year of Val Doonican, Nixon at 9.5, Rolf Harris, Roy Hudd and Derek Nimmo; of Petula Clark, and of Dee Time; as well as old favourites such as The Black and White Minstrels and Billy Cotton.

The BBC success in *Situation Comedy* continued. A new series of 'Till Death Us Do Part' drew audiences of up to  $18\frac{1}{2}$  million, and

there were a record number of 'spin-offs' from the Comedy Playhouse series, including 'All Gas And Gaiters' with Robertson Hare.

Sir Ralph Richardson appeared as Lord Emsworth in a new Wodehouse series, 'Blandings Castle' and Alistair Sim in a series based on A. P. Herbert's 'Misleading Cases'.

In Drama, the Wednesday Play seldom failed to excite interest. Jeremy Sandford's play about the homeless 'Cathy Come Home' was repeated, and was once again seen by 12 million viewers. The prize-winning series about the oil business, 'The Troubleshooters' returned, and there was a new one about the Yorkshire wool industry, 'Champion House'. The opera 'La Bohème' was seen by an audience of 4 million people.

In *Current Affairs*, 'Panorama' on Mondays abandoned its single subject format and '24 Hours' was given a fixed time at five minutes to ten four days a week.

On BBC-2 it was above all the year of 'The Forsyte Saga'. Starring such actors and actresses as Eric Porter, Kenneth More, Nyree Dawn Porter and Susan Hampshire, this 26-episode classic serial was indubitably the television talking point of the year. Its influence was felt on the literary scene: Galsworthy books became unobtainable in public libraries and topped the best-seller lists; Soames, Irene, and the Jolyons became household names.

But other BBC-2 programmes also became known and were discussed knowledgeably in papers and pubs – 'Man Alive', 'Whicker', 'Horizon', 'The Money Programme', 'Wheelbase', 'Acting in the Sixties', 'New Release', and 'World Cinema' to name some of them. Then there was Kenneth Williams in 'International Cabaret' and Alan Bennett in 'On the Margin'. And after 1 July there was *colour*, with 'One Pair of Eyes', 'The Glory That Remains', and 'Late Night Line-Up' among the BBC's opening shows.

Within the allotted hours, the two BBC networks seek to provide programmes that strike an acceptable balance between information, education and entertainment. The co-ordinated planning of the two networks allows the BBC to provide viewers with a real choice. As the Controller of BBC-2 said last year: 'No other country in the world has two national networks planned as a closely integrated, unified service. One result is that BBC-2 can afford to experiment, to try things that are as different as possible from anything being done elsewhere. And it can cater for interests which are not dealt with in a continuing way by either BBC-1 or ITV.'

#### **Television Enterprises**

<sup>\*</sup>Octopus-like . . . tentacles spreading out in all directions' is how one newspaper described the expanding scope of Television Enterprises. Although it is an integral part of BBC-tv, the department operates on fully commercial lines and, like any other business enterprise, meets all its own operating costs, salaries, rent, rates and taxes, and also pays the BBC for the use of equipment, production staff, etc., which it may use. Its rate of profit – which is re-applied to programmes – depends on increasing turnover and minimum overheads and costs.

Every television country abroad wants British television programmes – more each year – and their export remains Enterprises' central activity. Over 4,500 hours of programming is available; a range which, together with the diversity of the subject matter offered, cannot be equalled by any other television distributing organization in the world. Best sellers are documentary and science programmes, closely followed by drama, light entertainment and outside broadcasts.

Perhaps the most important development during the year was the 100 per cent increase in the sales to countries outside the Commonwealth and Europe. A new record of 2,800 programmes went to these areas – notably to the USA where during 1967 sales rose by 50 per cent and included the 39-part colour travel series, 'The World of Lowell Thomas', prepared and edited by Enterprises Production Unit. Important new developments in the US scene – the 200-odd new UHF stations and the so-called 'Public Television' system at present in its experimental stages – are being studied and watched carefully for increasing opportunities for sales.

Successes have also been achieved in Latin American markets, a result of making some of the Corporation's most successful and dramatic television series in Spanish. Already completed and sold are 'The Great War', 'Dr Who' and 'Vendetta' and work continues on a number of other series including 'Mogul' and 'The Spies'. Discussions about Chinese language versions of documentary and scientific programmes for Hong Kong and other Chinese-speaking territories, and for Portuguese dubbings for the Latin American areas, are taking place. The drive into the non-English speaking markets is also being strongly followed up in the Arabic-speaking parts of the world. Already the fully Arabic-dubbed series 'Oliver Twist' and 'Jane Eyre' have produced major sales in the Middle East and 'Dr Who', 'Maigret', 'Eric Sykes' and a Shakespearian series are following in their footsteps. In all these parts of the world sales have increased. Commonwealth countries – thirty in all – were the largest purchasers and bought no less than 8,350 programmes during the year. Most sales were to Australia (1,225 programmes – including 'Till Death Us Do Part', which was broadcast by the Australian Broadcasting Commission and rapidly became one of Australia's top-rated shows), Zambia (798), Canada (701, which was a record figure) and New Zealand (585).

On the European sales side, Eire bought 322 programmes while West Germany, the Netherlands and Switzerland accounted for some 200 apiece. Two examples of the joint ventures which Enterprises is entering into with Continental film makers, in which Enterprises act as overseas distributor for English versions made by the BBC, are the children's series 'Captain Zeppos' and 'Magic Roundabout'.

A special operation has been developed for the rapid supply of topical items from 'Panorama' and '24 Hours', and these items are now being seen by overseas viewers within 24 hours of their domestic transmission.

The sale of film programmes and series from BBC-1 and BBC-2 for educational and training use in this country and overseas rose by 50 per cent during the year. One best-seller is the educational series 'Children and Mathematics' which is now being used by nearly 100 organizations, with orders still flowing in. There was great interest in the field of management education, and following distribution of a pamphlet detailing BBC-tv films on these subjects, orders are coming in for these series. Sales are also lively of a selection of BBC-tv favourites made for the 8 mm. home movie market.

BBC films are also shown in the lecture halls of universities, in factory cinemas, in ships at sea, and on close-circuit television in the rooms of many international hotels.

Many overseas television organizations, notably the major US networks, are making increasing use of the BBC's comprehensive production facilities. These facilities, whether for colour or black and white television, include cameras, studios, and full associated services together with either tape recording channels or linking facilities for live satellite transmission. A number of live colour transmissions were arranged for the major Japanese and US networks, using the Pacific satellite for transmission to Japan and the Atlantic satellite to the USA.

The sale of stock footage to film producers from the Film Library Sales Department rose by 20 per cent. World television directors began using Enterprises' specially prepared 'Do It Yourself' production kits, which comprise programme format, scripts, film sequences and graphics, from which the producer can present his own version of a BBC-tv success in his own language. Kits for 96 'Play School' programmes were bought by RAI, the Italian television network, with an option for a further 100 programmes; the series is being screened under the title of 'Gioca Gio'. Many small and emergent television countries throughout the world are interested in the development of the use of such kits.

Merchandising is one of the most impressive expansions in Enterprises' operations. The year saw toy shops displaying scores of new items based on BBC television programmes under licences issued to manufacturers by Enterprises. Popular lines were 'Camberwick Green', 'Trumpton', 'Joe' and 'Pogle's Wood', but undoubtedly the most popular was 'Magic Roundabout', itself of particular interest as it is a French-produced series for which Enterprises has the full merchandising rights in this country. At the British Toy Fairs at Harrogate and Brighton and the International Toy Fairs at Nuremburg and Paris many familiar BBC-tv-inspired games and toys were much in evidence. One property alone - 'Camberwick Green' - has produced plastic figures, a tricycle, model villages, pastry sets. bagatelle games, musical boxes, strip film projectors, children's books, rag books, wallpaper and plasticine. The popular children's comic 'Pippin' regularly features pages devoted entirely to many of BBC-ty's children's series and features appear in many other comics and papers. Merchandising licences issued increased by 800 per cent over the previous year.

Through its Programme Purchasing Department, Television Enterprises presented nearly 1,000 hours of entertainment from overseas for BBC-1 and BBC-2 during 1967. Feature films included 'The Love Affair' and 'High Adventure' on BBC-1 and 'The Hollywood Musical' and 'World Cinema' on BBC-2. Other successful purchases included 'The Monkees', 'Daktari', 'The Monroes' and the consistently popular 'The Man From UNCLE'. 'The Virginian', another series purchased by this department, was received in both colour and black and white from mid-year onwards. Among other acquisitions were musical series, documentaries and cartoons ranging widely in type, subject matter and country of origin, as well as a selection of silent comedy films from the archives – 'Pause For Laughter'.

The coming of colour to BBC-2 is linked with increasing demand from many major markets for programmes in colour and Television Enterprises is there to take advantage of the opportunities offered and to continue to keep BBC television programmes in every television schedule round the world – in English and in foreign language versions, in black and white, and in colour.

#### **Television audiences**

There was estimated to be ten per cent more viewing of BBC-tv in 1966–7 than in 1965–6. The average BBC-tv audience rose from 6,600,000 to 7,250,000 while the number of people who viewed any BBC television at all on the average day rose from 25,500,000 to 26,500,000.

During the year the number of people with sets capable of receiving BBC-2 grew by more than fifty per cent, reaching 8,500,000 by the end of March. 'The Forsyte Saga', which ran on BBC-2 from January to June 1967, had a weekly audience during the January-March quarter of over one and a quarter million, rather more viewing its first (Saturday) performance than its second, on Tuesday.

The following shows the typical audiences for some well-known BBC-1 series in January-March 1967.

	A	pproximate
		audience
LIGHT	The Rolf Harris Show (Sat. 8.15 pm)	12,500,000
ENTERTAINMENT	Top of the Pops (Thurs. 7.30 pm)	12,000,000
	Nixon at 9.05 (Thurs.)	10,750,000
	Come Dancing (Mon. 10.00 pm)	7,500,000
	Juke Box Jury (Sat. 5.15 pm)	7,000,000
	Going for a Song (Tues. 6.15 pm)	6,750,000
	Quiz Ball (Thurs. 6.15 pm)	6,750,000
COMEDY SHOWS	Till Death Us Do Part	
	(Mon. 7.30 pm)	16,500,000
	The Likely Lads (Wed. 7.30 pm)	11,500,000
	All Gas and Gaiters (Tues. 7.30 pm)	
	Blandings Castle (Fri. 7.30 pm)	7,500,000
	The Whitehall Worrier (Fri. 7.30 pm)	6,500,000
		-,,
DRAMA	The Wednesday Play (9.10 pm) 7	12,000,000
	Softly, Softly (Wed. 8.00 pm)	11,500,000
	Dr Who (Sat. 5.50 pm)	11,000,000
	Dr Finlay's Casebook	, ,
	(Sun. 9.15 pm)	10,000,000
	The Trouble Shooters (Mon. 9.10 pm)	
	Adam Adamant Lives (Sat. 9.00 pm)	7,500,000
	Great Expectations (Sun. 5.30 pm)	7,000,000
	(ball bib o phi)	.,,

		Approximate
		audience
FILMS	The Saturday evening film	
		9/15,000,000
	The Sunday evening film	
	(7.25 pm)	7/15,000,000
	The Sunday afternoon film	
	(c. 3.15 pm)	4/13,000,000
	The Man from U.N.C.L.E.	
	(Thurs. 8.00 pm)	13,000,000
	Daktari (Mon. 6.15 pm)	12,000,000
	The Girl from U.N.C.L.E.	
	(Thurs. 8.00 pm)	11,500,000
	The Love Affair (Tues. 8.00 pm)	10,000,000
	The Munroes (Fri. 8.00 pm)	9,750,000
	Bewitched (Tues. 6.40 pm)	8,000,000
	Perry Mason (Fri. 9.30 pm)	7,500,000
	The Lucy Show (Sun. 5.00 pm)	6,500,000
		7,750,000
SPORT	Sportsview (Tues. 9.40 pm) Grandstand	7,750,000
	(at 3.30–4.00 pm Sat. afternoon)	2/7 000 000
	Match of the Day (Sat. c. 10.00 pm	6.750.000
	Watch of the Day (out. c. 10.00 ph	., .,,
TALKS AND	The Thursday documentary	
DOCUMENTARIES	(9.30 pm)	4/11,000,000
	Panorama (Mon. 8.00 pm)	8,500,000
	Tomorrow's World (Wed. 7.00 pm	) 7,000,000
	Twenty-Four Hours	
	(MonFri. c. 10.30 pm)	5,500,000
	Gardening Club (Sat. c. 12.30 pm)	600,000
	The Look of the Week	
	(Sun. c. 11.00 pm)	500,000
	Pinky and Perky (Sun. 5.50 pm)	7,000,000
OTHER TYPES	Top Firm (Wed. 6.40 pm)	6,500,000
	Songs of Praise (Sun. 6.50 pm)	5,500,000
	Meeting Point (Sun. 6.15 pm)	3,500,000
	The Late Show (Sat. c. 10.45 pm)	2,750,000
	The Late Show (Sat. C. 10.45 pm)	2,750,000

(See also some audience figures on pages 38-40)

Content of Television Network Programmes		Ha	<mark>ur</mark> s	
52 weeks ended 31 March 1967 British and foreign feature films and series Outside broadcasts Talks, documentaries and other information programmes Presentation material Drama Family programmes School broadcasts Light entertainment Further education News, weather and other news programmes Religious programmes Sports news and reports Music	BBC-1 547 651 472 322 385 311 375 256 189 160 145 89 54 3,956	BBC-2 350 188 339 335 262 106 114 128 148 6 54 546 2,116	Total 897 839 811 657 647 417 375 370 317 308 151 143 140 6,072	% 14·8 13·8 10·6 6·9 6·2 6·1 5·2 5·1 2·5 2·4 2·3 100·0
Programmes in Welsh language carried by all network transmitters	78 4,034		78 <mark>6,150</mark>	
Presented by: London Regions	3,403 631 4,034	1,966 150 2,116	5,369 781 6,150	

#### Regional Programmes: Hours of Television

52 weeks ended 31 March 1967

- 1. Programmes transmitted by regions for their own service
- 2. Programmes produced by regions for the national network
- 3. Programmes taken by regions from the national network and other regions

Total regional programmes

Mid- lands	North	North- ern Ireland		South & West	Wales	Total
Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours
<b>24</b> 0	212	185	<mark>44</mark> 2	<mark>27</mark> 7	692	2,048
263	133	15	91	151	128	781
503	345	200	533	428	820	2,829
5,919	<mark>6,046</mark>	4,097	3,707	6,050	5,505	31,324
6,422	6,391	4,297	4,240	6,478	6,325	34,153

In addition to the above, 83 hours of News programmes were broadcast on the transmitters covering the London area and South-east England only

# RADIO

The Radio Services — 1, 2, 3 and 4 Local Radio Radio Enterprises Audiences Content of programmes Regional output

www.americanradiohistorv.com

### The Radio Services

For radio, 1967 was a year of challenge and opportunity. The Government White Paper on Broadcasting published in December 1966 authorized the BBC to extend the scope of its radio services in two significant directions. The first entailed the provision of a programme of popular music. The White Paper put the problem in these terms:

'That there is an audience for continuous music as popular entertainment is not new. What is new is that, by appropriating wavelengths allotted to other countries and by largely disregarding copyright in gramophone records, the pirate stations have been able to exploit the fact. Legislation to end the activities of these stations has been introduced. The Government recognize that there is, however, a need for a new service devoted to the provision of a continuous popular music programme. The question is how the need can legitimately be met: legitimately in that it would be broadcast only on wavelengths available under international agreement to this country, and in that it would respect the rights of performers, composers and others in the material broadcast.'

The recommendation made by the BBC to provide an answer to this problem involved a change in the Light Programme. The nature of this change is more fully described below, but essentially it consists of a plan to devote the Light Programme medium wavelength of 247 metres entirely to popular music, while retaining on the Light Programme long wavelength of 1500 metres and on its VHF wavelengths the spoken word features such as 'Woman's Hour' and 'The Dales' which continue to attract large audiences.

The second development concerned Local Radio. For many years the BBC had made clear its readiness to set up a network of local radio stations to serve local communities. It had carried out an extended programme of experiments. Dummy local stations were set up in sixteen centres up and down Britain. and staff operated these stations as though they were actually on the air. The output could not in fact be broadcast because local radio had not then been authorized. It was recorded instead. The results were encouraging. The programmes as played back to hundreds of local residents and participators were everywhere found to be lively and stimulating. It was therefore a matter of satisfaction to the BBC when it was authorized to set up, in close co-operation with local interests, a group of local radio stations. The first of these stations are now in action and we have every confidence that the service they can provide represents a new element in broadcasting which can contribute greatly to community life.

As a result of the introduction of the popular music programme it became necessary to think once again about the names of the radio networks. Authors quite often say that it is more difficult to find a title than to write a book, and indeed the finding of titles appropriate to the four services presented considerable problems. It was eventually decided that the simplest rearrangement was the best.

The popular music programme on 247 metres became Radio 1.

The Light Programme, on 1500 metres and VHF, became Radio 2.

The Third Network, which embraces the Music Programme, the Third Programme, Study Session and the Sports Service, became Radio 3.

The Home Service became Radio 4.

The old titles continue to be used until listeners have become familiar with the numbers alone. The numbers do not, of course, imply any degree of priority at all. In this matter there has been no change in BBC policy which is to provide the widest possible range of programmes and to serve minorities as scrupulously as it serves the big audiences.

#### Radio 1 and Radio 2

Broadcast on 247 metres Radio 1 provides a programme of 'pop' and popular music from 5.30 am to 7.30 pm and 10 pm to 2 am with special emphasis on 'pop' from 7 am to 7.30 pm. Programmes are introduced by a regular team of 'presenters' and the image is designed to be youthful, friendly and fast-moving.

The network shares with Radio 2 programmes of wide appeal like 'Family Choice' – formerly known as 'Housewives' Choice' – and carries regular news summaries and weather forecasts.

When Radio 1 is sharply 'pop' Radio 2 breaks away for programmes of a wider range – from 'middle of the road' and light music to light entertainment, thus catering for those many millions who are not attracted by a continuous diet of 'pop'.

Radio 2 on 1500 metres and VHF also carries forward the traditions of the Light Programme in its presentation of such timehonoured favourites as 'Woman's Hour' and 'The Dales' with their large and faithful audiences, and the early evening 'Roundabout' with its special service of road reports and traffic conditions for road-users.

Both networks normally share the same programme service from the 7.30 pm 'News Time' onwards. The period up to 10 pm is planned to give varied enjoyment to a wide cross section of the radio audience with music, light entertainment, and quiz-shows. But lively topical discussion has its place in 'Any Questions' on Fridays and Radio 1 – on 247 metres – was introduced on 30 September 1967. David Symonds, one of the regular disc jockeys, introducing the programme



Disc Jockey Derby, the Lunch-Time record show on the Light Programme. Starter Don Moss with jockeys Pete Murray and Chris Denning competing for the favour of the fans who judge between the jockeys' choice of records

# BEATLES BROON



Training for local radio – a Station assistant for Radio Merseyside (Joyce Timewell)



The 5,000th episode of *The Dales* was celebrated in August 1967. Dorothy Lane has played the role of *Mrs Freeman* since January 1948



D. H. Lawrence's *The Daughter in Law* in the Third Programme with Geoffrey Hinsliff and Pamela Craig making their own sound effects in a cottage in Yorkshire. This was the first occasion when a radio play was performed and recorded on location

Val Doonican – popular Irish entertainer on radio and television



From the North, the puppet family *Tich*, *Quackers* and *Lord Charles* with operator Ray Alan



www.americanradiohistorv.com



The Golden Rose of Montreux (Television Film Festival) Award in 1967 went to the BBC programme Frost Over England. David Frost and James Gilbert, Producer of Frost Over England, holding the award (Associated Press)

Till Death Us Do Part, the award-winning BBC-1 series with Warren Mitchell (Alf Garnett), Anthony Booth (Mike), Una Stubbs (Rita) and Dandy Nichols (Else Garnett)





On the Margin – BBC-2, repeated on BBC-1. Alan Bennett with John Sergeant Memories of wartime London theatre successes were revived in *Before the Fringe*, with highlights from famous revues. Here is Hermione Gingold in her cello sketch and Alan Melville who wrote and introduced the show





Light entertainment on BBC Wales – *Disc a Dawn* with popular Welsh pop singer Gillian Thomas



From the North Children Talking - this time about books

Hospital patients' dreams come true when their requests are answered in A Spoonful of Sugar on BBC-1 from the North. Ken Dodd meets one of his fans, Mrs Janet North, in a programme from the Royal National Orthopaedic Hospital





"Any Answers' on Thursdays as well as in the daily 'News Time'. On certain evenings Radio 1 breaks away for music programmes of specialized appeal such as jazz. Commentaries are also broadcast on the big sporting occasions such as major boxing and football matches.

From 10 pm to midnight 'Late Extra' brings a lively awareness to the current scene ranging from 'pop' to the latest subject of interest and the networks round off their combined 28 hours of daily broadcasting with two hours of music for the small hours from midnight to 2 am.

In Radio 1 and 2 special importance is attached to daily friendly contact with the listening public through telephone conversations, audience shows, outside broadcasts and a full use of the BBC's news gathering and news reporting services. Between them the networks command on average three quarters of the daily radio audience from the 12 to 13 million of 'Family Favourites' to the 50,000 or more still tuned in at 2 am.

# Radio 3

Radio 3 consists of the Third Programme, the Music Programme, Study Session, and the Sports Service. Radio 3 is also used for special programmes including ball-by-ball commentaries of the Test Matches.

#### The Third Programme

The Third Programme is broadcast during the evenings, from 7.30 onwards on Monday to Friday, from 6 pm on Saturday, and from 5 pm on Sunday. Each evening there is a comprehensive 15-minute news bulletin at 11 pm. The planning is kept as flexible as possible so that individual programmes can be given the amount of time they ideally require, neither too much nor too little, and a suitable contrast provided with the other BBC services. More than half the programme consists of music, some of it in stereophony. Special importance is attached to relays from opera houses and from concert halls. A balance is struck between the regular presentation of the standard repertoire and of new works. All drama productions are repeated within three weeks of their first broadcast so that listeners can have more than one opportunity of hearing them. They might be adaptations of stage plays, novels or work specially written for radio. The Third Programme is also the main channel for the broadcasting of poetry by the BBC. The chief subject treated in talks and discussions is current affairs but there is a weekly topical programme

Facing page: The BBC prize winner in the Eurovision Song Contest — Sandie Shaw in Vienna, singing Puppet On A String (Keystone) on the arts; and history, philosophy, and science are regularly presented with the intelligent layman in mind. Producers are encouraged to be inventive in devising new ways of using radio to convey ideas and information. The Third Programme is designed for the attentive listener who is, on occasion, prepared to listen to broadcasts that are demanding and of considerable length. Musical and dramatic performances set out to be of the highest possible standard. The success of a broadcast is not measured in terms of the number of people who listen to it. At the same time considerable attempts are made, by trailing on other services, and by good presentation and publicity, to draw listeners to the great range of attractive broadcasting that is available to them in the Third Programme.

#### The Music Programme

The Music Programme, which celebrated the second anniversary of its completed development on 22 March 1967, is intended for all listeners who are able to enjoy good music and is designed to appeal to as wide a range of tastes as possible. It is on the air from 7 am to 6.30 pm on Radio 3 on weekdays, from 8 am to 12.30 pm on Saturday and from 8 am to 5 pm on Sunday. The only exception to this pattern occurs during Test Matches, when Radio 3 carries its longestablished service of ball-by-ball commentary.

Rather less than half of the Programme is composed of gramophone records; the greater part consists of originations by the BBC and relays or recordings of music promoted by other bodies in this country, together with a relatively small proportion of broadcasts composed of material made available to the BBC by other broadcasting organizations.

The most popular individual programmes are those which have been the longest established such as 'This Week's Composer', 'Music Magazine', 'Your Concert Choice' and 'Record Review'. But the early morning record programmes of classics, the weekday lunchtime concerts, and the new, extended 'Saturday Concert' also have a regular following.

Orchestral music naturally constitutes the largest single type of music broadcast. Choral and chamber music, recitals, light music, and full-length operas figure regularly, the Thursday afternoon opera having become one of the notable features of the service, and there are weekly programmes of jazz and brass band music.

While much of the Music Programme is devoted to performances of the major classics, it also gives listeners an opportunity to become acquainted with the wealth of less familiar music of the last three centuries, as well as giving a hearing to major composers of the twentieth century.

#### Study Session

Study Session is broadcast from Monday to Friday between 6.30 and 7.30 pm on Radio 3. It serves people who seek to increase their knowledge or to extend their awareness in some particular field – for example, by learning languages, by studying in some detail a period of history, or by deepening understanding of some area of contemporary affairs, whether political, social, literary, or scientific. There are regular programmes in science, social studies, current affairs, music, education, and the arts. Some of these programmes are repeated on Radio 4 on Saturday mornings.

### Sports Service

On Saturday afternoons on Radio 3 a special Sports Service is broadcast which provides a continuous programme of commentaries and reports on sporting events.

#### Radio 4

To a high proportion of its listeners Radio 4 (the Home Service) is above all the radio network to which they turn for comprehensive coverage of news and for background and comment on the news. The full resources of radio, including immediate access to BBC correspondents in a dozen world capitals, are exploited each day to provide listeners with up-to-date reporting on, and lively discussion of, the latest developments at home and abroad. Jack de Manio, the regular presenter of the breakfast-time magazine 'Today', William Hardcastle, who presides over 'The World at One' and the teams of reporters and commentators heard each evening in 'Radio Newsreel' and 'Ten O'Clock' are familiar voices to millions. In addition, Radio 4 provides its listeners with regular coverage of how current developments are dealt with in the national daily and weekly press, and its Saturday morning programme 'The Week in Westminster' brings to the studio MP's. Lobby correspondents and the leading political commentators for a survey of Parliament at work. In many of its documentaries and discussion programmes the Home Service or Radio 4 reflects facts and opinions on contemporary social and political issues. In its vast and varied output of plays and serial readings, of orchestral and chamber music, of comedy shows, panel games and guizzes, it seeks to provide entertainment and enjoyment at many levels for the broad middle section of the community, while also catering, in regular programmes, for the particular interests of important minority groups such as motorists, farmers, gardeners and nature lovers. Radio 4 carries programmes for schools and selected

repeats from Study Session. It provides a basic national pattern which can be varied by each region to suit its particular needs.

#### Local Radio Stations

The experimental stations offering a local radio service in VHF already authorized are:

Leicester (opened on 8 November 1967) Sheffield (opened on 15 November 1967) Merseyside (opened on 22 November 1967) Nottingham (to open in mid-January 1968) Stoke-on-Trent and Brighton (to open in early February 1968) Durham and Leeds (to open in May 1968)

### **Radio Enterprises**

The purpose of BBC Radio Enterprises, which was set up in 1966, is to take advantage of the normal extension of broadcasting which the making of discs and tapes, based on broadcast material, affords the Corporation. This recorded material is all based on broadcasts, present or past, and is for sale to the public at home and abroad.

Radio Enterprises' ventures are normally on standard commercial labels but, at the same time, Radio Enterprises issues discs and tapes under its own label, when circumstances require. In addition, with the exception of Transcriptions (see page 100) – which are sold only to broadcasting stations – and Publications, Radio Enterprises is concerned with any other exploitation of broadcast material which is in the interests of the Corporation as a whole and which is likely to produce revenue.

# Radio audiences

The public availed themselves of the BBC's radio services to about the same extent in 1966–7 as they did in 1965–6. Over 25,000,000 people listened in some measure each day and the total amount of listening to BBC radio was equivalent to rather over one hour a day per head of population.

The considerable re-arrangement of early evening programmes which took place at the beginning of 1967 resulted in a redistribution of audiences without any significant change in the numbers listening to the BBC. Light Programme listeners diminished while Home Service listeners increased. 'Radio Newsreel' in its new position on the Home Service continued to command the same sized audience as before. 'The Archers', also transferred to the Home Service, lost some listeners but this was more than offset by increased audiences for its midday repeat. The following shows the typical audiences for some well-known series in January-March 1967.

	Approximate
Monday–Friday	audience
Today (7.15 am)	2,250,000
Today (8.15 am)	2,200,000
Housewives' Choice (8.35 am)	6,800,000
Daily Service (10.15 am)	250,000
Morning Story (11.00 am)	2,700,000
The Dales (11.15 am)	3,200,000
Voices and Topics (1.10 pm)	2,700,000
The Archers (1.30 pm)	1,750,000
Woman's Hour (2.00 pm)	3,300,000
The Dales (4,15 pm)	2,700,000
Home This Afternoon (4.45 pm)	300,000
Roundabout (5.30 pm)	2,000,000
6 o'clock News	1,500,000
Radio Newsreel (6.10 pm)	1,100,000
The Archers (6.45 pm)	1,350,000
Music to Remember (Tues. 7.30 pm)	400,000
Wednesday Symphony Concert (8.00 pm)	275,000
Monday Night Play (8.30 pm)	450,000
Mid Week Theatre (Wed. 8.35 pm)	700,000
Any Questions (Fri. 8.35 pm)	1,250,000
Who Knows? (Thurs. 9.30 pm)	200,000
Any Answers (Thurs. 9.30 pm)	825,000
Friday Night is Music Night (9.30 pm)	1,200,000
News Comments (10.10 pm)	350,000
Listening Post (10.30 pm)	250,000
Saturday	
	0 100 000

Children's Favourites (9.00 am)	8,100,000
Saturday Club (10.00 am)	6,150,000
Saturday Matinee (2.15 pm)	700,000
Music at Four	250,000
Saturday Bandstand (4.30 pm)	700,000
Sports Report (5.00 pm)	550,000
Gala Concert Hall (7.30 pm)	425,000
Saturday Night Theatre (8.30 pm)	750,000
A Word in Edgeways (10.10 pm)	300,000
Pete's Party (11.00 pm)	400,000

<u>53</u>

# Sunday

The Archers (9.30 am) Easy Beat (10.00 am) People's Service (10.30 am) Family Favourites (Noon) Any Questions (1.10 pm) Gardener's Question Time (2.00 pm) Sunday afternoon play (2.30 pm) Pick of the Pops (4.00 pm) Letter from America (6.45 pm) Grand Hotel (7.30 pm) Sunday Half Hour (8.30 pm) Your 100 Best Tunes (9.00 pm) Approximate audience 1,850,000 5,900,000 4,000,000 13,000,000 1,900,000 3,00,000 3,350,000 250,000 800,000 750,000 650,000

Content of Radio														
Programmes Combined Output – London (Anniveis hy Carriero	Home Service	ne ice	Light Programme	h	Third Programme	rd	<u>Music</u> Programme	lc nme	Sports Service	'ts ice	Study Session	200	Total	1
52 weeks ended 31 March 1967	Hours	%	Hours	*	Hours	*	Hours	%	Hours	%	Hours	~	Hours	%
Serious music	684	Π	208	3	807	50	3,253	92	19	4	34	13	5,005	26
Entertainment music	567	6	5.228	69	1		136	4	38	6	2	1	5,973	30
General light entertainment	221	4	396	Ś					e	-			620	e
Outside broadcasts	104	2	40	-					283	63			427	2
Features	261	4	61	1	204	13	-				9	2	533	e
Drama	761	12	313	4	215	13	1						1,290	1
News	890	14	577	5	126	8	86	3	96	22			1,775	6
Talks	1.371	22	274	4	213	13	2		1		66	39	1,960	10
Religious broadcasts	334	Ś	62	ľ	10	Ţ	e						426	7
Broadrasts for schools	404	9											404	1
Other educational broadcasts	115	2									115	45	230	-
Programmes for special minorities	426	1	304	4									730	4
Miscellaneous	114	2	48	1	37	6	49	3	9	1		ł	254	-
	6,252	100	7,528	100	1,614	100	3,531	100	446	100	256	100	19,627	100
Presented by: I and on	5.048	81	6.720	68	1.518	94	3,000	85	275	62	251	98	16,812	86
Regions	1,204	19	808	11	96	9	531	15	171	38	Ŷ	6	2,815	14
				1										

55

Regional Home Services - Radio 52 weeks ended	Mid- lands	North	Northern Ireland	Scot- land	South & West	Wales	Total
31 March 1967	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours
Serious music	110	100	69	375	42	117	813
Entertainment music	101	52	70	60	97	26	406
General light entertainment	23	10	1	9	3	28	74
Outside broadcasts	9	19	16	38	16	58	156
Features	5	32	12	50	14	29	142
Drama	154	54	4	35	35	18	300
News	442	341	216	500	391	318	2,208
Talks	202	332	84	200	327	254	1,399
Religious broadcasts	34	36	32	174	24	176	476
Broadcasts for schools	1		18	78		84	180
Other educational broadcasts	26					25	51
Programmes for special minorities	39	46	29	83	12		-
Miscellaneous	10	40	47			123	332
miscellalicous		10	4/	31	13	32	149
	1,155	1,038	598	1,633	974	1,288	6,686

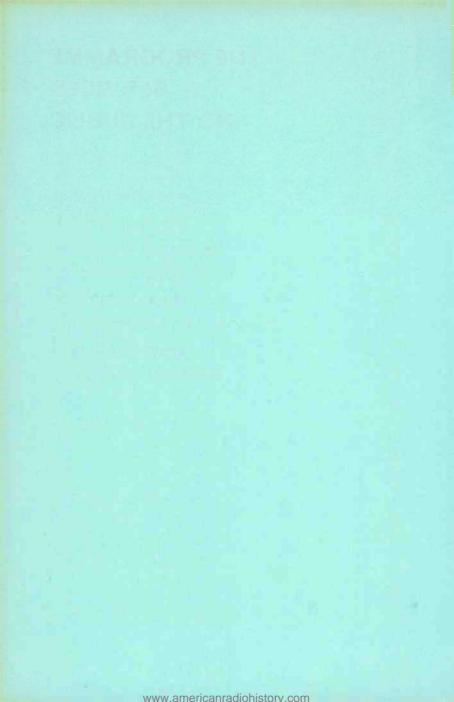
The Welsh language broadcasts, excluding Sports Commentaries, for 52 weeks ended 31 March 1967, amounted to 235 hours

Regional Programmes: Hours of Radio	Mid-	North	North-	<i>c</i> ,		Wales	
52 weeks ended 31 March 1967	lands	Norin	ern Ireland	Scot- land	South & West	wales	Total
1. Programmes produced by regions	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours
<ul> <li>(a) Broadcast in regions Home Service only</li> <li>(b) Broadcast in regions Home</li> </ul>	721	758	552	1,502	762	1 <mark>,19</mark> 0	5,485
Service and simultaneously in the Home Service	434	280	46	<mark>13</mark> 1	212	98	1,201
TOTAL	1,155	1,038	598	1,633	974	1,288	6,686
2. Programmes taken by regions from other Home Services	5,185	5,400	5,629	4,745	5,416	4,939	31,314
Total regional broadcasting hours	6,340	<mark>6,4</mark> 38	6,227	6,378	<mark>6,39</mark> 0	6,227	38,000
<ol> <li>Programmes produced by reg- ions for other services but not taken by Regional Home Service</li> <li>(a) Other Home Services</li> </ol>	3						2
(b) Light Programme	235	264	60	131	88	30	808
(c) Third Programme	30	33	2	21	7	3	96
(d) Music Programme	76	157	33	113	80	72	531
(e) Sports Service	60	76	3	8	15	9	171
(f) Study Session	3		1	1			5
(g) External Services	83	75	44	99	31	41	373
	<b>490</b>	605	143	373	221	155	1,987
Total programmes produced by Regions (1) and (3)	1,645	1,643	741	<b>2,</b> 006	1,195	1 <mark>,44</mark> 3	8,673

56

# THE PROGRAMME SERVICES AND THE PUBLIC

Regional broadcasting News broadcasts Religious broadcasts Educational broadcasts Music broadcasts Broadcasting and Parliament Audience research International relations



### **Regional Broadcasting**

The BBC has always put its faith and a good deal of money into regional broadcasting. As far back as 1922, on the day following the inauguration of 2LO in London, stations were opened in Birmingham and Manchester – and not just transmitting stations but studio centres which could draw on local talent and which would be in close touch with local needs and local happenings. By the midthirties the regional pattern had emerged, providing the opportunity for specialized programmes from the three national regions, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland, and for the three English regions, the North, the Midlands, and what is now termed the South and West.

The BBC has reaffirmed this faith in regional broadcasting by its evidence to the successive Government committees which have been set up to advise the Government on the future of broadcasting in this country. In its most recent evidence (to the Pilkington Committee in 1960) the BBC spoke of 'The BBC's regions, with their reserves of talent which can be enlisted and developed for network use ... and which can provide (and already do) for the national audience regional entertainment the quality of which is indistinguishable from that of the metropolis. But all regions, while expected to inject into the national networks as much material as they can which bears their own stamp, must also be given the opportunity to inform and entertain their own local viewers....' Thus the BBC demands of its regions two main activities – the provision of regional material for the networks and of special programmes for each of the regional audiences.

The first of these two purposes is met by regional contributions of all sorts to the networks, for each region is to some extent a miniature BBC providing programmes over a wide range of output. The regions, for instance, possess between them a good deal more than half the BBC's orchestral players, and the Midtands and the South and West take on full network responsibility for agricultural programmes and for natural history programmes. In the result the regions fill one-seventh of network time in radio and one-sixth in television.

This decentralization, in any case very necessary for an organization of the size and complexity of the BBC, is essential for a service which derives so much of its programme material – whether news, entertainment or education – from the brains and activities of fifty million people who are necessarily spread all over the United Kingdom. London may be the lodestar for the ambitious, but it cannot possibly hold all the best in, say, medicine and education, or in the arts, or in industry and commerce. Nor has it a monopoly of original thinking and invention. So the regions are there to provide both the tentacles which reach out for all this material and an independence of judgment in assessing its merits. They also provide the line of communication for feeding the material back into the networks. Moreover, regional staff can keep in touch with the BBC's wideflung customers and their divergent tastes in a way that would never be possible from any single metropolis.

The second purpose of the regions is to provide specialized programmes for the local audiences and this means in all regions a considerable emphasis on news and local affairs. This has created a widespread organization of editorial staff, correspondents, general news-gathering facilities, and studios, together with film and recording facilities, all of which contribute to national as well as local news coverage. In the national regions there has as well to be a particular emphasis on national culture. For example, in Wales roughly half the output of spoken word programmes is in the Welsh language and since February 1964 there is a separate television service BBC Wales using channels in Band III as well as in Band I. There is separate provision for schools programmes in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

The English regions cannot claim as homogeneous an outlook as the national regions and so the natural development has been towards sub-regions, each with its own local headquarters and appropriate transmitters and with at least a twenty-minute local television news magazine five nights a week and with local radio news programmes going out largely on VHF. Each of the three English regions should, in the long run, have three such sub-regions. As yet the Midlands has only two. The North is introducing a third television area for Yorkshire and Lincolnshire from April 1968 but area radio programmes will not be introduced there for some years. Scotland and Wales have their several studio centres but these operate primarily as contributors to programmes designed for Scotland and Wales as a whole.

The six regions produce annually in radio some 8,700 hours of news and other programmes, of which more than one-third is taken by one or other of the three networks. In television, the total regional output is around 2,800 hours, with just under one-third going into the networks.

The facilities for all this are grouped around six regional headquarters – Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Glasgow, and Manchester – with sub-regional headquarters (generally involving television as well as radio) in ten other cities and with self-operated radio studios at another twenty-five points of vantage. The regional headquarters have a full complement of radio studios and at least one production and one news television studio. In April 1967 work was started on the construction of the new combined radio and television headquarters for the Midlands at Pebble Mill, Birmingham.

The introduction of colour will pose problems. Initially, programmes from the regions, apart from film, will have to be produced by London-based Outside Broadcast units. Regional centres and areas will progressively be equipped for news in colour. The first full colourized production studio should be in operation at the new Midland Headquarters in the winter of 1970.

A region provides a good training ground for staff since their tasks tend to be less specialized than in London and in particular they find themselves involved in the production of television as well as radio programmes. In consequence, there is a good deal of interchange between London and the regions – whether by way of transfer or by short-term attachment.

All six regions are assisted by various councils and committees, the members of which are broadly representative of each region, both geographically and in range of interest. In Scotland and Wales there are National Broadcasting Councils with control of the policy and content of their programmes, the Chairmen of which are the respective National Governors on the BBC's Board of Governors. In Northern Ireland the National Governor is Chairman of an Advisory Council. The English regions have Advisory Councils, their Chairmen being members of the BBC's General Advisory Council. (*See also pages 155–159.*) In this way regional matters may reach the BBC's Board of Governors through Council Chairmen as well as through the close relationship of the six Regional Controllers with the Director-General and with members of his Board of Management.

# **News broadcasts**

The BBC news services in radio and television not only reflect from hour to hour a world in change; they themselves are in continuous evolution. As this handbook goes to press colour television is coming to many more BBC-2 programmes including News. The advent of colour marks the opening of a new chapter in television news technique in this country. At the same time the advance in satellite communication continues. Transatlantic communications have already been transformed to such an extent that the appearance of instantaneous pictures from America in television news bulletins has come to be accepted almost as a commonplace. In radio, the reorganization of the BBC network services, now known as Radio 1, 2, 3 and 4, has brought extended opportunities for news coverage. The projected experiment in television and radio on closed circuit in the House of Lords keeps alive the possibility of Parliamentary broadcasting.

The news services are able to reach out into such new fields because they rest upon a massive and long-established base. They have long maintained a minute-to-minute service to the domestic public which continues virtually round the clock. It emanates from two newsrooms in London, and eleven others in BBC headquarters throughout Britain. To these flow material from a news gathering organization wide enough to have covered the floods in Florence and the exploits of Sir Francis Chichester, the war in Vietnam and the disaster at Aberfan, the wreck of the Torrey Canyon and the continuing tensions in Rhodesia. It must be geared to predictable strains such as the annual season of Party Conferences and sudden emergencies as formidable as the war between Israel and the Arab states.

One foundation of all this rests upon the great national and international news agencies - Reuters. Press Association, Associated Press. United Press and Agence France Presse. To these must be added the resources of the BBC Monitoring Service, which listens and reports on foreign broadcasts day and night, and of the BBC regions which possess a news gathering network of their own. From all these sources copy pours into the newsrooms at Broadcasting House and Alexandra Palace at the rate of some 400,000 words a day. One of the most important functions of the General News Service at Broadcasting House, an internal radiating centre of news throughout the Corporation, is to send relevant material to the BBC regions. The regions, in turn, find much of national interest to send to London. Television news, which lives by pictures as well as by words, draws upon the world-wide service of Visnews, the leading international news film agency, and of CBS (Columbia Broadcasting System) through their syndicated film service. These supply many tens of thousands of feet a week to the BBC at Alexandra Palace.

The special needs of BBC news, however, demand more than this. Without our own staff of correspondents, reporters and camera teams, supplemented by freelances, at home and abroad, we should not be in a position to meet the specialized needs of a vast and varied output in both media at all times of the day and night. The past year has in particular seen an extension of the system whereby the foreign coverage can be rapidly and flexibly extended by an interchange of resources with the home front. More and more of the

60

BBC's own film coverage of foreign stories is reaching the screen, and plans have been developed to augment our news staff permanently based in the United States. The fruits of this extended foreign coverage have already been seen in the case of the United Nations, the Middle East war (which produced spectacular film, particularly of the Sinai campaign), the disturbances in Hong Kong and Aden, and the film of Sir Francis Chichester rounding Cape Horn.

BBC foreign correspondents are stationed in Washington, New York, Moscow, Paris, Rome, Bonn, Vienna, Algiers, Beirut, Aden, Singapore, Hong Kong, Delhi and Buenos Aires. (See pages 224–5 for addresses.) In London are the diplomatic correspondent, and a group of specialists who spend part of their time at base and part in Africa, Asia, or wherever the news demands.

On the home front a staff of specialist correspondents and general reporters cover the whole field of domestic news and are at the same time ready to reinforce the foreign coverage and to touch upon many aspects of international affairs. Parliament has a specialist staff of its own consisting of a political correspondent, two assistant political correspondents, a parliamentary correspondent concerned with the reporting of debates from the Gallery of both Houses, and an assistant parliamentary correspondent. The home specialist staff also includes an industrial correspondent and an assistant in London and several other correspondents in the regions, an economics correspondent, an air correspondent, a science correspondent with an assistant correspondent, an agricultural correspondent and a racing correspondent. There are twenty-four general reporters ready to cope with news in any form as it breaks.

The outlets served by these resources make a sustained demand throughout the twenty-four hours. In television they include all the scheduled news bulletins, 'Town and Around' and equivalent magazine programmes of the other regions on BBC-1, together with 'Made In Britain', a weekly programme reflecting Britain's export effort. On BBC-2 is 'Newsroom', the first regular extended news transmission in Britain, which has been running since April 1964 at a length of twenty or twenty-five minutes, five nights a week. To this has been added during the past year a closely-packed five-minute television news summary at 8 pm, which has established a reputation for close and vivid editing and presentation. Also on BBC-2 are 'Westminster At Work', a weekly television report on the proceedings of Parliament, and 'News Review', a weekly programme produced especially for the deaf. Meanwhile the radio newsroom at Broadcasting House originates more than fifty separate news transmissions each weekday. These include the radio news bulletins and hourly news summaries, which retain a vast audience. During the year 'Radio

Newsreel', long broadcast at 7 pm in the Light Programme, moved to 6 pm in the Home Service (now Radio 4). This famous programme also has a number of overseas editions which are heard throughout the world, and during the year listeners chose it as the most popular programme on the BBC's World Service. Another programme which goes from strength to strength is 'The World At One', now firmly established as a news magazine following a straight bulletin at 1 pm in Radio 4. This has now built up a large audience and a lively journalistic reputation. In September the programme entered the relatively undeveloped field of Sunday radio journalism with an hour-long edition 'The World This Week-end'. A special place among news programmes is occupied by 'From Our Own Correspondent', in which members of the BBC's staff all over the world contribute reports in depth. This is an institution at 8.15 am on Saturdays in Radio 4 and is subsequently repeated and brought up to date at 9.05 am on Tuesdays. At 7.30 pm in Radio 1 and Radio 2 comes 'News Time', in which a lively presentation of the news is followed by comment, all within a period of fifteen minutes. The rapid use of alternating voices and the economical editing of fast-moving actuality give this period an original and individual stamp.

The power and flexibility of this whole news machine has seldom been better illustrated than during the memorable period of hostilities in the Middle East during June 1967. During the fighting the BBC deployed in the area twelve news reporters and correspondents and three camera teams. In a confused and rapidly moving situation, disrupted by censorship and broken communications, the BBC maintained a service of news in television and radio of the accuracy, authority and speed which the nation has come to expect in great emergencies. The public reaction was reflected not only in high domestic audience figures, but in much appreciative comment at home and abroad. As far afield as Australia and America the quality of BBC coverage was the subject of admiring references.

#### **Religious broadcasts**

For the past forty-five years the BBC has been committed to religious broadcasting. Some 3 per cent of the BBC output is originated by the Religious Broadcasting Department and as the Department seeks to meet the requirements of differing broadcasting services and to meet the interests of all sorts and conditions of people the variety of programmes is very wide indeed.

In television it ranges from a modern folk song programme like 'Grief and Glory' through a Christmas play like Charles Williams'

62

'House by the Stable' to a 'Viewpoint' on Vietnam in which the Archbishop of Canterbury expresses a Christian concern with a contemporary problem.

In radio it ranges from the People's Service on Sundays through a dramatized version of the story of 'Job' to an *Outlook* programme with Dr Billy Graham on the Middle East and Vietnam.

There is nine hours of programme time in Radio 2 (Light Programme) and Radio 4 (Home Service), up to three hours a week of network television and another ten and three hours respectively for regional listening and viewing.

Regional programmes include the provision of regular worship and programmes in the Welsh language and a considerable output to serve the needs of Scotland. From time to time the regions originate new programmes for the network such as the Midlands Sunday morning hymn series 'In Every Corner Sing'. In addition there are five hours weekly in the World Service for overseas listeners.

The broad aims of religious broadcasting are to present the worship, thought and action of the Churches, to explore the contemporary relevance of the Christian faith for listeners and viewers, be they Church members or not, and to reflect the fresh religious insights of the present day.

Most of the BBC's religious broadcasts are devotional programmes, devised both to reflect and support the faith of Christians. Every day of the year there is at least one religious service for listeners who wish to share in Christian worship, but who are unable to go to church.

In television, BBC-1 includes a religious service or devotional programme every Sunday morning. On Sunday evenings 'Songs of Praise' is preceded by 'Meeting Point', a programme which sets out to relate the Christian faith to what concerns people most, and 'Sunday Story'. On Wednesday evenings 'Viewpoint', which usually explores the outlook of some outstanding Christian thinker or artist, alternates with 'Postscript', a Christian comment on the news followed by prayers.

The Religious Broadcasting Department contributes programmes to BBC-2 which find their place not in fixed periods as on BBC-1, but at times when they fit in with the concept of alternative viewing. These programmes are also complementary to the established series on BBC-1. They have included a number of conversations about religious faith under the title 'Doubts and Certainties', and the interesting 'East of Rome' series which showed the variety of Christian life and worship in the Eastern world. BBC-2 programmes have also included the examination of other major world religions.

I

Radio 4 and Radio 2 broadcast every day three religious programmes that are listened to by people of all kinds and ages. Many of these listeners are Christians, many are not. The 'Daily Service' has now been broadcast live every weekday for more than thirty-five years. 'Ten to Eight', which was introduced in 1965 and which has a distinctive character on each day of the week, has established for itself a firm place in the schedule. Listeners to Radio 2 have 'Five to Ten', which now has an equally varied content, and maintains its very large following.

The most popular religious service broadcast on Sundays is the 'People's Service' in Radio 2. The most popular of all religious television programmes is 'Songs of Praise' on BBC-1 viewed regularly every Sunday evening by about five and a half million.

In matters of religious policy the BBC is advised by a Central Religious Advisory Committee. This consists of twenty-nine members, of whom twenty-four represent the main Churches in this country - the Church of England, the Church of Scotland, the Church in Wales, the Baptist, Congregationalist, Methodist and Presbyterian Churches, and the Roman Catholic Church. The other five members are laymen chosen for their personal qualities and concern for religious broadcasting rather than as denominational representatives. This Committee, nominated and appointed by the BBC, meets twice a year to advise the Corporation on questions of religious policy and to receive a report on current religious programmes. Similar committees advise in Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland, and the three English regions (see pages 163-4 for members of these committees). The Central Religious Advisory Committee also advises the Independent Television Authority on matters of policy and receives from it a report on the religious programmes transmitted by its commercial companies.

The Religious Broadcasting Department seeks to maintain over the whole range of its output a broad denominational balance, in particular at the seasons of the Christian festivals, but in general a strict denominational representation is subordinated to the requirements of effective religious broadcasting. Provision is also made for occasional broadcasts by certain minority Christian groups, and there are talks for those of the Jewish faith on appropriate occasions during the year.

Facing page: The Golden Years of Vienna – at the BBC International Festival of Light Music, 1967, Royal Festival Hall, London – broadcast to home listeners and also relayed by European networks. Guest conductor Willi Boskovsky, leader of the Vienna Philharmonic, conducts the BBC Festival Orchestra and the Ambrosia Singers



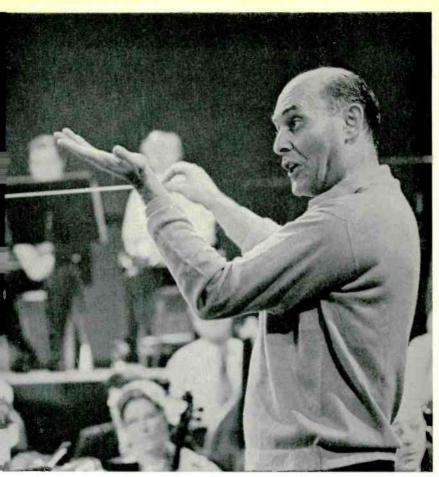


Folk singer Julie Felix on BBC-2

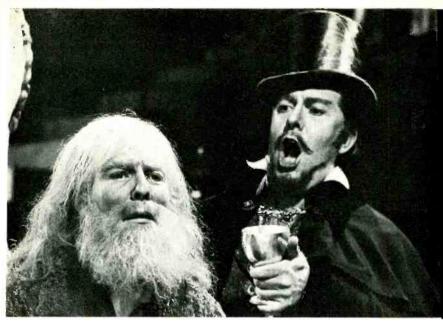
*My Kind Of Music* from the BBC's Northern Ireland studios with Phil Coulter, the young Ulster composer whose *Puppet On A String* won the Eurovision Song Contest, at the piano



www.americanradiohistorv.com



Georg Solti rehearsing Richard Strauss's Don Juan, with the Orchestra of the Royal Opera House, Covent Garden, for Workshop on BBC-2



Opera on television - Stuart Burrows as Faust, Michael Langdon as Mephistopheles



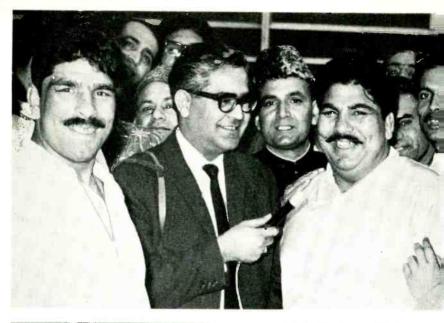


Cardinal Heenan is preaching during the service of the consecration of Liverpool Cathedral which was broadcast on radio and television

Eric Shilling as the Grand Duke Basil and Suzanne Steele as Juliette in The Count of Luxembourg (Franz Lehar's light opera) on BBC-1

Cliff Richard in the radio Five to Ten series talking about his belief as a Christian and singing his favourite gospel songs







A member of the BBC Urdu Service interviews Pakistan's world-famous wrestler, Bholu Pahalwan, the World Heavyweight Champion, for a magazine programme

Joseph Okpaku, a student at Stanford University, received the second prize in the BBC's African Service Play Competition from Mr Kenneth Adam, Director of BBC Television. Second from left is Mr Leonard Miall, BBC representative in the United States

www.americanradiohistorv.com



'70% fog, 20% whisky and 10% men in bowler hats' – this impression won Kurt Harder, a Berlin architect, first prize in the BBC's German Language Service/British Travel Association listener competition – a week's holiday in Britain. He revised his views on men wearing bowlers because it took some time to find this one for him

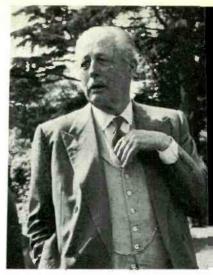
In 1967 there were also competitions for listeners to BBC Europe (English), Spanish, Portuguese, Greek, Turkish, Hebrew, Serbo Croat and Slovene services

> Miss Yael Dayan (daughter of General Dayan) interviewed for the Hebrew Service of the BBC, following the publication of her novel 'Death Has Two Sons'





The Prime Minister, the Rt Hon. Harold Wilson, interviewed by Ian Trethowan for the BBC-I series 'Where the Power Lies'



The Rt Hon. Harold Macmillan is interviewed in the garden of his home at Birch Grove for television

Lord Reith Remembers - an interview with Malcolm Muggeridge for television



#### **Educational broadcasts**

The BBC has always recognized an obligation extending beyond the content of its general programmes to make a more systematic contribution to formal education and this has been provided over the years by the special services of broadcasts to schools and to adult audiences. The articles that follow describe the work of the BBC in these different specific areas of education.

#### School broadcasts

BBC broadcasts to schools play a recognized part in the work of education and a permanent service of television programmes on a substantial scale is provided side by side with the service of radio programmes which began nearly forty years ago. In the year 1966–7 the number of listening schools was nearly thirty-two thousand, and the number of viewing schools reached over eighteen thousand.

School programmes are all planned in series and each series is specially planned to meet the needs of children within a clearly defined age-range. The provision covers most subjects that are normally in the curriculum from stories and music for very young children to science, religion, and the arts for sixth forms in grammar schools.

The general policy for school broadcasting and the scope and purpose of each series are laid down by the School Broadcasting Council for the United Kingdom, a body on which professional associations of teachers, local education authorities, the Department of Education and Science, and other educational organizations are represented. The Council and its Programme Sub-Committees meet regularly to review the educational effectiveness of the series and to recommend changes as necessary. It has its own permanent staff and a team of twenty-two full-time Education Officers in various parts of the country, whose job is to report on the broadcasts and to maintain liaison between the classroom and the broadcasting studio. These officers assist also with Further Education work, three of them being principally concerned with this type of broadcasting. Regular reports from schools also help the Council to keep in touch with the classroom and provide additional means of assessing the success of the broadcasts. There are separate School Broadcasting Councils for Scotland and Wales (see pages 159-62 for members of councils).

The BBC Education Engineers advise the School Broadcasting Councils on technical matters and assist at the many lectures on school broadcasting which are given to educational audiences.

Overseas visitors come to the BBC for help and training in edu-

в.в.с.н.-3

65

cational broadcasting and are often attached temporarily to the School Broadcasting Departments and to the School Broadcasting Council.

# Television for schools

In the year 1967-8 sixteen programmes a week are provided for schools throughout the United Kingdom in the autumn and spring terms (fourteen in the summer term). In addition, Scotland and Wales each provide forty programmes in the year catering for the special needs of their schools. Similarly, Northern Ireland began programmes for schools in the autumn of 1967. The total number of viewing schools continued to rise, the increase being particularly rapid among primary schools.

School television is becoming increasingly involved in the revolutionary thinking going on in the educational world about curriculum content and approaches to learning. In some areas its contribution can be a central one provided its role is not limited to the production of broadcasts. For instance, in tackling the 'new mathematics' teachers need guide lines and not merely illustrative supplements; so the new series 'Maths Today' offers not only programmes, but a course-book for teachers into which the broadcast contributions fit, and other supplementary material of a permanent kind. There is also a special series for teachers provided under the aegis of the Further Education Advisory Council. The whole project, moreover, is conceived as the first year of a continuing course for secondary schools.

'Maths Today' is only one part of school television's provision in mathematics: there are other series at the sixth form and the primary school levels; and the contribution to scientific education is of similar range and weight.

There are, in addition, two significant new developments in programming for primary schools. 'Watch' is a new series planned specifically for 6-year-olds – school television's first incursion into the infants' school – which helps bridge a gap between the service hitherto provided for schools and the well-established Children's Programmes series for very young children 'Play School' which is designed for home-viewing but has proved invaluable in many schools also.

School television is also making for the first time, in collaboration with school radio, a contribution to the study of French in the primary school. The television element is based on a serial story specially shot in central France, giving first-hand experience of French life and the French scene as well as of the French language at the appropriate simple level. Other major elements in the current provision for secondary schools include 'History 1917–1967', a 20-programme series based largely on documentary film; an extended edition of the series 'Going to Work', specially designed for young school leavers; the 'Drama' series, which this year is devoted to comedy and includes as major productions 'Volpone' and 'Hobson's Choice'; and the usual varied programme 'For Sixth Forms', which ranges over political and economic topics and the fields of painting, music and architecture. Specially shot geographical programmes again offer a unique and up-to-date supplement to schools' work in this field; for primary schools, these have involved location filming in Japan, Norway and Canada, while for older pupils there is a whole term's series 'Looking at Australia'.

The policy of providing, outside the regular school term, repeats for schools of distinctive evening documentary programmes was initiated with success last year and is being continued.

The output as a whole is thus envisaged as an amalgam of central contributions to the work of schools where innovation most demands basic help for the teacher, and of supplements to enrich this work at points where television has most to offer.

#### Radio for schools

Sixty-eight programmes are broadcast in radio each week, together with repeat transmissions of several of them. Most of them are planned and produced by a department of specialists in London and are broadcast in Radio 4 to the whole of the United Kingdom but they also include seven series produced in Edinburgh, specially for Scottish schools (mainly on Scottish history and culture), nine for schools in Wales, of which seven are in the Welsh language, and two for schools in Northern Ireland. In addition to these regular series, five daily health talks are broadcast in the week following the end of the autumn term.

Outstanding recent broadcasts included Ted Hughes on 'Experience', Peter Hall on 'The Theatre', Isaiah Berlin on 'Romanticism' and George Bernard Shaw on 'Education' (a recording of a talk he broadcast to schools in 1937). Plays included Beckett's 'All That Fall', and extracts from Wesker's 'Roots' and 'Chips with Everything' in addition to specially written plays by Ted Hughes, Ray Jenkins and Colin Finbow. A series of ten programmes of contemporary poetry on the theme 'The Individual in Society' was broadcast to children in the 13–15 year-old age-range and included a programme of children's own writing, as indeed do most of the English series broadcast by radio. A new poetry series for children of about six, 'Poetry Corner', in which poetry turns very easily into song, met with great appreciation in infants schools.

Two new radio series were designed especially to stimulate expression: 'Drama Workshop' exploits radio's power for directing classroom activity in order to stimulate expression in movement and mime, while 'Speak' broadcasts literary and carefully selected actuality material as a stimulus to oral expression in discussion and classroom improvisation.

It was suggested recently in the press that appreciation of soccer is more penetrating and deeply felt than appreciation of music because all males have played football and therefore approach it as fellow artists. Through 'Time and Tune' and 'Music Workshop' I and II several hundreds of thousands of children every week perform with instruments as well as voices and in many cases compose accompaniments and tunes themselves. It will be interesting to see if in due course all this affects listening to the Music Programme. Similar principles underline the two music series for secondary schools 'Music Session One' and 'Music Session Two'. Both these series concluded the year with specially written operas for classroom performance: 'Pawley's Peepholes', music by David Lord, words by Eric Allen, based on a story by John Wyndham, and 'Oswin's Word', music by George Self, words by Alan Brownjohn.

There are now six weekly broadcasts in French. For the primary schools 'A l'écoute' is a series broadcast for those in their third year of French. For secondary schools there are audio-visual series for each of the first three years, as well as 'Intermediate French' and 'French for Sixth Forms' for the senior classes. A radiovision German course for beginners is now being tested in schools preliminary to being broadcast in the autumn of 1968.

The practice of schools tape-recording school broadcasts continues to increase with the result that secondary schools, for example, find fewer timetable problems, and are able to increase very considerably the amount of their listening. Tape-recording is now affecting the structure of broadcasts: 'British History: Decisive Events' consists of half-hour broadcasts with a 'natural break' about half-way, so that if desired the two halves can be used in different class periods.

#### **Programmes** for overseas

Recordings of specially prepared school broadcasts are issued as part of a joint BBC-British Council project, 'Educational Recordings'. The records are sold not only to broadcasting organizations for broadcasting purposes, but also to schools and teacher training colleges overseas for repeated classroom use as normal gramophone records. Already issued are courses of English language teaching for primary schools in Africa, an elementary science course, and recordings of English literature, geography, and more advanced science.

In addition to the specially prepared 'Educational Recordings', some school radio broadcasts from the Home Service are recorded each year for the BBC Transcription Service and made available to Commonwealth and other countries. Many scripts are also sent overseas and some are adapted to suit local needs and conditions. (See also pages 87 and 100.)

With the help of staff from the Educational Recordings Unit and Staff Training Department a training course was held between January and March 1967 and was attended by School Broadcasting staff from Ghana, Malawi, Zambia, Sudan, Botswana, India, Malaysia and Tonga. Producers from the unit are on secondment for work on Science and English programmes in Kenya and India. (For staff training see pages 85-7 and 173.)

# **Further Education**

Before 1963 there was a significant radio provision in Further Education broadcasts, addressed mainly to home listeners. In that vear the BBC added a substantial television contribution on BBC-1 which still continues. This was extended to BBC-2 in 1964 and from September 1965 this latter channel offered a half-hour band of peaktime on five days a week. Further Education series are different from broadcasts to schools in being, in the main, primarily addressed to individual viewers and listeners in their own homes. This home based nature of the 'further education' audience makes it more difficult than it is for school audiences to discover what their particular needs and interests are. Evidence about these needs and interests is provided by the Further Education Liaison Office and by the BBC Further Education Officers (see page 65); and professional advice is given by the Further Education Advisory Council (see page 162 for members), which is a body widely representative of further, higher, and adult education, with three Programme Committees specially appointed to help it.

The Further Education Liaison Office and the Further Education Officers, specifically concerned with further education, in addition to the routine collection of evidence, also carry out surveys each year into aspects of the output. In 1967 an investigation was made into the potential uses of Further Education Broadcasting in industrial and commercial education. While the series are mainly addressed to listeners and viewers in their homes, there are two series each week in television that are designed for use by colleges of further education, a Russian language radio series specifically prepared for evening classes and, in addition, series which are addressed to parents and teachers, to farmers, and to industrial management and shop-floor staff that are widely used as a basis for group discussion and study. The use of such series by Further Education organizations and institutions continues to grow. Several hundred study groups, some specially formed for the purpose, followed series in one or other of these three subject areas during the past year. In addition, many evening centres linked their courses with BBC Further Education series.

## Further Education in television

For convenience, the term Further Education is used to cover programme provision in the fields of further, adult, and higher education. Strictly speaking there are only two regular Further Education series for technical colleges. But in addition there are at least ten regular weekly series divided between BBC-1 and BBC-2 and devoted to adult and higher education.

The year-long series 'Engineering Science' planned for students following the General Course in Engineering, and a long-established broadcasting series, was replaced by a new technical series called 'Engineering: Craft and Science'. This new BBC-1 series is designed to supplement the first year course of the Engineering Industry Training Board's recommended scheme for the first year training of certain craft apprentices. The series is planned in 'modules' to give some flexibility in its use by lecturers in colleges. The programmes are accompanied by booklets and by 8mm. film loops in colour. It has been warmly welcomed as a major experiment in providing learning material to accompany industrial training courses. The other technical college series, '20th Century Focus', is a contribution to general studies for day release students. The series is now widely used in many colleges.

The main element of BBC-1 policy for Further Education continues to be the provision of rather specialized courses for professional groups.

The 'Modern Electronics' series followed by two shorter series for production engineers, 'Forming Metals', 'Engineering Design', marked out a new area of broadcasting in television. These series were planned on a systematic basis and took as an objective the 'updating' or professional refreshment of engineers. The programmes stimulated heavy correspondence demonstrating that they were in fact providing a response to a need of a professional group not previously served. The demand for film copies of the programmes was high and some progress was made in making these available more readily. In the autumn the various shorter series were replaced by a weekly programme called 'Know-How', again designed for engineers, particularly production engineers. The new series had a more flexible format facilitating the introduction of items at short notice.

The BBC-1 provision of programmes for management and business studies was maintained. Short series such as 'Management Research', 'Small Business', 'Personnel Management' and 'Management Techniques' were followed by a major series of documentary case studies of management method, 'Inside Local Government'. For all these series too there was a heavy demand for film copies for later use in local firms and training schools.

The work being done by BBC-1 in terms of short 'refresher' courses for teachers has been welcomed by the Schools Council which has assisted with advice on subjects and in publicizing the series among teachers and colleges of education.

Earlier series in Mathematics and Physics were followed in 1967 by 'Science in the Primary School' prepared in close co-operation with the Nuffield Foundation Junior Mathematics Project and by a series called 'Special Children—Special Teaching' which aimed to show to teachers various methods of working with some types of handicapped children. Two later series for teachers were 'Mother Tongue' and 'English in the Secondary School'. The latter series contained many examples of film material specially shot in schools an element which has been a feature of almost all the 'teacher directed' programmes.

Two other notable BBC-1 series were 'Medicine Today', for general practitioners and 'Vamos a Ver', a 20-programme thriller series designed as an introduction to 'tourists'' Spanish. This was produced in the same style as the earlier series 'Suivez la Piste' and won much acclaim. There was a heavy demand for the accompanying booklet and the LP disc containing the dialogues and extra drills.

The organizing of study groups to watch broadcasts continues. Since it had already been demonstrated that it was possible to stimulate the formation of a large number of viewing groups in factories, a major experiment was carried out in connection with the repeat of the two BBC-1 series 'The Supervisors' and 'Small Business'. There can now be little doubt of the valuable work that is achieved as a result of the organization of study groups to watch and discuss broadcasts. During the year there were substantial numbers of groups for the Further Education Agriculture series 'Pig Rearing Today', 'The Supervisors', 'Small Business', and for the various teachers' series all of which were broadcast at a time which was convenient for group use.

The same sort of response was achieved by the series 'Clothes that Count', broadcast on BBC-2 at 7.30–8.00 pm and repeated on BBC-1. These family and home series are a strong element in Further Education policy and a particularly strong year included 'In Your Place'. This series broadcast in the spring took ordinary practical problems that occur in many homes and showed alternative methods of tackling these problems.

In the field of liberal adult education 'Understanding Music' provided a beginners' introduction to music and was notable as an example of a 'composite course' in which both radio and television played a part. The BBC-2 series 'The Unconquered Ocean' provided an up-to-date synthesis of present knowledge about ocean-ography and was prepared with the co-operation of a number of American research groups.

The BBC regions continue to make their contribution to Further Education series and substantial series are produced by the North, Midlands, and South and West studios.

#### Further Education in radio

The audiences for Further Education radio programmes – certainly those in Radio 3 – are committed ones who may wish to learn or improve a language, for instance, or examine some management case-studies, to follow an A-level English course or learn something of the history and art of Byzantium.

Within the hour-long Study Session (which is placed on five evenings a week in Radio 3) two half-hour programmes form part of substantial series which may last from four to twelve weeks. Two evenings are devoted to language programmes; this year these include a series to follow the highly successful 'Introduction to Chinese', and a new 'Starting Spanish' course which has been planned to reinforce the television programmes in the preceding year. The pioneering 'O-Level English' programmes have been succeeded by an 'A-Level English' series, again planned in conjunction with a correspondence course from the National Extension College, while other series throughout the year seek to increase the listeners' understanding and enjoyment of some aspect of music. In addition, a whole evening every week is devoted to major projects in the field of liberal arts-African history, politics, sociology, music and literature (with a

parallel television series on African art); Byzantium; the Renaissance; Contemporary Arts; and an investigation into the present century as an age of conflict, through the eyes of the social historian, the student of armaments and strategy, the poet, and the artist.

Two other subject areas are now having more time devoted to them in Study Session. One is industry and commerce, and here the 1967 series on Trade Unions is being followed in the spring of 1968 by series on human relations in industry and industrial training; a third series of industrial case studies will be accompanied by a folder of documents which will reinforce the broadcasts for training purposes. The second area is that of the family, pastimes and human relations, with a regular half-hour space each week and a series for young people, for instance, on problems and potentialities in marriage.

Further Education programmes are also broadcast in the Home Service (Radio 4) on three afternoons a week. Under the general heading of 'A Second Start' they have for some time offered series for women who might return to teaching and social work. With the increase in the number of mature students taking up these careers for the first time, the framework of the broadcasts has been widened accordingly. Under the heading 'A Fresh Start', series now offer advice and encouragement on studying at home, on the availability of Further Education courses, and on training as a primary-school teacher. Ten programmes have also been planned to play a central part in the Home Office training scheme for residential child-care staff, and here, as with some of the recent series on teaching methods and problems, the group-listening situation of old is reappearing.

Booklets or study notes accompany many of the series mentioned in this section, and contain suggestions for the listener on further reading and courses. The value of radio for the individual student at home has long been established, and the medium is being increasingly used in close conjunction with correspondence and class tuition. In such ways it can play a vital part in the expansion and enrichment of further education generally.

## Further Education Publications

Further Education publications belong to two main categories:

(a) Essential handbooks without which the serious student would be unable to benefit from the series. Publications of this kind are in the main for language courses, but include other subjects. The booklets provide the basis for individual homework and preparation. Recent booklets of this kind include Komm Mit!, Toutes directions, Understanding Music and Hold Down a Chord (how to play a guitar).

(b) Booklets which, while not essential, have as their main purpose the provision for the interested student of a permanent record of the broadcast. This may take the form of a text giving more detailed information on the subject of the series, ideas for further reading and study, illustrations to compensate, in radio, for the lack of visual material and any other information thought to be useful. Recent booklets of this kind include Living in Towns, Computers for Management, City of Florence and Growing Points in Physics.

For most of the language series, 12-inch LP records with basic dialogue and pronunciation practice are also available (see pages 207-8 for details of BBC Educational Publications).

## Film and Tape Copies

In certain instances film and tape copies of Further Education series are available for purchase. This service is provided by Television Enterprises (*see page 42*) and Radio Enterprises (*see page 52*) to whom inquiries should be addressed.

## **Music broadcasts**

The BBC's musical output has long been recognized as the most powerful and influential single factor in British musical life. Musical Britain – composers, orchestras, choirs, festivals, young artists – looks to the BBC for patronage and publicity, and would often be in serious difficulties without BBC help. Yet the BBC's first responsibility is to the listening and viewing public with its vast range of tastes and interests; the Music Division has the task of constantly presenting the world's great music in all its wealth and variety, of keeping the audience abreast of the latest musical fashions, and of providing simple entertainment – tasks which are often, though by no means necessarily, very different.

#### Radio

The radio Music Programme (on Radio 3), broadcast from 7 am to 6.30 pm on Mondays to Fridays and rather shorter periods on Saturdays and Sundays, carries the bulk of radio's musical output, though the Third Programme on the same wavelength contains a considerable proportion of music, particularly that which is older or

newer than the familiar repertory. The Home Service, that is Radio 4, puts out, among other things, such popular series as 'Music at Four', 'Music to Remember' and 'Music at Night', orchestral concerts on Wednesday and Thursday evenings, and its share of the Royal Albert Hall 'Proms', as well as light music of the 'Grand Hotel' type. 'Pop' music, which is broadcast in the Light Programme (Radio 1), comes outside the range of the BBC Music Division and is looked after by Popular Music (Radio).

Orchestral music bulks larger in the programmes than other kinds: both literally - roughly an average of twenty-six hours a week in all radio services as compared with twenty-three hours of recitals and chamber music together - and in most listeners' tastes. Much of this is supplied by the BBC's own orchestras: the Symphony Orchestra, the Concert Orchestra, and three regional orchestras: the Northern Symphony, the Scottish Symphony, the Welsh, and the New BBC Orchestra, founded in January 1966 as a 'post-graduate' training orchestra for young players. (See pages 212-13 for details of BBC Orchestras.) The Midland Light and Northern Ireland Orchestras are much smaller bodies which play only light music. The BBC's own 'resident' forces also include the BBC Chorus, a small professional choir, and the BBC Choral Society, a much larger, entirely amateur one. But naturally the co-operation of outside orchestras and choirs is sought - and needed: and the 'inside' contribution to the entire output of chamber music and recitals is limited to the work of a handful of staff accompanists. Yet even with all the resources of the British musical profession to draw on, it would seem impossible to maintain this vast and constant outpouring of music without accepting lower standards of performance unless it were possible to draw on the tape-recordings of foreign broadcasting organizations and on commercial gramophone records.

The music critics give most attention to the BBC's public concerts: the Wednesday Symphony Concerts, the Henry Wood Promenade Concerts, the Tuesday Invitation Concerts of chamber music, both vocal and instrumental (often including 'old' or advanced modern works), and the Chamber Concerts and recitals at the recently opened Queen Elizabeth Hall. Yet very much in the day-by-day programmes is equally deserving of notice: sterling, even outstanding, performances of standard classics and less familiar classics, mediaeval music, music of the Renaissance and Baroque periods (e.g. the programmes celebrating the quatercentenary of Monteverdi's birth), contemporary music of every school and from every country. But first and foremost our own: more music by living British composers is broadcast than by those of all other countries together and a Wednesday afternoon Radio 3 (Music Programme) series of 'Portraits' was devoted to British composers. One important new feature of the Music Programme has been the re-planning of Saturday mornings which began in April 1966 and has given this important listening-time a generally welcomed 'new look'. Another notable feature of radio programme planning is unconventionality, not only in the choice of works but in the juxtaposition of works, particularly in the Tuesday Invitation Concerts and the Royal Albert Hall 'Proms'. Innovations in the latter have included both chamber-works and complete operas.

Opera is a field in which television might be expected to compete successfully with radio. Nevertheless, radio opera – relays from British and foreign opera houses, tape-recordings lent by foreign organizations, BBC studio productions, or commercial gramophone records – plays a very important part and (for financial reasons, if no other) is long likely to do so. More than 170 complete or nearly complete operas were broadcast on radio during 1966–7 as compared with five on television, to say nothing of whole scenes and other forms of excerpt.

## Television

The increasing part played by television in the musical life of the nation has been powerfully reinforced by the increased scope of television music programmes first revealed on BBC-2. BBC-1 continues to provide excellent programmes for the large audience which exists for classical music with cycles of programmes ranging from Johann Strauss to Sibelius, Shostakovich and Stravinsky and from Bach to Schoenberg. Major twentieth-century symphonic works, such as those with the conductor Leonard Bernstein; chamber music repertory, such as the six Brandenburg concerti in the series of programmes 'Masterworks'; and stimulating controversial views such as those of the Canadian pianist, Glenn Gould, are examples of the kind of programmes that are successfully presented on television.

'Gala Performance' provides star-studded evenings along the lines of the traditional celebrity concerts, while the concert musical scene is reflected in relays from public halls, the Promenade Concerts and the Edinburgh International Festival. A prize-winning television music programme (first prize in the documentary section at the 1967 Prague International Television Festival) was 'Great Expectations' which dealt with the Leeds Piano Competition.

Ballet, opera and documentaries are also part of the musical output in BBC television. The Royal Ballet as well as international companies are shown to British viewers, and opera ranges from Puccini's 'La Bohème', Richard Rodney Bennett's 'The Mines of Sulphur' and

'The Count of Luxembourg' (Franz Lehar), to studio presentations of Glyndebourne productions, such as 'Rigoletto' (Verdi), 'Trouble in Tahiti' (Leonard Bernstein), and 'Don Giovanni' (Mozart). Television cameras went to Covent Garden to give viewers a live relay of Visconti's production of 'La Traviata' conducted by Giulini.

Within the studio, Britten's 'Billy Budd' and Tchaikovsky's 'Eugene Onegin' are examples of the ambitious productions mounted by BBC Television.

BBC-2 continued its policy of expansion and experiment and one development is the linking of some programmes on BBC-1 and BBC-2. For example, two hour-long sessions in which Leonard Bernstein rehearsed Shostakovich's Fifth Symphony were broadcast on BBC-2 in 'Workshop' as a substantial curtain-raiser to the performance of the work on BBC-1. 'Workshop', which can be termed a documentary series of programmes, aims at giving the background to musical works and to performers and composers. Two examples are 'Majesty in Mantua', which was devoted to Monteverdi and his music, and an account of the Melos Ensemble on tour in the United States.

The programme 'Music International', which included a study of the BBC Symphony Orchestra's visit to the Soviet Union, is a monthly report from the world of music, where leading composers and conductors frequently appear. 'Master Classes' is another series which departs from the familiar projection of music. In this series Yehudi Menuhin has been seen teaching young and promising musicians and Carl Ebert, the opera producer, has been shown working on scenes from three operas.

Music on television can be truly international in its range with the development of Eurovision (and the future satellite communication) which makes it possible for the BBC to televise concerts, operas and productions from some of the world's principal music festivals and centres.

#### Overseas

There is also a considerable amount of music broadcast in the BBC's World Service – an aspect of broadcasting which home listeners hear little about. It covers a wide field, because it aims at reflecting all important aspects of our British musical life – and music and artists of Commonwealth countries are included. Some of these music programmes are originated specially for World Service; a larger proportion are chosen from the best which the domestic radio programmes have to offer. They include opera, orchestral concerts, ballet music, light and 'pop' music, and music-magazine programmes. Sometimes 'live' relays of important occasions are heard: a concert from the Edinburgh or Aldeburgh Festival, the opening concert of the Queen Elizabeth Hall, and suchlike events. In addition to World Service broadcasts, many of the other BBC's European and Overseas Language Services transmit concerts and programmes of musical interest.

## **Broadcasting and Parliament**

Broadcasting on political issues began to be seriously developed in 1928 when the BBC was made free to broadcast on controversial matters. The importance of broadcasting as a medium for spreading political ideas and knowledge among a widening public was soon recognized by the parties. It proved difficult in the early years to secure agreement between them in the arrangement of balanced broadcasts on political issues – the General Election of 1931 was an example.

In 1935, when the record of the Corporation over its first ten years came under review by the Ullswater Committee, political broadcasting was established as one of the important duties of the BBC. The Committee paid tribute to the BBC for its policy of holding the scales evenly between the political parties, and its recommendations were largely an endorsement of the BBC's practice as it had been built up in the early years. The Committee recommended that there should be close co-operation and consultation between the BBC and the authorized spokesmen of the recognized political parties, but took care to point out that they were far from implying that all broadcast treatment of political questions should be controlled by the political party organizations.

An agreement reached in 1947 between the BBC, the Government, and the Opposition, and recorded in an *Aide Memoire*, which was published as an appendix to the Report of the Broadcasting Committee 1949, established the subsequent pattern of political broadcasting.

## Party political broadcasts

As well as leaving the BBC free to arrange talks and discussions on political topics, the agreement provided for series of broadcasts by party spokesmen. Each year a limited number of radio and television broadcasting periods is allocated to the main parties in consultation with them. The BBC provides the broadcasting time but the parties themselves decide on its allocation. These broadcasts are known as *Party Political Broadcasts*. Subjects and speakers are chosen by the parties, and any party may, if it wishes, use one or more of its quota to reply to a previous broadcast. The broadcasts are arranged in two series, one given in radio and one in television.

The number of Party Political Broadcasts is normally settled for a period of twelve months in advance. After consultation between the Government, the Conservative and Liberal parties, and the broadcasting authorities, the following arrangements were made for party political broadcasting in 1967.

TELEVISION				
Government	5 broadcasts	2 of 15 minutes, 3 of 10 minutes		
(Labour Party)		·		
Opposition	5 broadcasts	2 of 15 minutes, 3 of 10 minutes		
(Conservative Party)				
Liberal Party				
broadcast simultaneously by the BBC and ITA				

KADIO		
Government	9 broadcasts	6 of 5 minutes (Home Service)
(Labour Party)		3 of 5 minutes (Light Programme)
Opposition	9 broadcasts	6 of 5 minutes (Home Service)
(Conservative) Party		3 of 5 minutes (Light Programme)
Liberal Party	3 broadcasts	2 of 5 minutes (Home Service)
		1 of 5 minutes (Light Programme)

In addition to these series of national network broadcasts by the main parties, the Scottish and Welsh National parties were allocated Party Political Broadcasts in Scotland and Wales respectively following the pattern of the agreement made initially in 1965.

Scottish National Party	1 broadcast of 5 minutes
Welsh National Party	1 broadcast of 5 minutes
RAD10 Scottish National Party Welsh National Party	1 broadcast of 5 minutes 1 broadcast of 5 minutes

#### **Ministerial broadcasts**

PADIO

The 1947 agreement also provided that in view of their responsibilities for the care of the nation, the Government should be able to use 'the wireless' from time to time to make statements of a factual nature, to explain legislation approved by Parliament or to appeal to the public to co-operate in national policies. Accordingly the BBC may be asked from time to time to arrange what are known as *Ministerial Broadcasts* and these can be given in both radio and television. Ministers making them are under an obligation to be as impartial as possible. According to the agreement, there would be in the ordinary way no question of a reply by the Opposition. Where, however, the Opposition thinks that a Government broadcast is controversial, it is open to it to take the matter up, initially with the Government and, in the absence of agreement, then with the BBC.

#### **Budget broadcasts**

For many years past, the BBC has offered time to the Chancellor of the Exchequer and a spokesman nominated by the Opposition to broadcast on successive evenings in Budget week. These *Budget Broadcasts*, take place both in radio and television.

#### A fair balance

Over and above these relatively formal arrangements, the BBC takes steps to ensure that in radio and television a fair balance over a period is maintained between appearances in programmes by Members of Parliament of the political party in power and appearances by Members of the Opposition.

## **General Election broadcasting**

The arrangements for broadcasting during a *General Election* are agreed beforehand with the main parties. When a General Election is announced, a certain number of periods are made available to the main parties and (in 1966 for the first time) to the Scottish and Welsh National parties for election broadcasts in radio and television. It is left to the parties to agree as to how the time shall be allocated between them.

The Government of the day customarily speaks first and last. Other minor parties may qualify for a broadcast if they have a requisite number of candidates in the field on Nomination Day.

After consultation by the BBC and the ITA with the three main parties it was agreed in 1966 shortly before the election that Party Election Broadcasts should be as follows:

Conservative Party Labour Party Liberal Party Scottish National Party

Welsh National Party

TELEVISION

5 broadcasts of 15 minutes 5 broadcasts of 15 minutes 3 broadcasts of 15 minutes 1 broadcast of 5 minutes (*in Scotland only*) 1 broadcast of 5 minutes (*in Wales only*)

broadcast simultaneously by the BBC and ITA

RADIO		
Conservative Party	7 broadcasts	4 of 10 minutes (Home Service)
		3 of 5 minutes (Light Programme)
Labour Party	7 broadcasts	4 of 10 minutes (Home Service)
		3 of 5 minutes (Light Programme)
Liberal Party	4 broadcasts	2 of 10 minutes (Home Service)
		2 of 5 minutes (Light Programme)
Scottish National Party		1 broadcast of 5 minutes (Scottish
		Home Service)
Welsh National Party		1 broadcast of 5 minutes (Welsh Home
		Service)

In 1966, the Communist Party nominated fifty-seven candidates – seven over the requisite number of fifty – thus qualifying for one fiveminute broadcast in television which was transmitted by both the BBC and ITA and one five-minute broadcast in radio in the Home Service.

The last Party Election Broadcast took place two days before polling day.

During the 1966 election the BBC reported on the progress of the campaign in news bulletins on the basis of news value. In addition, matters reflecting the election campaign were dealt with on their programme merits in the regular current affairs output in both radio and television.

A number of 'Question Time' programmes were also broadcast in radio and television. In these programmes representatives of the parties answered questions put by panels of questioners chosen from persons with a good knowledge of political life in the regions and areas concerned. Separate editions were mounted in each of the BBC regions and in the London and south-east area in the week before polling day. Within the regions, in some cases, there were separate editions for specific areas.

A series of three 'Election Forum' programmes, which were an innovation in the 1964 General Election, were again broadcast in 1966 in more or less the same format as the programmes in 1964. In this series the leaders of each of the three main parties in turn were questioned by independent interviewers. These programmes were broadcast in the period shortly after the announcement of the dissolution of Parliament.

#### Colour coverage

Facilities for colour television coverage of the 1966 General Election Results Programme were provided by the BBC for the North American networks to transmit via the *Early Bird* communications satellite.

## Reports of Parliament in session

The BBC has always looked to Parliament as a source of news, and all important debates are reported in the bulletins. Since October 1945, the news reports have been supplemented with the fuller account given in 'Today in Parliament' which is broadcast every evening in the Home Service (Radio 4) when Parliament is in session.

In addition to these daily factual reports, 'The Week in Westminster' is broadcast in Radio 4 on Saturday evenings during the session. In this, a member of one or the other House is invited to the microphone to give a personal, but impartial, narrative of what he has seen and heard of the week's proceedings in Parliament. The speakers in this long-established series – it was first introduced in 1929 – are selected by the BBC. Here again, the choice of speakers is regulated so as to ensure a proper balance between the parties. In television, 'Westminster at Work', a weekly feature on BBC-2, gives background commentary to the British political scene. On BBC-1 programmes such as 'Panorama' and '24 hours' frequently introduce political items which contribute further to the projection of the work of Parliament.

Reports of Parliamentary proceedings as seen from Scotland, Wales, the Midlands, the North, and the West are given in the regional Home Services concerned. In Northern Ireland there is a regular report for that area on the workings of the Northern Ireland Parliament.

The idea of broadcasting Parliament's proceedings (in radio and television) while they are taking place, or of making recordings of them for subsequent transmission in edited form, has been discussed from time to time. Until the summer of 1965. Parliament had not been receptive to this idea, but at that time the Parliamentary Select Committee on Publications and Debates took the matter of broadcasting proceedings of the House of Commons under consideration. After the 1966 General Election, another Parliamentary Select Committee, specially designated to study this question, took up the matter again. In its report, published in August 1966, the Committee recommended that an experiment on closed circuit in sound and vision, should be conducted over a period of several weeks, for Members of Parliament only. The Committee's recommendations were debated in the House of Commons in November 1966 and by a very narrow majority the House decided, in a free vote, not to proceed with an experiment. The question of broadcasting the proceedings of the House of Lords was debated in that House in June 1966 and a motion welcoming in principle the televising of their proceedings for an

experimental period was approved. Subsequently a House of Lords Select Committee was appointed to study the matter further. In March 1967, the House of Lords agreed to accept the Select Committee's report, which included the recommendations that the broadcasting authorities should be permitted to carry out a closed circuit television experiment and that the terms of reference of the Select Committee should be widened to include radio. Later in July 1967, acting on the Select Committee's further recommendations, the House of Lords agreed that the BBC should be asked to conduct a closed circuit radio experiment. Accordingly, arrangements are being made to carry out closed circuit experiments in the House of Lords on television and on radio early in 1968.

### Audience research

For many years\* the BBC has continuously measured both the size and the reactions of its audiences by means of systematic audience research. The methods used have almost all involved the regular questioning of the individual listener or viewer, either by an interviewer or by posted questionnaire. The results keep the BBC in close touch with the 'market' of fifty millions which it serves. Continuous information is available about people's listening to and viewing of current BBC output, their opinions of many of the programmes heard or seen, and their tastes and habits as far as these concern broadcasting.

#### Audience size

The principle underlying the measurement of *audience size* is that the listening and viewing of the whole population can be inferred with reasonable accuracy if this information is obtained from representative samples. Thus if ten per cent of such a sample is found to have viewed a certain programme then its audience will have been about ten per cent of the population.

This information is obtained by a SURVEY OF LISTENING AND VIEWING in the course of which a sample of the population is interviewed every day. The questions the interviewer puts are all concerned with the previous day, being designed to find out whether or not the person interviewed listened to the radio or viewed television and if so which particular programmes he heard or saw during the day before the interview took place.

\* The BBC began audience research in October 1936, the Survey of Listening was introduced in December 1939, and continuous opinion gathering by means of postal panels in September 1941.

Each day's 'sample' consists of 2,250 persons, so selected as to be representative of the entire population – excluding only children under five years of age – in terms of geographical distribution, age, sex, and social class.

Different people are interviewed each day (so that in the course of each month interviews are made with about seventy thousand people and in the course of a year with more than eight hundred thousand) but as the people are always selected by the same method the results for any one day are always comparable with those for any other. The interviewing is done by a large staff of part-time workers engaged intermittently for work in their own localities. Most of those employed, and all of those engaged in interviewing children, are women.

The end product of the survey is called the DAILY AUDIENCE BAROMETER and is the BBC's equivalent of the box office. It lists every programme and shows the proportion of the sample which was found to have listened or viewed it. Its value lies not merely in the information it gives about individual broadcasts but also in providing a basis for the study of audience trends both general and particular.

#### Audience reactions

The opinions of audiences are gathered through panels of ordinary listeners and viewers. There is a LISTENING PANEL for each region, a THIRD PROGRAMMELISTENING PANEL, a TELEVISION PANEL, and a special BBC-2 PANEL; altogether their membership totals about 7,500. Panel members are recruited through public invitation and by personal approach.

The panel member regularly receives questionnaires about forthcoming broadcasts. He is not asked to vary his normal listening or viewing habits – indeed he is particularly requested *not* to do so, for the object is always to find out what people think of the programmes they choose in the ordinary way. The questionnaires, which vary in form, seek frank expressions of opinion. One important feature of them is that the panel member is asked to 'sum up his reactions' on a five-point scale ranging from A+, which indicates the highest degree of enjoyment, to C-, which indicates strong dislike.

Analysis of the completed questionnaires leads to the production of PROGRAMME REPORTS which try to give a fair and balanced picture of the opinions expressed, placing correct emphasis both on the majority view and on the opinions of the various minorities. As a broad guide to collective opinion of the programmes, APPRECIA-TION OF REACTION INDICES are calculated from the marks awarded by panel members on the five-point scale.

#### Ad hoc studies

Side by side with these continuous studies the department is constantly engaged on a variety of *ad hoc* investigations. These may involve anything from discovering public opinion on a single point – such as a proposed change in the timing of a broadcast – to an exhaustive study of the impact of one type of output, such as news. Local studies may have to be made, as when, for example, there is need for information about the use made of special VHF transmissions for limited areas. While some inquiries are concerned with particular sections of the public, such as the agricultural population or housewives in TV homes, others, such as those inquiries directed into the availability of or the use of car radios, concern the public as a whole.

Audience Research may also be called upon to forearm the producer of, say, a documentary programme with information about the public's existing stock of knowledge of his subject, or to measure the extent to which his efforts to widen it have been successful. Naturally the research methods used vary with the problem to be solved. Sometimes it is necessary to interview a random sample of the population at length in their own homes. Sometimes a 'postal questionnaire' is adequate. Sometimes samples of the public are invited to meet together for questions and discussion. But in every case the object is the same – to collect information which is representative and reliable, as a basis for evaluation or decision-making by those concerned.

## International relations

The Overseas and Foreign Relations Department has a main duty, on behalf of the whole Corporation, for liaison with overseas broadcasting organizations, with the object of furthering an ever-closer cooperation in matters of professional interest. In this field, the department is concerned with the substantial exchange of programme material between the BBC and other broadcasting organizations, with the provision of studios and other facilities on a reciprocal basis, with planning a schedule of appointments for official visitors to the BBC who come from all over the world, with administering BBC offices overseas in a number of territories, with offering professional broadcasting advice and seconding trained staff to overseas broadcasting organizations, and with assistance in training their staff both in the United Kingdom and on their home grounds. The BBC also takes an active part in the work of a number of international

bodies (see pages 88-90) and plays an important role in the development of broadcasting organizations in the emergent countries.

#### **Programme facilities**

The BBC provides studio facilities, together with trained staff, for those who require them, and these can be booked at any one of the BBC's centres in London or the regions. Three unmanned broadcasting channels are also reserved exclusively for the use of London correspondents of foreign broadcasting organizations, and enables them to send their voiced despatches at convenient times with the minimum of fuss. There is constantly a large number of sporting events, such as football, tennis, athletics, and swimming matches at which foreign commentators are provided with the necessary facilities for sending live and recorded transmissions back to their countries.

The considerable traffic in recorded programme contributions continues. During 1967 there were 5,851 recordings received from all sources overseas, and despatched abroad were over 20,000 tapes of BBC programmes or programmes especially recorded for overseas radio stations, a figure which does not include radio transcription programmes issued by Transcription Service (*see page 100*).

## Training

The BBC's training facilities are primarily intended for its own staff but for many years as many guests as possible from overseas, provided their English is sufficiently good, have been welcomed on various courses in radio and television. In addition, special courses are organized for visitors from broadcasting organizations all over the world and they may also have attachments as observers in various specialist departments of the BBC.

In co-operation with the Ministry of Overseas Development the BBC runs three special overseas courses for radio training each year. Each course lasts ten weeks and a maximum number of twelve students attend. Two television production courses a year are now also organized. These courses are designed primarily for the immediate needs of the developing countries of the Commonwealth.

Other broadcasters from overseas who want the opportunity to study BBC methods and practices can attend the annual Overseas Visitors' Course which lasts from four to five weeks. Since October 1966 the BBC has mounted special twelve-week Television Training Courses exclusively for overseas students.

Engineering students from Commonwealth and other overseas countries have also come for training in large numbers at the BBC's Engineering Training Department at Wood Norton, near Evesham,

and on attachment to stations under the supervision of a senior BBC engineer. Summer vacation training is also given to students from European countries who are sponsored by the International Association for the Exchange of Students for Technical Experience. Special courses for overseas television engineers were mounted for the first time in 1966. (See also pages 147 and 173.)

Apart from training in London, the BBC sends members of its radio, television and engineering staff overseas to assist developing broadcasting services. In 1967 one or more BBC staff were serving in the broadcasting organizations of Aden, Afghanistan, Botswana, Ceylon, Iran, Japan, Kenya, Laos, Lesotho, Libya, Malawi, Malaysia, Nepal, New Zealand, Nigeria, the Solomon Islands, The Sudan, Thailand, Uganda and Zambia. Between twenty and thirty staff may be away on secondment at any one time. In this operation of seconding staff to other broadcasting organizations, the BBC is assisted by the Ministry of Overseas Development. The BBC has given advice and assistance over the planning of radio and television services and broadcasting training to the Governments of Kenya, Libya, Saudi Arabia, Iran, Turkey, Kuwait, Jordan, Ceylon and Guyana.

#### Supply of programme material

Scripts of broadcasts to schools in the United Kingdom are sent on request to overseas broadcasters who may use them for study purposes or, on payment of a fee to the script-writers, for their own educational output. A number of programmes broadcast in the domestic services are also made available for broadcast to radio stations overseas through the Transcription Service or for study purposes through Overseas and Foreign Relations Department.

#### Visitors

There is a constant flow of professional radio and television staff from abroad who come to see and study the BBC installations, organization, and methods. Arrangements are made for these visitors to have discussions with senior staff in all departments in accordance with their individual requirements.

#### **Overseas representation**

The BBC maintains a number of overseas offices. The functions of BBC representatives overseas are to maintain close liaison with broadcasting organizations in their territories with the object of encouraging an interest in BBC programmes and sales, to arrange for the supply to London of locally-produced material for the BBC's transmissions, and for the despatch of contributions to or expert information about programmes in the course of production in Britain, and in general terms to encourage a useful exchange of information and maintain good relations between the BBC and those broadcasting organizations which are the Corporation's professional counterparts overseas.

The offices in Paris, New York, Ottawa, Toronto, Sydney, and Delhi are administered by the Overseas and Foreign Relations Department while the offices in Beirut, Berlin, Buenos Aires, and Singapore are looked after by the External Services (*see pages 222-3 for addresses*).

## **Commonwealth Broadcasting Conference**

The BBC is a founder member of the Conference, which is a standing association of the national public service broadcasting organizations of the independent Commonwealth countries, and convened the first Conference in London in February 1945. It also accommodates the Conference Secretariat, established in 1963, and currently chairs the Conference's Permanent Study Group on Training, which was set up in 1965.

The Conference now meets in one of the member countries every two to three years, with the aim of directly promoting the sharing of professional broadcasting experience and resources throughout the Commonwealth. The Sixth Conference took place in Nigeria in September 1965. The Director General heads the BBC delegation at the Seventh Conference in New Zealand in February 1968.

### **European Broadcasting Union**

An important organization in the field of international relations is the European Broadcasting Union (EBU) whose aim is the advancement of international broadcasting projects. In addition to its twentyeight full members from the European zone, it has forty associate members which include African and Asian countries, the principal USA networks and other American organizations, and most of the major Commonwealth countries. The BBC gives active support as a full member to all its various activities.

The General Assembly of the EBU is held once a year in a succession of different European centres. The conduct of the principal affairs of the Union is vested in the Administrative Council. The BBC's Director-General is at present a Vice-President and also an administrator on the Council and General Assembly. His alternate administrator is the BBC's Controller of Overseas and Foreign Relations. Probably the most outstanding single responsibility of the EBU is its management of Eurovision (*see pages 15–20*). The EBU is also responsible for the technical and administrative arrangements for connecting satellite communication links to the Eurovision network for the exchange of television programmes in both directions between Europe and other continents. On the technical side, the European Broadcasting Union is active in promoting international agreement on the technical standards for the exchange of colour television programmes, video tape recordings, and stereophonic radio programmes. As agreement of all European governments on a single system of colour television was not reached, arrangements have been made for the use of 'transcoders' to enable programmes in colour to be exchanged over the Eurovision Network between all EBU Members that already operate colour services.

The BBC is also an associate member of the Asian Broadcasting Union.

#### Other international bodies

The BBC also participates in the work of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), a specialized agency of the United Nations with its headquarters in Geneva. It is a union of sovereign countries and groups of territories which maintains and develops cooperation to improve and rationalize telecommunications of all kinds. Conferences are held and the Union issues agreements and recommendations on frequency allocations and technical and operating standards. Whenever broadcasting interests are involved, the BBC has representatives on United Kingdom committees and at conferences.

The ITU has two permanent consultative committees – the International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR) and the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT). These organize studies and issue recommendations and information on technical and operating problems. The BBC takes an active part in work and meetings that relate to broadcasting.

The ITU is also responsible for the International Frequency Registration Board which keeps an international register of frequency assignments to radio stations of all kinds, studies the usage of the radio spectrum, and undertakes the technical planning of frequency-assignment conferences. At the European Broadcasting Conference in Stockholm in May and June 1961, the frequency assignments in Bands I, II and III were reviewed and plans were drawn up for television in Bands IV and V.The XIth Plenary Assembly of the CCIR was held in Oslo in June 1966. The International Special Committee on Radio Interference (CISPR), a part of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) which is concerned with standards for all electrical equipment, also holds international meetings, and publishes information and recommendations on matters specially related to the control and suppression of interference caused by electrical equipment. The CISPR held a Plenary Assembly in Stresa in August 1967.

The BBC is represented within these organizations and also has long-established relations with the United Nations Radio Division, with the Council of Europe, and with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).

(See also Frequency allocations, pages 142-4.)

# THE EXTERNAL SERVICES

The BBC and its competitors The output of the BBC External Services The European and the Overseas Services News to the world English by Radio and Television Rebroadcasting Summary of transmissions Audience studies External Services engineering The Monitoring Service World External Broadcasting World radio and television sets



## Broadcasting to the world The BBC and its competitors

In the early part of 1967 BBC external broadcasting was strengthened by the opening of the Atlantic Relay Station on Ascension Island. The problem of audibility - the need to make the transmissions easily available to the rapidly expanding audiences of transistor set owners - remains one of the main preoccupations of the External Services, and the Atlantic Relay has made an improvement in two important areas. With its four 250-kilowatt transmitters, the relav reaches West, Central and South Africa and Central and South America with strong signals in the most accessible short wave bands. It carries BBC services in English, French and Hausa for Africa and in Spanish, Portuguese and English for Latin America. Ascension Island is well placed for broadcasting to both sides of the Atlantic and the time differences between Africa and the Americas make it possible to give full coverage to each area at good listening times and to make economical and efficient use of the transmitting equipment. Several of the services concerned have expanded their output by a modest amount in order to take advantage of the new facilities.

At almost the same time as this welcome development, the External Services suffered a setback in the form of a cut in grant-in-aid. As a consequence of the country's economic difficulties and the need to restrict government expenditure the External Services were required to accept a severe reduction in the financial provision sought for the year 1967–8. As part of these economies the Albanian Service was abolished after 26 years on the air. The Arabic Service was reduced from 12 hours to 10 hours a day, various projects had to be deferred, and the largest single economy involved operating the newly opened Atlantic Relay station at below optimum capacity.

This setback has not affected the standards of output. A succession of international crises has tested to the full the resources of the news and programme departments of the External Services. For example, at the time of the Middle East war there was a rapid redeployment of resources to give the fullest coverage of events, and denials of the allegation that British aircraft had taken part in the defence of Israel were broadcast repeatedly in all the BBC services. The Arabic service temporarily increased its transmissions by an extra seven-anda-quarter hours a day, and the Hebrew service by half-an-hour a day. The reporting of the war in the World Service was widely praised. There is much evidence of the value to those immediately affected by political crises of hearing about their problems in a broader context than that which may be available to them locally and this was well illustrated by the response from listeners to the Greek Service at the time of the military coup d'état in 1967. The evidence of audience research (reviewed on pages 110–12) generally suggests that the BBC is holding its own in competition for audiences and that its reputation for reliable news is continually strengthened.

In terms of total output and (in some parts of the world at least) in strength of signal the BBC has no comparable advantage over its chief competitors. The table on page 115 lists the output of fifteen other leading external broadcasters. Russia, China and Egypt have expanded their output and increased the number of languages in which they broadcast. The USSR now broadcasts in a total of 73 languages, compared with 40 for the BBC and for the Voice of America. In spite of its grave economic difficulties India has expanded its external services, while Albania, helped by a powerful new mediumwave transmitter built with Chinese aid, now has an output big enough to appear among the major broadcasters. Deutsche Welle, the West German overseas service, increased its output in East European and African languages, and prepared plans for relay facilities in Europe, Central America, Asia and Africa.

During 1967 increasing attention was paid to broadcasts to Asia and the Middle East. Russia and China, for example, increased their output in the languages of the Indian sub-continent. Russia added several new Indian languages to its output, increased its Vietnamese Service and introduced broadcasts in Hebrew.

Broadcasting to Africa from outside the continent increased, though less spectacularly than in the previous year. Cairo added a fourteenth African language to its output, and Moscow, which uses eight languages to Africa, expanded its Swahili service. Among the dozen or so external broadcasters inside Africa, it was South Africa which made the biggest development, following the installation of four new 250-kilowatt short-wave transmitters. Broadcasts to Europe in several languages, as well as to the Middle East and North America, were heard for the first time, and the total South African output reached 166 hours a week. In December 1966, Tanzania opened a 100-kilowatt short-wave transmitter, built with Chinese aid.

## The output of the BBC External Services

In Bush House, the headquarters of the External Services, broadcasters of many different nationalities work together to produce 95 hours of news and programmes in 40 languages during the course of every day. This is one of the biggest and most complex broadcasting operations in the world. All the transmissions of the External Services originate in the 39 studios in Bush House, where the output is fed through seven networks to four transmitting sites in the

United Kingdom and thence to relay stations overseas. In addition to these broadcast transmissions the External Services send to other radio stations a great amount of material in recorded form.

The main objectives of BBC external broadcasts are to give unbiased news, to reflect British opinion, and to project British life and culture and developments in science and industry. Output includes more than a hundred and fifty news bulletins a day and many other current affairs programmes, including political commentaries, press reviews, and topical magazine programmes. Many entertainment programmes are broadcast, including sport and music of all kinds. For example, the Promenade Concerts never fail to attract an enthusiastic audience, and the success of British pop music has led to its inclusion in services to almost every part of the world, especially in record request programmes.

Special attention is given to the problem of exports and to providing information about British scientific achievements and industrial products. There are regular programmes on science and industry as well as special features on individual products or technological developments. Close co-operation is maintained with British industry and a central liaison unit has been established to ensure that the flow of information from industry keeps pace with the needs of the programmes.

These services are described in the pages that follow, and summarized in the tables on pages 108-9.

### The organization

The External Services are an integral part of the BBC. The British Government prescribes the languages in which the External Services broadcast and the length of time each language is on the air. Beyond this point the BBC assumes full responsibility for all the broadcasting operations, and is completely independent in determining the content of news and all other programmes.

Under the Director of External Broadcasting are two output Controllers in charge of the European Services and the Overseas Services. Within these two main groups are the various regional divisions described in the following pages. Common to both groups is External Services News Department, responsible for all news broadcasts, and the External Services Productions Department, which produces feature and documentary programmes. The Monitoring Service, which intercepts and reports foreign broadcasts, is also part of the External Services.

## The European Services

The European Services comprise an English service, called *BBC Europe*, and services in eighteen other languages. The *French Language Service* broadcasts to both Europe and Africa.

In all languages the main features are a swift and accurate news service, reviews of the British press, fair statements of various British points of view, and objective background information. Audiences under totalitarian rule are still subject to constant indoctrination and are in varying degrees cut off from news of the outside world; external broadcasting remains for them the only uncensored source of information. In many countries of Western Europe audiences appreciate BBC news output. Broadcasts to the better informed audiences in these countries have as their objectives the discussion of vital European issues, the exploration of common interests and the search for unity of intent.

*BBC Europe* is directed to the whole of Europe, broadcasting news and political comment. In addition, it includes regular programmes on the cultural, economic, scientific, and industrial life of Britain in which leading personalities take part.

The French Language Service is on the air for 5 hours a day, of which 2 hours are broadcast simultaneously to Europe and Africa, 1 hour to Europe only, and 2 hours to Africa. The programmes for French-speaking Africa deal more extensively with topics of African interest. Recorded programmes are also supplied to the Frenchspeaking African stations.

The German Service includes special transmissions for Eastern Germany as well as a general service for German-speaking audiences in both Eastern and Western Germany and Austria. The Service supplies a large number of programmes and programme items to stations in the German Federal Republic and Austria, most of them dealing with events in Britain and British views on current events.

The South European Service broadcasts in Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Greek, Hebrew\* and Turkish\*. In all these languages news and comment on international affairs form the basis of the output which also includes programmes on every aspect of British life. Recorded programmes are sent to all the countries in the area. The Italian Service, particularly, has a close and long-established link with Radiotelevisione Italiana, and many of its programmes are rebroadcast in Italy's domestic services.

The East European Service broadcasts in Russian, Bulgarian, Rumanian and in Serbo-Croat and Slovene (for Yugoslavia). The Central European Service broadcasts in Polish, Hungarian, Czech

\* see footnote on opposite page

and Slovak, and in Finnish\*. Since the cessation of jamming, the programmes for communist-controlled countries are able to provide more elaborate coverage of life in Britain and the West. They also include regular music request programmes, ranging from classical to pop, which attract large numbers of letters.

## The Overseas Services

The Overseas Services, which are directed to the countries outside Europe, comprise the World Service in English and a number of regional services in English and twenty-two other languages.

The World Service addresses itself to those who understand English, wherever they may be. For twenty-four hours every day it gives a complete programme service, including news bulletins, press reviews, talks and magazine programmes, drama, music of all kinds, light entertainment, religious services, and sport. It carries fifteen world news bulletins every day, and these, together with its principal daily current affairs programmes, 'Commentary', 'The World Today', 'Radio Newsreel', and the topical magazine 'Outlook', have become essential listening for a very widespread and influential audience. The World Service reaches its listeners not only through direct short-wave broadcasts and medium and shortwave relays, but also through rebroadcasts by local stations in many countries.

The Overseas Regional Services mount special operations for rebroadcasters in countries of the English-speaking world, notably in North America, the West Indies and Australia, New Zealand and Fiji. Output is divided between airmailed recordings on tape, programmes via cable link and direct radio transmissions, according to need. The North American Service produces regional programmes rebroadcast by Canada (including French Canada) and by American stations and networks. It makes available special editions of Radio Newsreel, including 'World Round-up', and other topical programmes to rebroadcasters. The Caribbean and Colonial Service provides transmissions and tapes for the West Indies, transmissions to the Falkland Islands in English, and to Malta daily in Maltese, as well as a programme in English and French for Mauritius. The Overseas Regional Services are responsible for Topical Tapes (see page 100).

<sup>\*</sup> The Hebrew and Turkish services are included in the South European Service, and the Finnish Service is included in the Central European Service, for administrative reasons.

The African Service broadcasts for three hours a day in English to East, West and Central Africa. Daily programmes, including news bulletins and political commentaries, are also broadcast in three African languages – Hausa for West Africa, Somali for the Horn of Africa, and Swahili for East Africa. African Service programmes transmitted from Britain are relayed by transmitters in the East Mediterranean and by the Atlantic Relay Station on Ascension Island.

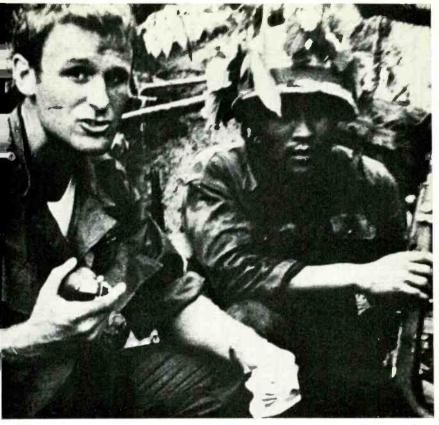
The African Radiotape Service produces recorded programmes for sale, and these are sent by air to some twenty broadcasting stations in Africa every week.

The Arabic Service, on the air for ten hours daily, reaches a mass audience in the Middle East and North Africa by medium-wave relays from the east and central Mediterranean, as well as by short waves from the east Mediterranean and direct from the United Kingdom. In addition to eight news bulletins a day, listeners can hear a varied range of output, including talks, features, music, drama and variety programmes. Many of these programmes are recorded in the studios of the BBC office in Beirut; programme recording tours are also made and contributions come from all parts of the Arab world.

The *Eastern Service* broadcasts daily transmissions in Persian, Urdu, Hindi, Bengali, and Burmese. There are also two half-hour transmissions a week in Sinhala and two in Tamil. These broadcasts reach large audiences in this heavily populated part of the world both by direct transmission from the United Kingdom and through relays in the east Mediterranean and by the BBC Far Eastern Relay Station. The Hindi and Urdu services are also heard in East Africa. In addition to direct transmissions, the Eastern Service supplies programmes on tape for local broadcasting: in Dari and Pushtu for Afghanistan, in Hindi and Urdu for Kenya and Mauritius, in Tamil for Ceylon and Malaysia, and in Sinhala for Ceylon.

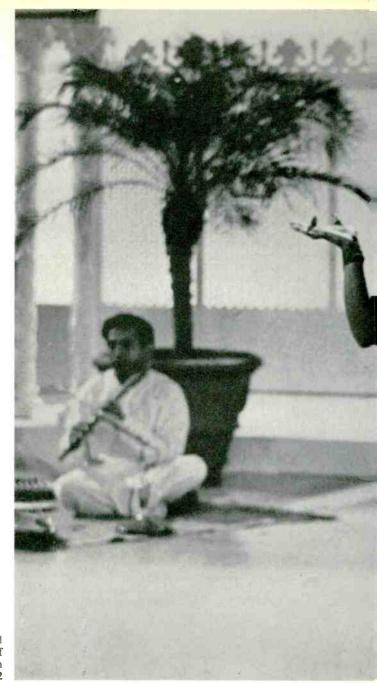
÷.

The Far Eastern Service broadcasts to South-east Asia and the Far East in seven languages: Thai, Vietnamese, Malay, Indonesian, Chinese (Standard Chinese and Cantonese) and Japanese. The Standard Chinese service is broadcast three times daily, for a total of ninety minutes; the Cantonese Service (for South China and Hong Kong) has two fifteen-minute transmissions, and the Malay Service one fifteen-minute transmission each day; in the other languages there are two daily transmissions – fifteen minutes designed for early morning listening and half-an-hour for peak-hour evening listening. All transmissions, with the exception of the Malay, are relayed by the BBC Far Eastern Relay Station. In addition to direct broadcasting, the Far Eastern Service also supplies programmes on

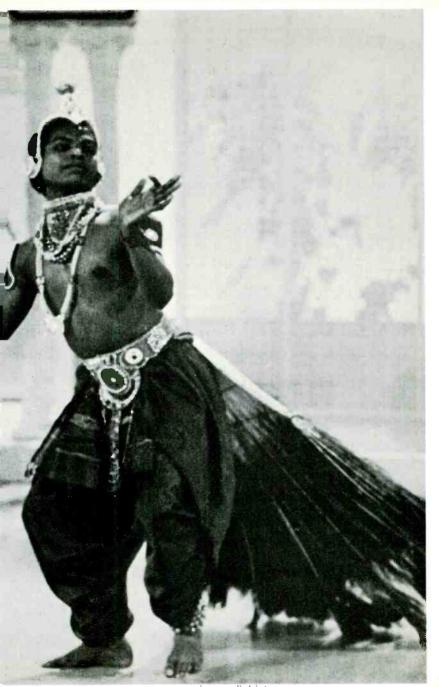


A 24-Hours correspondent (Julian Pettifer) at the front in Vietnam. BBC news as well as current affairs correspondents and camera teams travel all over the world to collect material for radio and television programmes

96]



Dance and music of India on BBC-2



www.americanradiohistorv.com



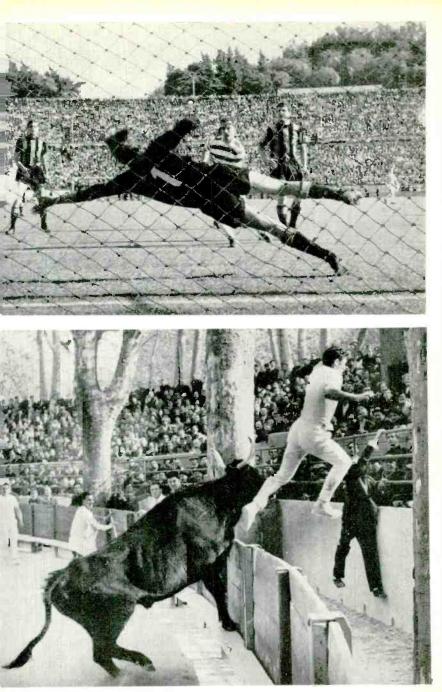


Glasgow Celtic in action in front of Inter Milan's goal during the European Cup Final, when Celtic won the match by two goals to one – the first British club to win this championship. 18 million BBC-1 viewers, as well as millions of continental viewers saw this match through the Eurovision link

Live on BBC-1 – a memorable climb of the Old Man Of Hoy (John Cleare, Sargent/Gamma Lid.)

> A Bull Called Marius – the documentary shown on BBC-1, prepared by BBC South and West Region

www.americanradiohistorv.com



www.americanradiohistorv.com

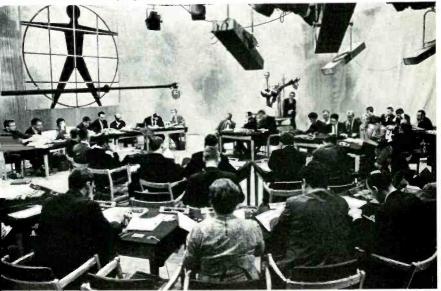


The BBC's South and West region's outside broadcast television cameras at Plymouth await the return of Sir Francis Chichester from his solo round-the-world voyage



BBC-2 devoted a whole evening to an investigation of the death of President Kennedy. Cliff Michelmore with a 300 sq. foot model of Dealey Plaza, Dallas

A briefing session at Television Centre for producers, reporters and commentators from the countries who were participating in *Our World* – the first ever global live television programme. The Beatles (*see over*) recorded a new number for the British contribution to the programme





tape for local broadcasting in Chinese, Indonesian, Malay, Japanese and Thai.

The Latin American Service broadcasts programmes in Spanish and Portuguese to the nineteen republics of the area. News bulletins and commentaries on current affairs form the basis of the programmes, which also include talks, features, and magazine programmes about British life and achievements, particularly in the fields of industry and science, as well as 'English by Radio'. The transmissions were extended by one hour in each language in April 1967, when the main phase of operation of the Atlantic Relay Station began. The Brazilian Service is now two and a quarter hours daily and the Spanish Service four hours daily; they are rebroadcast by many stations in Latin America.

## Broadcasting news to the world

The BBC broadcasts more than eleven hundred news programmes a week to listeners throughout the world; these include news bulletins, reviews of British press opinions and sports news programmes. They are prepared by the External Services News Department which has available to it all the sources of news material employed by the BBC's domestic News Division, with the addition of two of its own correspondents specially associated with the Arabic Service, one correspondent in South-east Asia, one in Latin America, and its own Diplomatic Unit. The newsroom at Bush House operates for twenty-four hours a day, with a total editorial staff of over one hundred.

Although the operation is entirely separate from that for listeners in the United Kingdom, the staff preparing the bulletins have the same aim as their colleagues at Broadcasting House – the preparation of a day-to-day picture of events that is as factual, accurate, and impartial as they can make it.

Each year brings fresh evidence to show that listeners all over the world tune to the BBC bulletins as a source of reliable, up-to-date news, whether it is in English or other languages, particularly in time of crisis. To audiences in totalitarian countries the news is of special importance. It must not only be accurate and unbiased, but also present facts with great clarity and explain many points of view taken for granted by listeners in countries where news and information is freely available.

B.B.C.H.-4

#### English by Radio and Television

1968 is the twenty-fifth anniversary of BBC English by Radio. Starting at a time when the phenomenon of English as a world language was scarcely foreseeable, English by Radio has expanded steadily to keep pace with growing demand. This expansion has by no means been purely quantitative, although the figures of output are impressive: since 1943 a service of half-a-dozen five-minute transmissions to Europe has grown to an output of some 230 quarterhour transmissions a week, a high proportion of which are lessons explained in twenty-nine languages. At the same time, the programmes have become increasingly sophisticated and specialized to meet the needs of those learners who seek something more than a basic, working knowledge of the language, or whose own linguistic and geographical backgrounds need to be taken into account.

Besides putting out lessons for beginners with explanations in Arabic, Bengali, Burmese, Chinese, Hebrew, Hindi, Indonesian, Malay, Japanese, Persian, Thai, Urdu, Latin American Spanish, Brazilian and fifteen European languages, the BBC broadcasts English-teaching programmes in English on such subjects as contemporary poetry, commercial English, legal language, medical language and on letter-writing.

Most English by Radio courses have been designed for world-wide use. A recent development, in co-operation with the British Council, has been the production of courses designed for specific linguistic or geographical areas; for example, there are special courses for broadcasting in the Indian sub-continent and for French-speaking Africa. Another development has been the introduction of a series for children. Hitherto the target for English by Radio courses broadcast from Britain has always been the adult learner, although some of the courses have been used by radio stations in their output for schools.

The free loan of recorded English by Radio programmes to overseas radio stations is a by-product of the radio output, and in many parts of the world can be an even more effective contribution to English-teaching than the broadcasts from London. In 1967 some 270 radio stations in eighty countries are known to have broadcast these recordings. Among these broadcasting organizations was Radio Republic Indonesia which broadcast BBC English by Radio lessons on its eight major stations and published a companion text, week by week, in its programme bulletin.

The annual summer school organized by the department for listeners and leaders of listening groups was held in Hampstead and attended by nearly 100 members from twenty different countries in 1967; it included special tuition for teachers of English. The publication of textbooks and gramophone courses for home study and class use is another way in which the department contributes to English teaching overseas. These courses are distributed by exclusive licencees in forty-three countries; many of them publish translated editions of the books and press the records from master tapes or matrices supplied by the BBC. The courses are also sold direct from London to countries where there are no local distribution arrangements. A range of twenty-four gramophone courses is available. The latest additions to the repertoire are a course for primary schools, which has so far been published in France and Germany in versions adapted to meet the requirements of the educational system in those countries, a course for tourists visiting Britain, and a course on the English of science and technology.

The department has produced since 1962, in collaboration with the BBC Television Service and the British Council, four series of English by Television. One or both of the two 39-programme series for general audiences, 'Walter and Connie' and 'Walter and Connie Reporting', which combine teaching with entertainment, have been shown, at least once, in all but one country of Western Europe, and in more than forty countries outside Europe.

A series of television films for teachers of English has been widely used for training, mainly under the auspices of the British Council. In May 1967 it was selected by a committee of the Films and TV Division of the Council of Europe as the best film series about language teaching to be produced.

'The Scientist Speaks', the latest English by Television series, was released in 1967 and has been transmitted on West German TV. Its widest use, however, will be in educational institutions in countries where English, while not a vernacular, is the medium of higher education, particularly in scientific subjects.

#### Rebroadcasting

BBC news bulletins and other programmes are rebroadcast by the domestic radio services of many countries throughout the world. Rebroadcasting is a valuable addition to direct transmissions from London because it can often enable BBC programmes to be heard on local wavelengths with easier reception. It may take the form either of simultaneous relays of BBC transmissions picked up from London and rebroadcast as part of the domestic schedule, or of the use of BBC programmes or contributions to programmes sent out in recorded form or by radio link or cable.

#### Simultaneous rebroadcasts

Simultaneous relays, because of their immediacy and because they mostly include news bulletins, are particularly important. In English the main source of relay material is the World Service, with its round the clock service of news, comment, and actuality material. The news programmes in the World Service account for more than a hundred and eighty broadcasts every day. The news bulletin at 1300 GMT alone has simultaneous rebroadcasts in twenty countries, ranging from the West Indies (where it is early morning) to Nigeria (where it is midday), Ceylon (where it is evening), and Australia (where it is late night). The BBC Latin American Service is rebroadcast in nineteen countries, in twelve of which there are simultaneous relays of the direct transmissions.

## **Recorded programmes**

Parallel with its broadcasting services the BBC makes available to radio stations throughout the world an increasing number of recorded programmes of many kinds.

For 35 years the *Transcription Service* has been selecting and recording some of the best radio programmes from all BBC services. Thus each year some 1,000 programmes amounting to about 400 programme hours and covering a very wide range of broadcasting are added to the catalogue and play an important part in the schedules of many overseas broadcasting organizations.

The technical and artistic standards of all these programmes are maintained at a high level and all serious as well as some light music and drama is now being recorded in stereophony. The Transcription Service informs all interested stations of details of new programmes as they become available and terms and conditions of supply can be had on request.

*Topical Tapes* is the name of the general service of radiotapes in English, inaugurated in 1962 by Overseas Regional Services. It airmails to subscribing stations a regular weekly supply of topical programmes on world affairs, British life, the arts, science, techniques for developing countries and sport. Some 300 hours of topical programmes are available annually, including some 3,000 short magazine items. These tapes are rebroadcast every week by 47 countries around the world, including more than 200 stations in the United States.

The average time between the production of a BBC Topical Tape and its appearance on the rebroadcaster's air is something like ten days. This presents a special problem for the producing service, which has to 'think its output into the future' so that it will still be

topical when the listeners hear it. Programmes broadcast by BBC Topical Tapes include the current affairs magazine 'International Call From London' (30 countries); the general interest magazine 'Dateline London' (27); 'BBC Sports Magazine' (22); 'BBC Science Magazine' and 'Frontiers of Knowledge' (12);' Tropical Farmer' and 'Techniques for the Tropics' (17). The domestic service news programme 'From Our Own Correspondent' is re-edited for rebroadcast use as 'Overseas Assignment' (11 countries). A recent addition to the repertoire, appropriate to a topical service from London, is 'The Young Scene'.

Another type of general purpose recording, in Spanish and Portuguese, is sent regularly by the Latin American Service to numerous stations in Central and South America. There are also radiotape services for Africa, in English, French, Swahili, and Hausa. Tapes are also made in a number of Asian languages, and these are mostly designed for individual stations.

In Western Europe, because of geographical proximity, a large proportion of the BBC's contributions to other countries, sent in recorded form or by line, can deal with the British point of view on the day's main news. European rebroadcasts of BBC programmes are increasing. There are as many as three thousand rebroadcasts a year by German stations of topical commentaries and reports of events in Britain supplied by the German Service. BBC Italian Service programmes are used extensively by RAI, as well as by Swiss stations, and among other countries rebroadcasting are Belgium, Finland, Israel, Portugal, Spain, and Turkey.

Inquiries about rebroadcasting of programmes are welcomed; the address is BBC External Services, Bush House, London, W.C.2.

#### **Rebroadcasts of BBC External Services**

The following table summarizes the rebroadcasting by other stations of BBC programmes from direct transmissions and in recorded form.

Daily rebroadcasts of direct transmissions are indicated by an asterisk.

	Direct transmissions	<b>Recorded</b> programmes
ADEN		English by radio
AFGHANISTAN		Dari, Pushtu, English by radio
ALGERIA		French, transcriptions
ANGOLA		Portuguese, English by radio
*ARGENTINA	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio

	Direct transmissions	Recorded programmes
*AUSTRALIA	World Service	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions
AUSTRIA		German, transcriptions, English by radio
*BAHAMAS	World Service	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions
BAHRAIN		Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio
*BARBADOS	World Service, Caribbean	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, Caribbean
BELGIUM		French, German, tran- scriptions
*BERMUDA	World Service	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio
*BOLIVIA	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish transcriptions, English by radio
*BOTSWANA	World Service	English for Africa, English by radio, topical tapes
*BRAZIL	Latin American in Portuguese	Latin American in Portu- guese, transcriptions, English by radio
*BRITISH HONDURAS	World Service, Caribbean	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions
*BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	World Service, Caribbean	
*BRUNEI	World Service	Malay, topical tapes, transcriptions, English b radio
<b>BU</b> RMA		English by radio
BURUNDI		French, transcriptions, English by radio
CAMBODIA		English by radio
CAMEROUN		Hausa, English for Africa, French, transcriptions, English by radio
*CANADA	North American in English and French; World Service	Topical tapes (English and French), transcriptions
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC		French, transcriptions, English by radio
*CEYLON	World Service,	Sinhala, Tamil, transcrip-

www.americanradiohistorv.com

	Direct transmissions	Recorded programmes
CHAD		French, transcriptions, English by radio
CHILE		Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
*COLOMBIA	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
CONGO(Kinshasa)		French, Swahili, transcrip- tions, English by radio
COOK ISLANDS		Topical tapes
COSTA RICA		Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
CUBA		Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions
CYPRUS		Greek, topical tapes, tran- scriptions, English by radio
CZECHOSLOVAKIA		<b>Transcriptions</b>
DAHOMEY		French, transcriptions, English by radio
DENMARK		Transcriptions
*DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
*ECUADOR	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
EL SALVADOR		Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
ETHIOPIA		English for Africa, topical tapes, transcriptions, English by radio
*FALKLAND ISLANDS	World Service; Over- seas Regional Service	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions
*FIJI	World Service	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions
FINLAND		Finnish, topical tapes, transcriptions
FRANCE		French, transcriptions
GABON		French, transcriptions
		103

	Direct transmissions	Recorded programmes
*GAMBIA	World Service	English for Africa
GERMANY (West)		German, transcriptions, English by radio
GHANA		English for Africa, tran- scriptions
*GIBRALTAR	World Service; Spanish	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions
GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS		Topical tapes, transcrip- tions
GREECE		Greek, English by radio
GUATEMALA		Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions
GUINEA		French, transcriptions, English by radio
*GUYANA	World Service, Caribbean	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions
*HAITI	World Service	English by radio
HONDURAS REPUBLIC		Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
*HONG KONG	World Service; Cantonese; Standard Chinese	Cantonese, Standard Chinese, topical tapes, transcriptions, English by radio
HUNGARY		Transcriptions
INDIA	World Service	Transcriptions, English by radio
INDONESIA		Indonesian, English by radio
IRAN		English by radio
ISRAEL		Hebrew, transcriptions, English by radio
ITALY		Italian, transcriptions
IVORY COAST		French, transcriptions, English by radio
*JAMAICA	World Service; Caribbean	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, Caribbean
JAPAN	World Service; Japanese	Japanese, transcriptions, English by radio
JORDAN		Transcriptions
*KENYA	World Service	English for Africa, Swahili, Hindi, Urdu, transcrip- tions
KOREA		English by radio

	Direct transmissions	Recorded programmes
KUWAIT		Transcriptions
LAOS		English by radio
*LEEWARD ISLANDS Antigua, Montserrat St Kitts	World Service; , Caribbean	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, Caribbean
LESOTHO		English for Africa, English by radio
*L <mark>IBER</mark> IA	World Service; English for Africa, French	English for Africa, topical tapes, transcriptions, English by radio
LIBYA		Transcriptions
LUXEMBOURG		French
MALAGASY		French, transcriptions, English by radio
MALAWI		English for Africa, topical tapes, transcriptions, English by radio
MALAYSIA Malaya, Sabah, Sarawak	World Service	Malay, Standard Chinese, Tamil, topical tapes, trans- criptions, Eng. by radio
MALI		French, transcriptions, English by radio
*MALTA	World Service; Maltese	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio
MAURITANIA		French, transcriptions
*MAURITIUS	World Service; Over- seas Regional Services	French, Hindi, Urdu, topical tapes (English and French), transcriptions
MEXICO		Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
MOROCCO		French, transcriptions, English by radio
MOZAMBIQUE		Portuguese, Eng. by radio
NETHERLANDS		Transcriptions
*NEW GUINEA	World Service	Topical tapes
*NEW ZEALAND	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
NICARAGUA		Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
NIGER		French, Hausa, transcrip- tions, English by radio
*NIGERIA	World Service	English for Africa, topical tapes, transcriptions, English by radio

	Direct transmissions	Recorded programmes
NORWAY		Transcriptions, English by radio
PAKISTAN		Transcriptions
*PANAMA	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
*PARAGUAY	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
*PERU	Latin American in Spanish; Cantonese	Latin American in Spanish, topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio
PHILIPPINES		Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio
POLAND		Transcriptions
PORTUGAL		Portuguese, English by radio
PORTUGUESE TIMOR		English by radio
*PUERTO RICO	Latin American in Spanish	
RWANDA		French, transcriptions
SENEGAL		French, transcriptions, English by radio
*SEYCHELLES	World Service	Transcriptions, English by radio
*SIERRA LEONE	World Service; Englishfor Africa	English for Africa, tran- scriptions
SINGAPORE		Standard Chinese, Malay, topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio
*SOLOMON ISLANDS	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
SOMALI REPUBLIC		English for Africa
SOUTH AFRICA	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
SOUTH VIETNAM		Standard Chinese, English by radio
SPAIN		Spanish, English by radio
ST HELENA		Transcriptions
*SWAZILAND	World Service	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio
SWEDEN		Transcriptions
*SWITZERLAND	World Service	Italian, German, transcrip- tions, English by radio

TANZANIA	Direct transmissions	Recorded programmes Swahili, English for Africa, topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio
*THAILAND	Thai	Thai, transcriptions, English by radio
TOGO		French, transcriptions, English by radio
*TONGA	World Service	
*TRINIDAD	World Service; Caribbean	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, Caribbean
TUNISIA		French
TURKEY		Turkish, transcriptions, English by radio
UGANDA	English for Africa	English for Africa, topical tapes, transcriptions
UNITED STATES OF	North American Service in English; World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
UPPER VOLTA		French, transcriptions, English by radio
*URUGUAY	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
*VENEZUELA	Latin American in Spanish	Latin American in Spanish, transcriptions, English by radio
WESTERN SAMOA		Topical tapes, transcriptions
*WINDWARD ISLANDS Grenada, St Lucia	World Service; Caribbean; French	Topical tapes, transcrip- tions, English by radio, Caribbean
YUGOSLAVIA		Transcriptions, English by radio
ZAMBIA	World Service	English for Africa, topical tapes, transcriptions, English by radio

## British Forces Broadcasting Services

*BENGHAZI	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
*CYPRUS	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
*GERMANY	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
*GIBRALTAR	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
*MALTA	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
*SINGAPORE	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions
*TOBRUK	World Service	Topical tapes, transcriptions

Summary of Transmissions Programme hours a week

(a) Hours per	week h	roade	act in t	ha Ova	rease S	ruione		
								1.60
BBC WORLD			iciuding	g Pacifi	c)	• •		168
OVERSEAS RI								
North Ame						a)		171
Caribbean ( English for				dies)				11
Maltese	Faikian			• •	••			1
	••	••	••	••	••			1
AFRICAN	Acuta							
English for Hausa						• •	• •	21
Somali		••	• •	•••	•••	•••	• •	7
Swahili	• •	•••		• •	••	• •	• •	51
		••	• •		• •	• •	• •	5
ARABIC	•••		• •		••	• •	•••	70
EASTERN								
Bengali		•••		* *				31
Burmese	•••	• •		• •		• •		51
Hindi		• •		• •				51
Persian	• •	• •	• •	••	• •	•••	• •	51
Sinhala Tamil	• •	•••		••	• •	••		1
Urdu	• •	•••	••	• •	• •	• •	• •	1
	×.	•••	• •		••		•••	51
FAR EASTERN								
Chinese—(S			nese – k	(uoyu)		• •		10 <del>1</del>
•	antone	se)	•••		<u>e</u> 2	1.1		31
Indonesian			•••	• •	•••	• •	• •	51
Japanese Malay	••	•••	•••	•••	• •	• 4	2.4	51
Thai	• •	•••	• •	•••	•••	• •	• •	17
Vietnamese		••	• •	• •	••	• •	• •	51
	••	• •	••	••	• •	••	• •	5 <del>1</del>
FRENCH	••					1.0	1.2	28
LATIN AMERI	CAN							
Spanish		••						28
Portuguese	••	••	••	•••		••	••	157
TOTAL HOUR	S WEEP	LY I	N OVE	RSEAS	SERVI	CES		4321

A special programme in English and French for Mauritius is broadcast twice a month for 15 minutes.

# in the External Services on April 1, 1967

(b) Hours per w	veek br	oadcas	t in the	Europ	ean Sei	vices		
ENGLISH AND	'ENG	LISH B	Y RAI	010'	••	••	••	36 <del>1</del>
EAST EUROPE	AN							
Bulgarian			••		••	• •	••	13
Rumanian	••	••	••			••	••	141
Russian			**	• •	••	••	••	261
Yugoslav (Se	rbo-Ci	oat and	1 Slove	ene)		• •	••	131
CENTRAL EUF								
Czech (Czech	n and S	lovak)				+ +		17
Hungarian	1.1						1.1	17
Polish	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	18 <del>1</del>
Finnish	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	8 <del>1</del>
SOUTH EUROR	PEAN							
Greek	••	••		••	••	••	••	8
Hebrew	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	41
Italian	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	51
Portuguese	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	5‡
Spanish	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	8
Turkish	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	7 <del>]</del>
FRENCH	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	21
GERMAN	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	28 <del>1</del>
TOTAL HOUR	S WEE	KLY IN	I EUR	OPEAN	SERVI	CES	•••	253
TOTAL HOUR	S WEE	KLY IN	N THE	EXTER	NAL S	ERVIC	ES	671 <del>3</del> *

\* The French Service broadcasts a total of 35 hours a week, comprising 7 hours to Europe, 14 hours to Africa and 14 hours to both areas simultaneously; 14 hours are therefore common to both Overseas and European Services, and this figure is deducted in giving the External Services total.

## **Audience studies**

The results of audience measurement surveys made during 1966–7 illustrate the importance of relay stations in building an audience, as well as the value of rebroadcasting. All the surveys were carried out by independent organizations.

The results of three surveys carried out in East Africa in 1966, under American and West German auspices, were particularly encouraging. In five Kenya towns sampled, 40 per cent of those interviewed (Africans over 18 who had completed primary school) said they listened to the BBC including 29 per cent who listened regularly (i.e. at least once a week). In five towns in Tanzania the figures were very similar and in Uganda they were even higher: 48 per cent of those interviewed in five towns heard the BBC, including 37 per cent who listened regularly. Equally impressive for the BBC were the answers to questions on the trustworthiness of news. People were more inclined to believe BBC news than that of other external broadcasters.

Two surveys were carried out in August and September 1966 by the Indian Gallup Institute in a sample of Hindi- and Bengali-speaking radio homes in Northern India. In the Hindi homes 31 per cent heard the BBC Hindi Service including over half (17 per cent) who tuned in regularly. The Bengali inquiry, carried out in five cities of West Bengal, found that 17 per cent of those questioned heard BBC Bengali language transmissions including 10 per cent who heard them regularly. In view of the short duration of BBC broadcasts in these languages (in Bengali, three and a quarter hours a week only) these results are better than might have been expected. A more representative survey of the Indian urban population was carried out by the same research organization in the period December 1966/January 1967, covering 36 cities in 10 states. Over a quarter (26 per cent) of those interviewed heard BBC broadcasts including 12 per cent who listened regularly. The largest amount of listening was to the World Service.

In Hong Kong, where the BBC has the benefit of daily rebroadcasts by Radio Hong Kong, a survey found that nearly a quarter of the population heard BBC broadcasts, most of them listening to the Radio Hong Kong rebroadcast of the Cantonese Service. In West Berlin, where the BBC has its own medium-wave and VHF relay transmitters, four out of ten listeners heard the BBC German Service.

The value of a strong signal to provide easy reception is also illustrated in the results of surveys in Turkey and Greece. The BBC audiences in both cases were sizeable but the Voice of America and communist stations, with medium-wave facilities and more extensive vernacular output, were able to attract more listeners. Nevertheless about 5 per cent of the adult Greek population (more than 250,000 people) tuned to the BBC Greek Service directly on short-wave according to a 1966 survey, the great majority being regular listeners. The external broadcasters with the largest vernacular language audiences were the Voice of America, Hungary, Bulgaria and Rumania. But the political crisis in Greece in April 1967 has notably changed the audience situation. There was immediate evidence of much increased listening to the BBC Greek Service.

In the Turkish survey, carried out by Unilever in the summer of 1966, the BBC Turkish Service had a total direct audience of over three-quarters of a million including more than 400,000 regular listeners. The Voice of America and Radio Sofia, with the benefit of medium waves, had much larger audiences.

Rebroadcasts help to offset this disadvantage. In the survey in Turkey it was found that a single BBC Turkish Service contribution to a major evening news broadcast could enjoy an audience of more than two million listeners, and research by RAI (Italian Radio and Television) in 1966 showed that individual BBC Italian Service contributions to the national networks were being heard by over a million listeners despite competition from television; there is also a large direct audience in Italy. Programmes on Finnish Radio in which the BBC contributions were included had a total of well over a million listeners according to a Gallup survey carried out in January 1967. The BBC Finnish Service direct short-wave audience was well maintained in the period 1964 to 1967 in the face of growing competition from television. The survey found a total audience of 16 per cent of adult listeners (about 450,000).

Other sources of information, including questionnaires from listener panels and letters from listeners (totalling 280,000) provided a good picture of audience reaction in most parts of the world. The Arabic Service received a record total of 81,000 letters from listeners, and the German Service had 32,000, a big increase over previous years; the French language service had nearly 19,000. From Eastern Europe there was an encouraging total of 6,000 letters. One of the factors which boosted the volume of letters – and especially those to the German Service – was the success of pop music programmes, demand for British pop music having spread to a remarkable number of countries. One advantage of these programmes from the BBC's point of view is that they attract an audience of young people, and a most encouraging feature, established by research, is that those who write to pop music programmes also listen to other parts of the BBC service concerned.

Listeners to the Indonesian Service continued to write to the BBC during the period of confrontation and they are now writing more; most of them send their letters airmail, even though it may cost the price of a kilo of rice to do so. Letters from listeners in South Vietnam have been particularly impressive, and independent research has reported widespread listening to the BBC Vietnamese Service. The South Vietnamese press reprints a large amount of material monitored from the BBC Vietnamese and Chinese Services.

## **External Services Engineering**

The External Services use a total of 70 transmitters for their broadcasts, 41 of them at sites in the United Kingdom and 29 of them at relay bases overseas. The UK transmitters carry the entire output of External Services: most of them are short-wave transmitters, but certain high-power medium- and long-wave transmitters are used for the European Services, which are also relayed in West Berlin by one medium-wave and one VHF transmitter.

The East Mediterranean station relays on medium-waves the whole of the Arabic Service, the Persian Service and part of the World Service. It also relays these services and other vernaculars with shortwave transmitters to the Middle East and Asia, parts of Africa and Europe. The Arabic Service is also relayed by medium-wave transmitters in Malta and in the Middle East.

The BBC Far Eastern Relay Station carries on short-waves the World Service and most of the vernacular services for South and South-east Asia and the Far East.

The Atlantic Relay Station on Ascension Island has been using its full complement of four high-power short-wave transmitters since early 1967. Reports have been received of very good reception in West, Central and South Africa, Central and South America and the Caribbean.

The programme for the modernization of the United Kingdom stations continues with the installation of more 250 kW short-wave transmitters.

#### The Monitoring Service

The job of the BBC Monitoring Service is to provide speedy and accurate reports of significant news and comment from foreign broadcasting stations in all parts of the world. It is a national service, supplying information not only to the BBC itself but also to government departments, the press, and other bodies concerned with international affairs. It works in close collaboration with its United States counterpart under an exchange agreement which gives virtually world-wide coverage (currently about 115 countries are regularly covered) so that in exchange for its own extensive product the Monitoring Service is able to receive and supply to its customers material from stations, principally in the Far East and Latin America, which are inaudible in this country. The continued expansion of world broadcasting, domestic and external, both in volume and technical resources is described on pages 92 and 115. This has a more immediate impact on the Monitoring Service than on any other part of the BBC as it represents a direct increase in the task of listening and reporting. Since the financing of the Monitoring Service does not grow in proportion to the increase in foreign broadcasts, this calls for a continuous effort to become more efficient in the careful and flexible choice of broadcasts to be monitored and of material to be transcribed from them.

One of the main tasks of the Monitoring Service is reporting major events, official statements, comment and propaganda from the Soviet Union and other communist countries. In the past year, the 'cultural revolution' in China produced an exceptional volume of material of a character unprecedented in the communist world in its exposure of differences inside the Chinese Communist Party and of economic and administrative dislocation. In addition to coverage of Peking radio's large output, a unique insight into the situation in all parts of the country was provided by the monitoring of local broadcasting stations at provincial and lower levels, whose behaviour was erratic but of great interest in enabling the progress of the 'revolution' to be followed.

The radio war between the Soviet Union and China reached a new peak of intensity. Peking's broadcasts in Russian increased to over 40 hours a day and included the curious phenomenon of some programmes being played backwards. On the Soviet side, 'Radio Peace and Progress', a station describing itself as the 'voice of Soviet public opinion', enlarged its scope to include transmissions in Chinese, while Radio Tashkent broadcast in Uighur, the language of Sinkiang, outspoken criticism of the Chinese regime and its treatment of minorities.

A continuous flow of information is provided by the Monitoring Service about political, economic and other developments in countries outside the communist bloc. This calls for considerable flexibility and substantial effort. During crises, monitoring often becomes the speediest, and at times the only, source of information about rapidly developing situations. A major example was the Arab-Israeli conflict in June 1967. From the moment that fighting broke out in the Middle East radios became the prime instruments used by the warring Governments to encourage their peoples, confound the enemy, disseminate news of the fighting, make major pronouncements of policy, and – in the case of Israel – publicize instructions to the inhabitants of occupied territory. A continuous watch was maintained on domestic broadcasts from Cairo, Amman, Beirut, Damascus, Baghdad, and Jerusalem (Israel) and more than usual attention was paid to the other broadcasting stations in the area. Arab broadcasts included repeated and fierce attacks on the UK and the USA for their alleged military help to Israel, and among broadcasts monitored were President Nasser's address announcing his resignation and the session of the UAR Assembly in which it was withdrawn. Broadcasts from the USSR and other communist countries also had to be followed closely for reaction to the progress of the war.

#### **Reception and output**

The Monitoring Service is based at Caversham near Reading, and has two main parts – *Reception*, which is responsible for the listening and transcription, and *Output*, which selects and edits material for sending out by teleprinter and in printed documents to numerous recipients. There is also a small unit in Nairobi with the primary task of monitoring broadcasts directed to or emanating from East and Central Africa. Technical facilities are provided by BBC Engineering Division. They include a separate receiving station at Crowsley Park in Oxfordshire which was rebuilt in 1966, replacing one erected in 1942, and now houses modern equipment taking full advantage of present-day techniques.

In the Reception Unit voice broadcasts are both listened to live, in order to ensure the speediest reporting of important news, and recorded so that the monitor can play back the recording and secure the greatest accuracy in translation. A high degree of linguistic and translating ability is naturally required from the individual monitor who, subject to general directives, is expected to exercise judgment in the primary selection of material.

The Output Departments have two channels by which material selected from the considerable total intake is passed to customers. The News Bureau, which, like the Reception Unit, maintains a twenty-four-hour service, selects and processes news and other urgent information which is then transmitted by teleprinter to the BBC's news departments and to the Foreign Office. Part of this information service is also supplied to subscribing news agencies. The Reports Department produces daily reports giving the main trends and new points of interest of each day's broadcasting. The texts of important broadcasts and other detailed information of interest to government departments and those concerned with specialized foreign political and economic developments are contained in daily appendices and weekly supplements to the reports. They are also supplied to the libraries of both Houses of Parliament and are available to a limited number of subscribers, who include the press, academic institutions, and commercial organizations. Particulars from Head of BBC Monitoring Service, Caversham Park, Reading, Berkshire,

	1950	1955	1960 1961	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
USSR	533	649	994	1,072	1,213	1,330	1,338	1,375	1,415	1,429 USSR
China	99	159	687	732	785	899	937	1,027	1,103	1,317 China
Voice of America	497	854	658	767	826	863	873	886	868	877 Voice of America
West Germany	I	105	315	319	462	561	612	671	700	707 West Germany
BBC	643	558	589	598	603	610	626	667	667	663 BBC
Earpt	1	100	301	389	448	448	454	505	589	593 Egypt
North Korea	1	53	159	152	151	249	308	403	483	483 North Korea
Cuba	1	I	1	105	187	213	220	325	344	345 Cuba
Australia	181	226	257	255	280	292	299	299	297	297 Australia
Portugal	46	102	133	157	185	183	202	273	289	289 Portugal
Japan	1	16	203	224	240	252	252	249	252	252 Japan
Spain	68	98	202	282	285	285	251	276	284	250 Spain
Holland	127	120	178	191	193	216	198	235	244	244 Holland
Albania	26	47	63	58	70	70	95	154	200	210 Albania
India	116	117	157	158	163	159	161	175	200	204 India
* European Communist Group	386	773	1,010	1,137	1,149	1,170	1,197	1,215	1,205	1.228 European Communist Group*

Estimated Total Programme Hours per week of some leading External Broadcasters

**External broadcasting** 

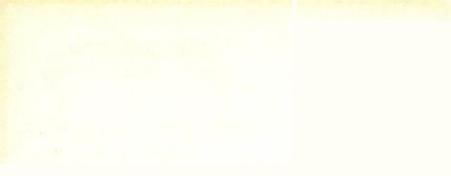
ers
ceiv
n re
isio
elev
ndt
lio a
Irac
/orle
~

116

Television 5,200,000 8,700,000 56,900,000 27,000,000 114,000 19,500,000 Number of 1,400,000 80,000 4,000 ,000,000 3,400,000 71,600,000 525,000 195,000,000 1966 sets Broadcasting 14,000 143,000 Number of 3,000 350 4,600 55,000 55 400,000 43,400,000 ,500,000 7,000,000 750,000 2,500,000 Wired 1966 sels 1 I 1 population Sets per 1,000 1966 319 178 36 .236 800 148 111 300 6 13 467 182 171 191 Percentage increase 1955-66 ° 98 218 582 1.567 150 600 540 808 239 191 142 277 720 2 Radio Set Ownership 64,500,000 6,400,000 121,500,000 15,000,000 3,300,000 6,000,000 7,000,000 9,350,000 16,000,000 World Figures (approx.) |3,355,000,000 | 237,000,000 574 000,000 30,000,000 6,350,000 241,500,000 35,400,000 1,550,000 Number of radio sets 1966 65,308,000 875,000 360,000 20,260,000 2,200,000 000,000 2,760,000 111,000,000 5,500,000 12,600,000 189,000 12,000,000 000,000 ,800,000 1955 Population 379,700,000 338,000,000 135,000,000 18,500,000 218,500,000 447,500,000 000,000,000 730,000,000 505,000,000 20,000,000 95,300,000 20,000,000 239,400,000 8,500,000 1966 Middle East (inc. N. Africa) **Australasia and Pacific JSSR and European Com-**Western Hemisphere United States of America Other African countries Communist China Western Europe munist Group Other countries Latin America South Africa West Indies Europe Canada Africa Asia apan ndia

# ENGINEERING

Transmitting the programmes Colour television Local radio Stereophony BBC–1 tv and VHF radio transmitters with regional maps BBC–2 tv areas of reception How to get the best reception Frequency allocations Transmitting stations and studios Engineering training



## Transmitting the programmes

The BBC's domestic radio and television services are broadcast from more than a hundred transmitting stations operating on long and medium waves, and in Bands I, II, III, IV, and V. These transmitters are briefly described in this section of the Handbook, with complete lists of the frequencies and channels used and with some hints on how to get the best reception. The locations and service areas of the BBC-1 tv and VHF radio stations are shown on separate maps for the seven BBC Regions. Another map shows the present coverage of BBC-2 tv.

## Television

## BBC-1 and BBC Wales (405-lines)

The Band-I and Band-III services carrying BBC-1 and BBC Wales are now available to about 99.5 per cent of the population. Interference from foreign television stations continues to have a serious effect on reception in Band I in certain areas during the summer months. To counter this interference high power stations operating in Band III, which is virtually free from interference, have been built in Lancashire and in Lincolnshire to serve two of the largest areas where interference is severe. Numerous relay stations which, by providing strong local signals, tend to drown the interference have also been built and several more are under construction. (See tables under the maps on the following pages.)

## BBC-2 (625-lines)

Since this programme was launched in April 1964 16 high power main stations and 14 relay stations have been built and brought into operation using the UHF Bands IV and V. BBC-2 is now available to approximately three-quarters of the population of the United Kingdom. A further group of high power stations was approved by the Postmaster General in June 1967 bringing the total so far approved to 44. When these stations are completed, which is expected to be by 1974 BBC-2 will be available to more than 46 million people, about 89 per cent of the population of the United Kingdom. Stations so far in operation or planned are shown in the table on page 134.

## Colour Television

The BBC was authorized by the Postmaster General to start a regular colour television service as part of the BBC-2 programme on UHF 625-lines. The full service began on 2 December 1967 and the majority of BBC-2 programmes are now in colour. A colour launching period began on 1 July 1967. During this period up to ten hours of

colour programmes were broadcast each week, enabling the BBC to gain operational experience of colour working, and the radio industry and trade to assess the performance of colour receivers in practical reception conditions.

The Postmaster General has also authorized the BBC and the ITA to undertake the duplication on 625-lines and in UHF of their 405-line VHF services. It is proposed that the duplicated services will start simultaneously at about the end of 1969 or early in 1970 in London, the Midlands and the North, and that the majority of the programmes will be in colour. The existing 405-line VHF services will continue in black and white for a period of years.

## Radio

#### Home, Light and Third Network Programmes (Radio 4, 2 and 3)

The medium-wave services continue to suffer serious interference from Continental stations, particularly during the dark winter evenings. Clear reception of all three programmes is however available to almost the whole of the population from the VHF service. A total of 21 main high-power VHF stations is in operation and of the 56 relay stations so far approved about three-quarters have been completed. The Light Programme (Radio 2) is now broadcast on 1500 metres and on VHF.

#### The Popular Music Programme (Radio 1)

This programme is broadcast during certain periods of the day by the network of transmitters on 247 metres formerly used only for the Light Programme. The area served on 247 metres has been extended by the addition of another six stations at Droitwich, Washford, Fareham, Brighton, Postwick and Hull.

#### Local Broadcasting

The BBC has begun to implement the Government's decision that it should carry out an experiment in local broadcasting, using eight stations transmitting on VHF. By the end of 1967, three of the stations had been built and brought into operation at Leicester, Merseyside and Sheffield. Work on the remaining five stations at Nottingham, Brighton, Stoke-on-Trent, Leeds and Durham, is in progress (see also page 52).

Each station has two studios, an operations room, disc and tape reproducing equipment and a vehicle with Outside Broadcast and tape recording equipment and a radio link for transmitting programmes back to base.

## Stereophony

The BBC continued to broadcast stereophonically about two or three programmes a day from the VHF transmitters at Wrotham. Swingate (Dover) and Brighton, using the Pilot-tone system. This is a compatible system and listeners without stereophonic receiving equipment can hear the programmes in the normal way. Work is well advanced on the proposal to extend the stereophonic transmissions to the Midlands and the North early in 1968.

## Television and radio transmitters

On the following pages are details of all the BBC's radio and television stations, in the following order:

- 1. Maps of transmitter service areas for BBC-1 (and BBC Wales) television and for VHF radio with tables of transmitters.
- 2. BBC-2 television transmitter development: table and map.
- 3. Tables of medium- and long-wave radio transmitters.

Future stations for BBC-1, BBC-2, BBC Wales and VHF radio are listed in the tables in italic.

For BBC-1, BBC Wales and VHF radio, there are separate maps for each of seven regions of the United Kingdom, with the service areas of the main stations indicated by coloured shading. The indicated limits of the service areas are not to be interpreted as rigid boundaries because conditions of reception can vary considerably, particularly near the fringes of the service areas. Shielding by high ground or tall buildings can cause unsatisfactory reception in some places; where the area affected is extensive or densely populated. relay stations have been built or are planned. The locations of all relay stations are shown on the map but service areas are not shown for stations which serve thickly populated urban areas only.

For BBC-2, the map facing page 134 shows the transmitters in service and those on which work is in hand; a fuller list, including all future stations so far planned, precedes the map. Approximate service areas are indicated on the map for the high-power stations.

In the maps on the following pages, the symbols used are:

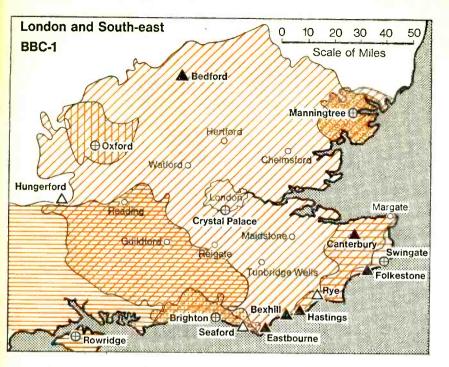




relay station



∧ future relay station

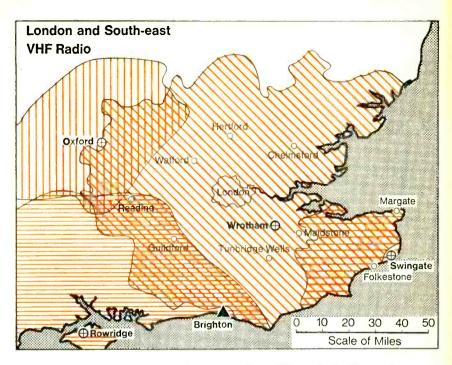


The name of the station is followed by channel and polarization and then by maximum effective radiated power.

Bedford 10 H, 500 W\* Bexhill 3 H, 150 W\* Brighton 2 V, 400 W\* Canterbury 5 V, 30 W\* Crystal Palace 1 V, 200 kW Eastbourne 5 V, 50 W\* Folkestone 4 H, 40 W\* Hastings 4 H, 15 W\* Manningtree 4 H, 5 kW\* Oxford 2 H, 650 W\* Rowridge 3 V, 100 kW\* Swingate 2 V, 1.5 kW\*

Stations planned: Hungerford, Rye, Seaford.

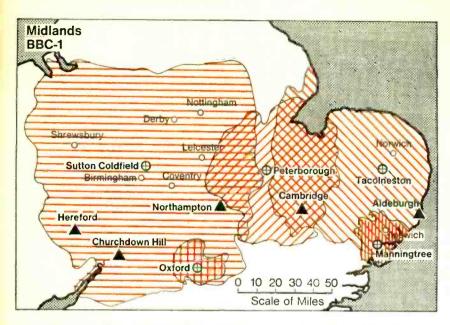
Directional aerial



The name of the station and its home service is followed by the frequencies (MHz) of the Home (Radio 4), Light (Radio 2) and Third (Radio 3) transmission and the maximum effective radiated power.

Brighton (West) 94.5 90.1 92.3	Rowridge (West) 92.9 88.5 90.7
150 W*	60 kW
Oxford (West) 95.85 89.5 91.7	Swingate (London) 94-4 90-0 92-4
22 kW*	7 kW*
(Midland) 93-9	Wrotham (London) 93.5 89.1 91.3 120 kW

\* Directional aerial. All VHF radio transmissions are horizontally polarized.

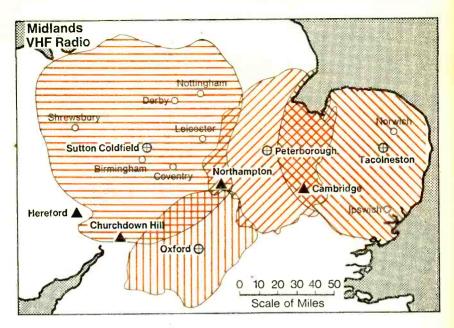


The name of the station is followed by channel and polarization and then by maximum effective radiated power.

Aldeburgh 5 V, 25 W\* Cambridge 2 H, 100 W\* Churchdown Hill 1 H, 250 W\* Hereford 2 H, 50 W\* Manningtree 4 H, 5 kW\*

Northampton 3 V, 90 W\* Oxford 2 H, 650 W\* Peterborough 5 H, 1 kW Sutton Coldfield 4 V, 100 kW Tacolneston 3 H, 45 kW\*

\* Directional aerial



The name of the station is followed by the frequencies (MHz) of the Midland Home (Radio 4), Light (Radio 2) and Third (Radio 3) transmissions, and maximum effective radiated power.

 Cambridge 93·3, 88·9, 91·1, 20 W\*
 Peterborough 94·5, 90·1, 92·3,

 Churchdown Hill 93·4, 89·0, 91·2,
 20 kW\*

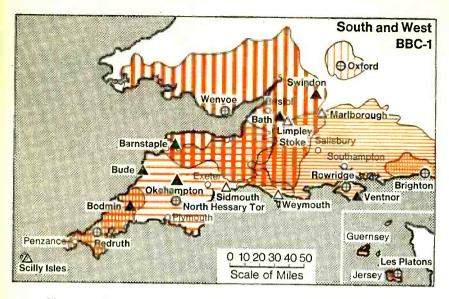
 25 W\*
 Sutton Coldfield 92·7, 88·3, 90·5

 Hereford 94·1, 89·7, 91·9, 25 W\*
 120 kW

 Northampton 93·3, 88·9, 91·1, 60 W\*
 Tacolneston 94·1, 89·7, 91·9, 120 kW

 (West) 95·85
 (West) 95·85

\* Directional aerial. All VHF radio transmissions are horizontally polarized.

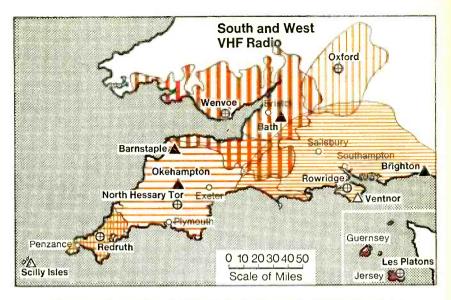


The name of the station is followed by channel and polarization and then by maximum effective radiated power.

Barnstaple 3 H, 200 W\* Bath 6 H, 250 W\* Bodmin, 5 H, 10 W\* Bude, 4 V, 100 W\* Les Platons, 4 H, 1 kW North Hessary Tor 2 V, 15 kW\* Okehampton 4 V, 40 W\* Oxford 2 H, 650 W\* Redruth 1 H, 10 kW\* Rowridge 3 V, 100 kW\* Swindon 3 H, 200 W\* Ventnor 5 H, 10 W\* Wenvoe 5 V, 100 kW

Stations planned: Limpley Stoke, Marlborough, Scilly Isles, Sidmouth, Wey-mouth.

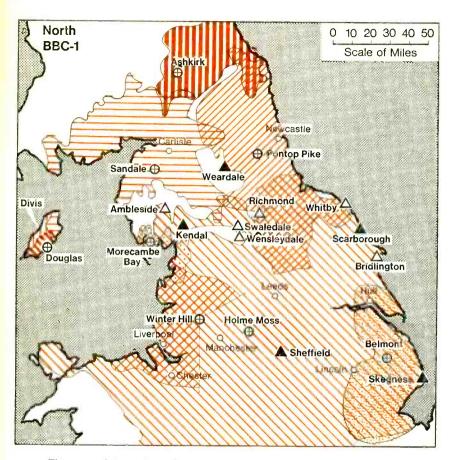
\* Directional aerial



The name of the station is followed by the frequencies (MHz) of the West Home (Radio 4) Light (Radio 2) and Third (Radio 3) transmissions and maximum effective radiated power.

Barnstaple 92-9, 88-5, 90-7, 150 W\* Bath 93-2, 88-8, 91-0, 35 W\* Les Platons 97-1, 91-1, 94-75, 1-5 kW\* North Hessary Tor 92-5, 88-1, 90-3, 60 kW Okehampton 93-1, 88-7, 90-9, 15 W\* Stations planned: *Scilly Isles, Ventnor.*  Oxford 95.85 (Midland 93.9), 89.5, 91.7, 22 kW\* Redruth 94.1, 89.7, 91.9, 9 kW\* Rowridge 92.9, 88.5, 90.7, 60 kW Wenvoe 92.125 (Welsh 94.3), 89.95, 96.8, 120 kW

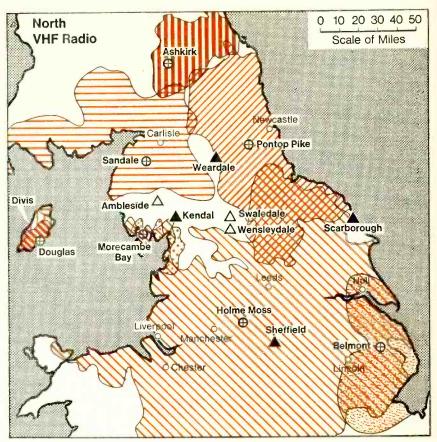
\* Directional aerial. All VHF radio transmissions are horizontally polarized.



The name of the station is followed by channel and polarization and then by maximum effective radiated power.

Ashkirk 1 V, 18 kW* Belmont 13 V, 20 kW* Douglas 5 V, 3 kW* Holme Moss 2 V, 100 kW	Sandale 4 H, 30 kW* Scarborough 1 H, 500 W* Sheffield 1 H, 50 W
Holme Moss 2 V, 100 kW	Skegness 1 H, 60 W
Kendal 1 H, 25 W* Morecambe Bay 3 H, 5 kW*	Weardale 1 H, 150 W*
Pontop Pike 5 H, 17 kW	Whitby 4 V, 40 W* Winter Hill 12 V, 125 kW*
Stations planned: Ambleside,	Bridlington, Richmond, Swaledale, Wensleydale.

\* Directional aerial

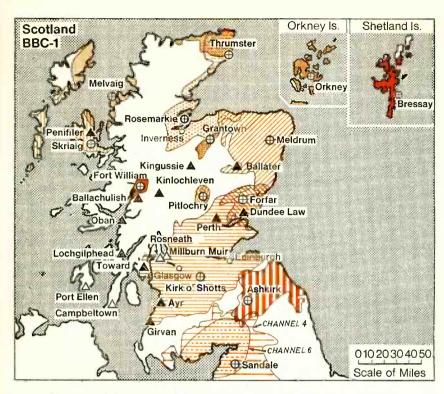


The name of the station is followed by the frequencies (MHz) of the North Home (Radio 4), Light (Radio 2) and Third (Radio 3) transmissions and maximum effective radiated power.

Ashkirk (Scottish) 93.5, 89.1, 91.3, 18 kW*	Morecambe Bay 94.4, 90.0, 92.2, 4 kW*
Belmont 93-1, 88-8, 90-9, 8 kW*	Pontop Pike 92.9, 88.5, 90.7, 60 kW
Douglas 92.8, 88.4, 90.6, 6 kW*	Sandale 94.7, 88.1, 90.3, 120 kW
Holme Moss 93.7, 89.3, 91.5,	(Scottish) 92.5
120 kW	Scarborough 94-3, 89-9, 92-1, 25 W*
Kendal 93.1, 88.7, 90.9, 25 W*	Sheffield 94.3, 89.9, 92.1, 60 W
	Weardale 94.1, 89.7, 91.9, 100 W*
	1 117 1 1 1

Stations planned: Ambleside, Swaledale, Wensleydale.

\* Directional aerial. All VHF radio transmissions are horizontally polarized.

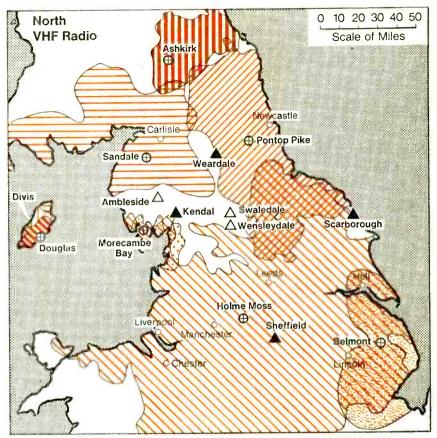


The name of the station is followed by channel and polarization and then by maximum effective radiated power.

Ashkirk 1 V, 18 kW*	Meldrum 4 H, 17 kW*
Ayr 2 H, 50 W*	Melvaig 4 V, 25 kW*
Ballachulish 2 V, 100 W*	Oban 4 V, 3 kW*
Bressay 3 V, 6 kW*	Orkney 5 V, 15 kW*
Dundee Law 2 V, 10 W*	Penifiler 1 H. 25 W*
Forfar 5 V, 5 kW*	Perth 4 V, 25 W*
Fort William 5 H, 1.5 kW	Pitlochry 1 H, 200 W*
Girvan 4 V, 20 W*	Rosemarkie 2 H, 20 kW*
Grantown 1 H, 400 W*	Sandale (Scottish) 6 H. 70 kW*
Kingussie 5 H, 35 W*	(North) 4 H, 30 kW*
Kinlochleven 1 V, 5 W*	Skriaig 3 H, 12 kW*
Kirk o'Shotts 3 V, 100 kW	Thrumster 1 V, 7 kW*
Lochgilphead 1 V, 20 W*	Toward 5 V, 250 W*

Stations planned: Ballater, Campbeltown, Millburn Muir, Port Ellen, Rosneath.

\* Directional aerial

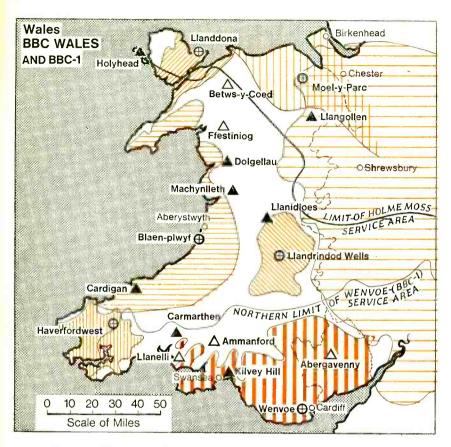


The name of the station is followed by the frequencies (MHz) of the North Home (Radio 4), Light (Radio 2) and Third (Radio 3) transmissions and maximum effective radiated power.

Ashkirk (Scottish) 93.5, 89.1, 91.3, 18 kW*	Morecambe Bay 94-4, 90-0, 92-2, 4 kW*
Belmont 93.1, 88.8, 90.9, 8 kW*	Pontop Pike 92-9, 88-5, 90-7, 60 kW
Douglas 92.8, 88.4, 90.6, 6 kW*	Sandale 94.7, 88.1, 90.3, 120 kW
Holme Moss 93.7, 89.3, 91.5,	(Scottish) 92-5
120 kW	Scarborough 94-3, 89-9, 92-1, 25 W*
Kendal 93.1, 88.7, 90.9, 25 W*	Sheffield 94.3, 89.9, 92.1, 60 W
	Weardale 94.1, 89.7, 91.9, 100 W*

Stations planned: Ambleside, Swaledale, Wensleydale.

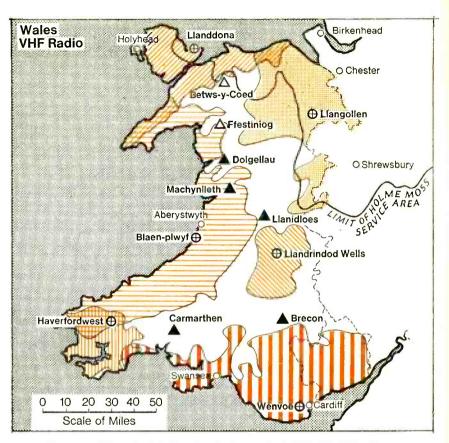
\* Directional aerial. All VHF radio transmissions are horizontally polarized.



The name of the station is followed by channel and polarization and then by maximum effective radiated power.

Stations planned: Abergavenny, Betws-y-Coed, Ffestiniog, Llanelli.

\* Directional aerial



The name of the station is followed by the frequencies (MHz) of the Welsh Home (Radio 4), Light (Radio 2) and Third (Radio 3) transmissions and maximum effective radiated power.

 Blaen-plwyf 93·1, 88·7, 90·9, 60 kW
 Llandrindod Wei

 Brecon 93·3, 88·9, 91·1, 10 W\*
 1·5 kW

 Carmarthen 92·9, 88·5, 90·7, 10 W\*
 Llandlen 93·25, 10 kW\*

 Dolgellau 94·5, 90·1, 92·3, 15 W
 10 kW\*

 Haverfordwest 93·7, 89·3, 91·5, 10 kW\*
 Llandloes 92·5, 10 kW\*

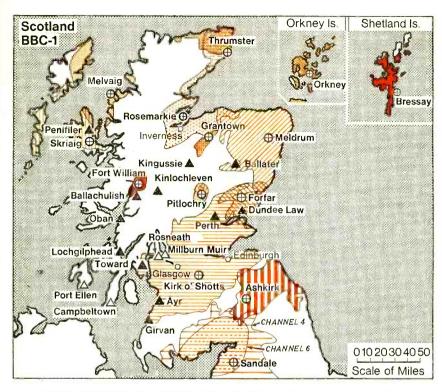
 Llanddona 94·0, 89·6, 91·8, 12 kW\*
 Wenvoe 94·3, 89°

Llandrindod Wells 93.5, 89.1, 91.3, 1.5 kW Llangollen 93.25, 88.85, 91.05, 10 kW\* Llanidloes 92.5, 88.1, 90.3, 5 W Machynlleth 93.8, 89.4, 91.6, 60 W\* Wenvoe 94.3, 89.95, 96.8, 120 kW (West) 92.125

Stations planned: Betws-y-Coed, Ffestiniog.

\* Directional aerial. All VHF radio transmissions are horizontally polarized.

в.в.с.н.-5

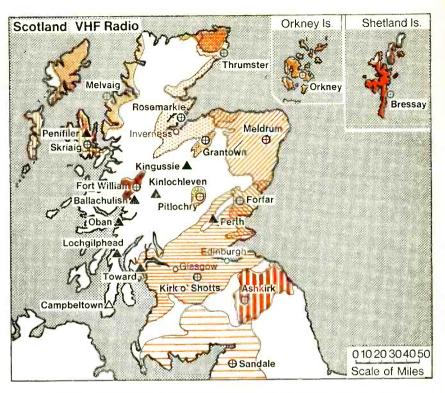


The name of the station is followed by channel and polarization and then by maximum effective radiated power.

A-L1: 1. 1 W 10 LW	
Ashkirk 1 V, 18 kW*	Meldrum 4 H, 17 kW*
Ayr 2 H, 50 W*	Melvaig 4 V, 25 kW*
Ballachulish 2 V, 100 W*	Oban 4 V, 3 kW*
Bressay 3 V, 6 kW*	Orkney 5 V, 15 kW*
Dundee Law 2 V, 10 W*	Penifiler 1 H, 25 W*
Forfar 5 V, 5 kW*	Perth 4 V, 25 W*
Fort William 5 H, 1.5 kW	Pitlochry 1 H, 200 W*
Girvan 4 V, 20 W*	Rosemarkie 2 H, 20 kW*
Grantown 1 H, 400 W*	Sandale (Scottish) 6 H, 70 kW*
Kingussie 5 H, 35 W*	(North) 4 H, 30 kW*
Kinlochleven 1 V, 5 W*	Skriaig 3 H, 12 kW*
Kirk o'Shotts 3 V, 100 kW	Thrumster 1 V, 7 kW*
Lochgilphead 1 V, 20 W*	Toward 5 V, 250 W*

Stations planned: Ballater, Campbeltown, Millburn Muir, Port Ellen, Rosneath.

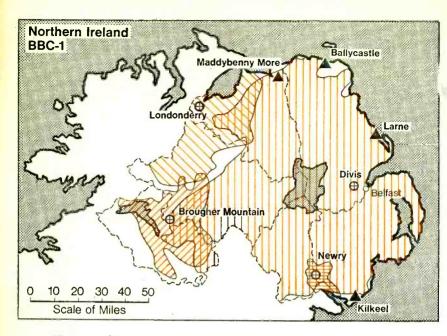
\* Directional aerial



The name of the station is followed by the frequencies (MHz) of the Scottish Home (Radio 4), Light (Radio 2) and Third (Radio 3) transmissions and maximum effective radiated power.

Ashkirk 93.5, 89.1, 91.3, 18 kW* Ballachulish 92.5, 88.1, 90.3, 15 W* Bressay 92.7, 88.3, 90.5, 10 kW* Forfar 92.7, 88.3, 90.5, 10 kW* Fort William 93.7, 89.3, 91.5, 1.5 kW Grantown 94.2, 89.8, 92.0, 350 W* Kingussie 93.5, 89.1, 91.3, 35 W* Kinlochleven 94.1, 89.7, 91.9, 2 W Kirk o'Shotts 94.3, 89.9 92.1, 120 kW Lochgilphead 92.7, 88.3, 90.5, 10 W* Meldrum 93.1, 88.7, 90.9, 60 kW	Melvaig 93·5, 89·1, 91·3, 22 kW* Oban 93·3, 88·9, 91·1, 1·5 kW Orkney 93·7, 89·3, 91·5, 20 kW* Penifiler 93·9, 89·5, 91·7, 6 W* Perth 93·7, 89·3, 91·5, 15 W* Pitlochry 93·6, 89·2, 91·4, 200 W* Rosemarkie 94·0, 89·6, 91·8, 12 kW* Sandale 92·5, 88·1, 90·3, 120 kW (North) 94·7 Skriaig 92·9, 88·5, 90·7, 10 kW* Thrumster 94·5, 90·1, 92·3, 10 kW*
Station planned: Campbeltown.	
Station planned. Cumpbellown.	

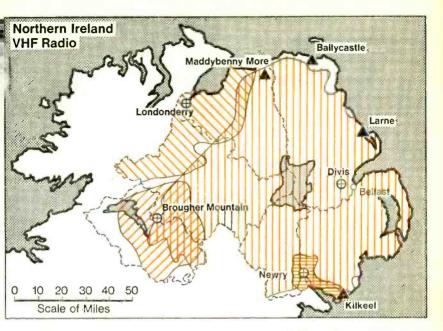
\* Directional aerial. All VHF radio transmissions are horizontally polarized.



The name of the station is followed by channel and polarization and then by maximum effective radiated power.

Ballycastle 4 H, 50 W\* Brougher Mountain 5 V, 7 kW\* Divis 1 H, 35 kW\* Kilkeel 3 H, 25 W\* Larne 3 H, 50 W\* Londonderry 2 H, 1.5 kW\* Maddybenny More 5 H, 20 W\* Newry 4 V, 30 W\*

\* Directional aerial



The name of the station is followed by the frequencies (MHz) of the Northern Ireland Home (Radio 4), Light (Radio 2) and Third (Radio 3) transmissions and maximum effective radiated power.

Ballycastle 93.4, 89.0, 91.2, 40 W*	Londonderry 92.7, 88.3, 90.55,
Brougher Mountain 93.3, 88.9, 91.1,	13 kW*
2.5 kW	Maddybenny More 93.1, 88.7, 90.9,
Divis 94.5, 90.1, 92.3, 60 kW	30 W*
Kilkeel 93.2, 88.8, 91.0, 25 W* Larne 93.5, 89.1, 91.3, 15 W*	Newry 93.0, 88.6, 90.8, 30 W*

\* Directional aerial. All VHF radio transmissions are horizontally polarized.

### **BBC-2 transmitting stations**

This table and the map give details of BBC-2 stations in operation and planned so far. The same stations will also be used for the duplication on UHF, including colour, of the BBC-1 and ITV services, beginning at about the end of 1969 or early in 1970 with Crystal Palace, Sutton Coldfield, Winter Hill and Emley Moor.

In the table main stations are listed alphabetically; relay stations are inset after the name of the main station of the group.

The name of the station is followed by its BBC-2 channel, maximum effective radiated power and other channels assigned to it. (In some cases complete information is not available.) Stations not yet in service are shown in italic.

Belmont 28 H, 500 kW, 22 25 32 Bilsdale West Moor 26 H. 500 kW. 23 29 33 Black Hill 46 H, 500 kW, 40 43 50 Craigkelly 27 H, 21 24 31 Crystal Palace 33 H, 500 kW, 23 26 30 Guildford 46 V, 2.5 kW\*, 40 43 50 Hertford 64 V, 500 W\*, 54 58 61 High Wycombe Reigate 63 V, 2.5 kW\* 53 57 60 Tunbridge Wells 44 V, 4 kW\*. 41 47 51 Divis 27 H, 500 kW, 21 24 31 Dover 56 H, 100 kW\*, 50 53 66 Durris 28 H, 500 kW, 22 25 32 Emley Moor 51 H. 1000 kW\*. 41 44 47 Chesterfield 62 V, 55 59 65 Halifax 26 V, 23 29 33 Keighley 64 V, 54 58 61 Sheffield 27 V, 21 24 31 Llanddona 63 H, 100 kW\* 53 57 60 Mendip 64 H, 500 kW, 54 58 61 Oxford 63 H, 500 kW, 53 57 60 Pontop Pike 64 H, 500 kW, 54 58 61

Rowridge 24 H, 500 kW\*, 21 27 31 Sandy Heath 27 H, 21 24 31 Sudbury 44 H, 250 kW, 41 47 51

Sutton Coldfield 40 H, 1000 kW,

43 46 50 Brierley Hill 63 V, 53 57 60 Bromsgrove 27 V, 4 kW\*,

- 21 24 31 Kidderminster 64 V, 0.5 kW\*, 54 58 61
- Lark Stoke 26 V, 2.5 kW\*, 23 29 33

Worcester 62 V, 56 66 68

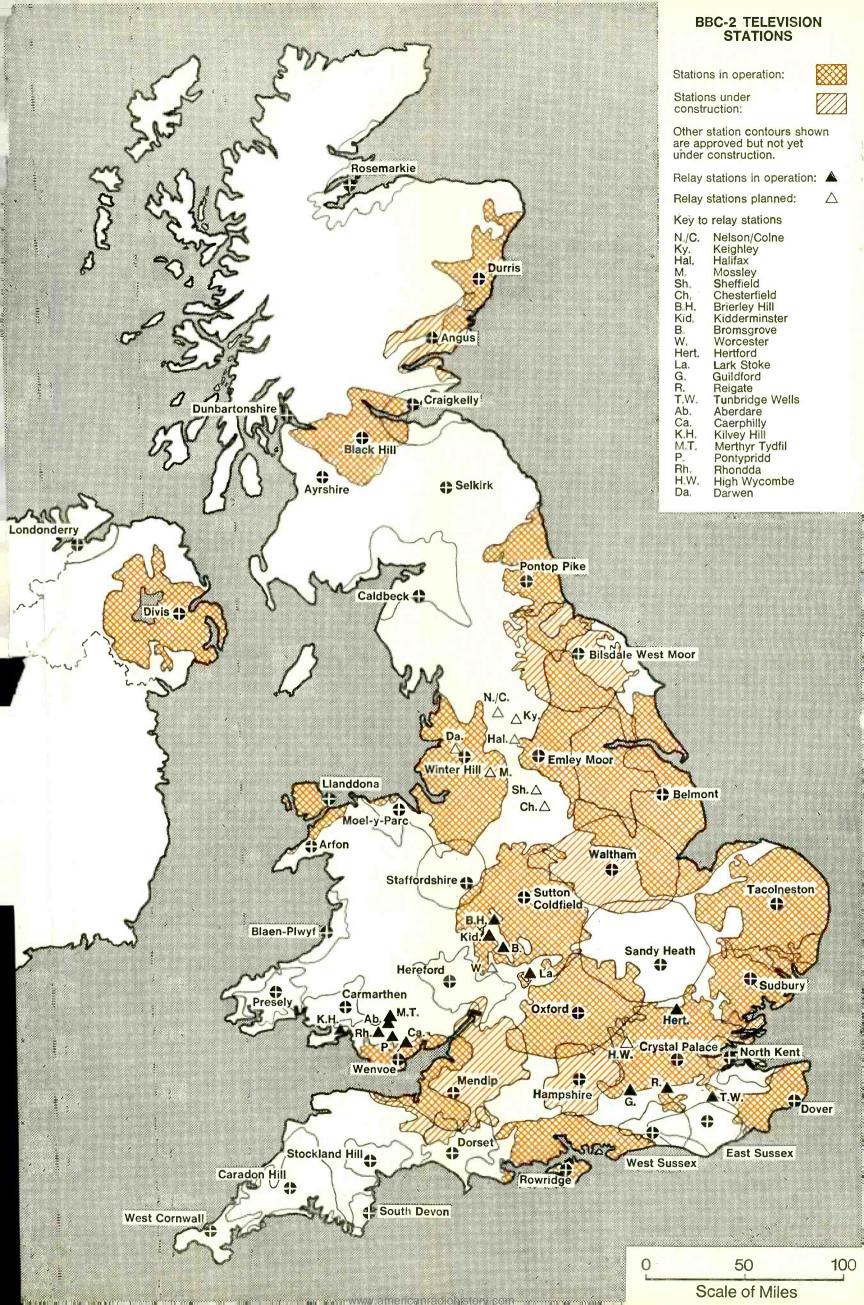
- Tacolneston 55 H, 250 kW, 59 62 65
- Waltham 64 H, 250 kW, 54 58 61

Wenvoe 51 H, 500 kW, 41 44 47 Aberdare 27 V, 21, 24, 31 Caerphilly 26 V, 23, 29, 33 Kilvey Hill 26 V, 23 29 33 Merthyr Tydfil 28 V, 22 25 32 Pontypridd 28 V, 22 25 32 Rhondda 26 V, 23 29 33

Winter Hill 62 H, 500 kW, 55 59 65 Darwen Mossley 45 V, 39 42 49 Nelson/Colne 45 V, 39 42 49

Stations planned: Angus, Arfon, Ayrshire, Blaen-plwyf, Caldbeck, Caradon Hill, Carmarthen, Dorset, Dunbartonshire, East Sussex, Hampshire, Herefordshire, Londonderry, Moel-y-Parc, North Kent, Presely, Rosemarkie, Selkirk, South Devon, Staffordshire, Stockland Hill, West Cornwall, West Sussex.

<sup>\*</sup> Directional aerial



----

www.americanradiohistory.com

# Stations transmitting the Radio Services on Long and Medium wavelengths

# Radio 2, 3 and 4 are also transmitted on VHF

# Radio 4 (Home Service)

Station	Fre- quency (kHz)	Wave- length (Metres)	Power (kW)	Programme	Main area served					
Moorside Edge Whitehaven Cromer	692	434 {	150 2 2	Northern	Lancashire, Yorkshire, Cheshire, Flint, N. Nottinghamshire, N. Derbyshire, N. Lin- colnshire Whitehaven district. N.E. Norfolk					
Burghead Redmoss Westerglen Dumfries	809	371	100 5 100 2	Scottish	Scotland					
Penmon Towyn Washford Wrexham	881	341	10 5 100 2	Welsh	Wales					
Brookmans Park	908	330	140	London	London, S.E. England					
Start Point Barnstaple	} 1,052	285 {	100 2	} West	S. Cornwall, S. Devon, Dorset, Isle of Wight Barnstaple, Bideford area					
Droitwich Postwick	} 1,088	276 {	150 7·5	<pre>} Midland {</pre>	Midland Counties Norwich area					
Scarborough Stagshaw	} 1,151	261 {	2 100	} Northern {	Scarborough district N.E. England, Border districts					
Lisnagarvey Londonderry	} 1,340	224 {	100 0·25	} N. Ireland {	Northern Ireland Londonderry district					
Bartley Brighton Clevedon Folkestone Bexhill Redruth	1,457	206	10 2 20 1 2 2	West	S. Hampshire, S. Wilt shire Brighton district Somerset, S. Gloucester shire Folkestone district Hastings, Eastbourne, and Bexhill districts Camborne and Redrutt districts					
Barrow Ramsgate	} 1,484	202	2 2	Northern London	Barrow district Ramsgate district					

# Radio 2 (Light Programme)

Station	Frequency (kHz)	Wave- length (Metres)	Power (kW)	Main Areas Served		
Droitwich	200	1,500	400	British Isles		

# Radio 3 (Third Network)

Station	Frequency (kHz)	Wave- length (Metres)	Power (kW)	Main Areas Served				
Daventry	647	464	150	Within a radius of approxi- mately 100 miles of Daventry, Northamp- tonshire				
Edinburgh	647	464	2					
Glasgow	6 <mark>47</mark>	464	2					
Newcastle	647	464	2					
Redmoss	647	464	2	-				
Belfast Bournemouth Brighton Dundee Exeter Fareham Leeds Liverpool Preston Plymouth Redruth Stockton-on-Tees Swansea	1,546	194	Between 0.25 and 1	> Local districts				

Station	Frequency (kHz)	Wave- length (Metres)	Power (kW)	Main Areas Served					
Brighton	1	1	1	Brighton area					
Brookmans Park			35	London					
Burghead			20	Moray Firth area of Scotland					
Droitwich			30	Midland counties					
Fareham			1	Southampton and Ports- mouth area					
Hull			0.15	Hull area					
Lisnagarvey			ן 10						
Londonderry			0.5	Parts of Northern Ireland					
Moorside Edge	1,214	247	35	S. Lancashire and S.W. Yorkshire					
Newcastle			2	Tyneside					
Plymouth			0.5	Plymouth					
Postwick			1	Norwich area					
Redmoss			2	Aberdeen					
Redruth			2	Camborne and Redruth districts					
Washford			60	Parts of South Wales and the West of England					
Westerglen	J.	J	25	Edinburgh and Glasgow					

# Radio 1 (Popular Music Programme)

### How to get the best reception

### Aerials for radio

Aerials are fitted inside the cases of nearly all receivers sold now and they can give satisfactory reception in areas close to a transmitting station. It is almost always possible to connect an external aerial to the set and a good outdoor aerial can provide much better reception on long and medium waves, particularly near the fringe of the service area and also elsewhere if interference is experienced.

VHF portable receivers are usually fitted with a telescopic aerial that can be extended as required and this may give satisfactory reception in strong signal areas. In all but the most favourable places an outdoor aerial is very important, especially in obtaining the freedom from interference and background noise which characterizes the VHF service. Aerials for VHF reception are similar in construction to those for Band-I television but with elements which are shorter and always horizontal. They can often be mounted on the same pole as that carrying the television aerial.

Many transistor portable receivers are now provided with a special input socket which enables them to be operated satisfactorily inside a motor car by the connection of an aerial mounted outside the car body.

### Aerials for VHF television (BBC-1)

Good reception is obtainable by the great majority of viewers, but there are problems, particularly for those who live in hilly districts or in the 'fringe area' near the boundary of the service area of a transmitter. There may be 'ghosts', or multiple images, due to reflections of the television signal from hills, steel towers, gas holders, and the like. There may also be variations in the quality of the picture and in the strength of the received signal because of atmospheric changes which can influence the transmissions.

The effects of these influences on reception cannot always be completely eliminated, but in general the best course for the viewer is to use a directional aerial mounted out of doors, as high above the ground and as clear of other objects as possible. It is important to observe the correct 'polarization' of the aerial; this means using a type with horizontal or vertical elements, according to whether the transmission most appropriate for the district is horizontally or vertically polarized.

It is also important to use an aerial designed to receive the required channel, particularly in areas where an improved service is now available from a new station using a different channel from that of the service previously available. In areas now being served by the BBC in Band-III, aerials already in use for the reception of ITA transmissions in this band may not be suitable for the reception of the new BBC service. All the principal aerial manufacturers now market special wide-band aerials for the efficient reception of two Band-III channels.

In some areas at certain times of the year interference from foreign television stations can be severe. In many cases a directional outdoor aerial can help to reduce the effects of the interference on the picture. It is also important to note that the BBC is building a very large number of relay stations to counter foreign interference; viewers may find that the transmissions from two neighbouring stations interfere with each other unless a suitable directional aerial is used.

Two leaflets, *Medium- and Long-wave Aerials* and *VHF Aerials*, are available free from the Engineering Information Department, BBC, PO Box 1AA, Broadcasting House, London, W.1.

### Aerials for UHF television (BBC-2)

It cannot be too strongly emphasized that, except in the most favourable locations, an outdoor aerial is essential for the reception of the UHF transmissions for BBC-2. The planning of the UHF broadcasting service, for which some hundreds of transmitters will eventually be needed, is based on the assumption that viewers will use outdoor aerials with good directional properties. At present, simple aerials, whether used indoors or out, can give good reception of BBC-2 in a few places. There may, however, be difficulty later on due to interference from other UHF transmissions as the transmitter network is extended over the country. An efficient aerial is particularly important for the reception of colour television.

UHF transmissions are deflected by any object in their path and every effort must be made to erect the receiving aerial so that there is an unobstructed path between it and the transmitting aerial. In general the more open the position in which the receiving aerial is erected the better will be the quality of the picture and sound. Reception conditions on UHF vary considerably between places only short distances apart and UHF aerials must be most carefully sited. They should also be rigidly constructed and mounted so that they do not move in strong winds. Fortunately UHF aerials can be quite small with elements less than a foot long and with proportionately closer spacing of them. Such aerials can, therefore, have many elements to give the required directivity and sensitivity and be compact and rigid. They are also quite light and offer little wind resistance so that they put little extra strain on a chimney or other support. It is important to use low loss UHF feeder cable to connect the aerial to the receiver.

BBC-1 and ITV programmes are also to be transmitted on UHF, including colour, starting in certain parts of the country about the end of 1969 or early in 1970. These programmes will continue to be transmitted in black and white on VHF for some years to come.

A booklet *How to receive BBC-2 and Colour* gives general information about reception of the UHF transmissions. It is available free from the Engineering Information Department, BBC, PO Box 1AA, Broadcasting House, London, W.1.

### Local interference

Reception of radio and television programmes can be spoilt by interference from electrical equipment nearby. Many electrical appliances used in the home or for industry may cause such interference, which is usually heard as a crackling or buzzing sound with a loud click every time the offending apparatus is switched on or off. On the television screen the interference is seen as patterns of lines, white flashes or bands of light. Television sets themselves can cause interference to the reception of radio programmes; this is usually heard as a high-pitched whistle and its effect is most serious on the Light Programme (Radio 2) long wavelength, 1500 metres.

Interference can also be caused by the ignition equipment on internal combustion engines and it has for some years been compulsory for all new vehicles and stationary engines using spark ignition to have interference suppressors fitted.

Listeners and viewers can do much to lessen the effect of local interference by using a suitable and properly installed outdoor aerial; they should also make sure that interference is not being caused by equipment in their own houses. Faulty electric switches and illfitting mains plugs and sockets, particularly on receivers, are frequently sources of interference.

When the listener or viewer has taken all reasonable steps, including the installation of an efficient aerial, and interference is still spoiling his reception, he can enlist the aid of the Post Office Radio Interference Service by completing the form attached to a pamphlet *Good Wireless and Television Reception*, obtainable from most main Post Offices.

### Short-wave reception

Listeners all over the world tune into the BBC's short-wave transmissions. Because of the great distances involved, short-wave signals are not so stable and reliable as those of domestic broadcasting stations and the short-wave listener needs to take greater care in choosing his receiver and aerial, and in finding out what particular stations can best be received at a given season or time of day. This is

because the way in which short-wave signals are propagated over long distances inevitably causes them to be influenced by atmospheric conditions which can introduce fading and large variations of signal strength.

The signals which carry domestic broadcasting programmes are usually designed to be received by ground-wave on medium and long waves and within a quasi-optical range for television and VHF sound broadcasting. Programmes intended for reception outside the country of origin are usually carried by short-wave transmissions. These are transmitted at an angle above the horizontal and are reflected back to earth in the electrically conducting regions of the upper atmosphere, the ionosphere, to reach their target area after one or more such reflections. Ground-wave propagation of short waves is not feasible over long distances. For successful long-distance broadcasting the wavelengths of such transmissions must be carefully chosen according to the condition of the ionosphere, which varies diurnally and seasonally, so that they are returned to earth and produce satisfactory signals in the areas to which they are directed.

Receivers designed for short-wave reception do not necessarily incorporate all the nine short-wave bands shown in the table on page 145. Therefore, in choosing a receiver the frequency coverage provided should be carefully considered because only wavebands which are suitable for the prevailing conditions and transmission paths concerned can provide the best results. During the night-time in winter, for example, part of Europe is dependent for short-wave reception from Britain upon the 4-MHz (75 metre) band, although medium-wave transmitters may sometimes provide an alternative. The 6-, 7-, 9-, and 11-MHz bands (49-, 41-, 31-, and 25-metre bands respectively) are usually available on almost every receiver with short-wave facilities; they will all be needed at certain times throughout the cycle of variations in the condition of the ionosphere which averages about eleven years. The 15- and 17-MHz bands (19 and 16 metres) will certainly be required during periods of high solar activity and most probably in daylight hours during the minimum phase also. The 21- and 26-MHz bands (13 and 11 metres respectively) are not likely to be needed for listening to transmissions from the nearer countries, but may be needed for long-distance reception during periods of sunspot maximum.

For best results on short waves, a receiver should incorporate a tuned radio-frequency amplifier preceding the frequency-changer stage. This fulfils two important functions. Firstly, it improves the sensitivity of the receiver which tends to decrease at the higher frequencies, with the result that above about 15 MHz (19 metres) the

audio output might be poor in relation to the background noise generated by the receiver; the addition of the radio-frequency amplifying stage improves the signal-to-noise ratio. Secondly, the selectivity of the receiver is improved and this reduces 'second channel' or 'image' interference. This is generally characterized by an irritating whistle, the pitch of which changes as the receiver is tuned and is sometimes accompanied by unwanted morse signals and programme modulation. Much of the interference experienced in the short-wave broadcast bands is due to such image effects, and the tuned radio-frequency amplifier in the receiver helps to eliminate or reduce them.

The more expensive short-wave receivers include such additional features as 'variable selectivity', which is helpful in overcoming adjacent channel interference; more powerful automatic gain control, which is necessary to smooth out the large variation in signal strength typical of short-wave reception; 'band-spread' and 'S' meter or magic eye, which facilitate accurate tuning.

Good reception depends not only on the receiver itself but also upon the receiver obtaining strong signals free from interference. Even the best kind of receiver may not give good results unless it is connected to an efficient aerial designed to receive the required signals at their greatest strength with a minimum of local interference.

There is a wide variety of general-purpose aerials, but for domestic short-wave reception those usually employed are the 'horizontal wire', the 'vertical rod', and, for the more enthusiastic short-wave listener, the 'dipole' and inverted 'V'.\*

### Frequency allocations

The rapid expansion of television and the continuous growth of sound broadcasting throughout the world have made it essential to find additional frequencies for use by the large number of transmitting stations. The many other services which use radio transmission also continue to increase in number and extent. If mutual interference is to be avoided, the allocation of frequencies must be negotiated and agreed internationally. For this purpose, periodic radio conferences are convened by the International Telecommunication Union, a specialist agency of the United Nations, to allocate

<sup>\*</sup> Two leaflets, Listening to London, and Aerials for short-wave reception, are available free on request from the Chief Engineer, External Broadcasting, BBC, Bush House, London, W.C.2.

blocks of frequencies to the various services, including broadcasting. Subsequent regional conferences are held to assign specific frequencies to individual stations in the various broadcasting areas.

The current frequency plan for medium- and long-wave broadcasting was negotiated at the European Broadcasting Conference held at Copenhagen in 1948 and it came into force in 1950. The plan was based on block allocations to broadcasting agreed at the Atlantic City Radio Conference held in 1947. There are now more than three times as many broadcasting stations working in Europe in the medium- and long-wave bands as were provided for in the Copenhagen Plan and as a result there is serious interference to reception over large areas of the Continent. During recent years medium-wave broadcasting has been developing rapidly in the African countries and towards the end of 1966 a Broadcasting Conference meeting in Geneva prepared a Broadcasting Plan for the African continent. This plan. which is being implemented in January 1968, was extremely difficult to prepare because of the need to avoid interfering with existing European stations and it may well be that in the future a single frequency plan covering both the African and European continents will be necessary.

Despite the advance of VHF sound broadcasting in many countries, the demand for long and medium-waves continues to increase and although it was not found possible to extend the long and mediumwave bands at the most recent world Radio Conference, which was held in Geneva in 1959, the broadcasting Authorities are continuing to press for additional frequencies in this range.

At the 1959 Geneva Conference the frequency bands allocated for radio and television broadcasting at the 1947 Atlantic City Conference were slightly amended. These bands are not the same in all regions of the world and in some areas they are shared with other services.

### Allocations in the vhf and uhf bands

The planning and allocation of frequencies in the television and sound broadcasting VHF Bands, I, II, and III were carried out at a European Broadcasting Conference held in Stockholm in 1952. The subsequent rapid expansion of television and VHF radio broadcasting and the need to prepare for television in colour and in the then unplanned UHF Bands IV and V necessitated revisions and additions to the 1952 Agreement and Plans. These were carried out at another conference held in Stockholm in 1961 and attended by European member countries of the ITU.

For the African continent a similar frequency plan was drafted by the African Broadcasting Conference meeting which was held in Geneva in 1963, and this plan was implemented in October 1964. The 1961 conference was a great success, the Final Acts being signed by all thirty-five countries entitled to vote. A new set of Plans for all five frequency bands was established and became effective on 1 September 1962. For the United Kingdom the outcome of the conference was most satisfactory; nearly all our requirements were met, particularly in Band I (41–68 MHz) where existing allocations within the five available channels were improved and enough additional allocations were obtained to ensure the successful operation of the BBC's low-power relay stations. Nevertheless, the fact that there are only five channels in Band I, shared by over 250 stations in Europe, means that serious mutual interference is bound to occur at times.

In Band II (87.5-100 MHz) enough allocations were made available to permit the extension of the BBC's VHF radio services, by means of relay stations, to virtually the whole population of the United Kingdom.

Allocations in Band-III (174-216 MHz) are sufficient to enable the 405-line television services of the BBC and ITA to be extended and in some areas reinforced, and to serve areas with special needs, such as Wales and Scotland.

The UHF Television Bands IV and V (470–582 MHz and 614–854 MHz respectively) have been planned on the basis of the use of the 625-line standard with 8-MHz channels, and this standard has been approved by the Government for future development. BBC-2 is transmitted on 625 lines in Bands IV and V.

(See also other international bodies, pages 89-90)

Band	Frequencies*	Remarks
Long-wave	150–285 kHz (2,000–1,053 m.)	One frequency (200 kHz) avail- able to BBC and used for Droitwich Light Programme (Radio 2)
Medium-wave	525–1,605 kHz (571–187 m.)	Twelve frequencies for Radio 1 3 and 4 Programmes and one for European Services, plus two international common fre- quencies, of which one is at present in use by the BBC
Short-wave	3,950–4,000 kHz (75-m. band) 5,950–6,200 kHz (48-m. band) 7,100–7,300 kHz (41-m. band) 9,500–9,775 kHz (31-m. band) 11,700–11,975 kHz (25-m. band) 15,100–15,450 kHz (19-m. band) 17,700–17,900 kHz (16-m. band) 21,450–21,750 kHz (13-m. band)	Frequencies in these bands are agreed for use as requested by the BBC European and Over- seas Services
Band I (VHF)	41-68 MHz	Five channels for BBC television
Band II (VHF)	87·5–100 MHz	Frequencies, at present mainly restricted to 88–95 MHz, are used for BBC VHF radio
Band III (VHF)	174–216 MHz	Eight television channels for use by ITA and BBC
Band IV (UHF)	470-582 MHz	Fourteen channels for 625-line television
Band V (UHF)	614-854 MHz	Thirty channels for 625-line television

### Wavebands and frequencies allocated to broadcasting

• The relationship between frequency and wavelength is as follows:

Wavelength (in metres) =  $\frac{300}{\text{Frequency (in MHz)}}$ Thus the wavelength corresponding to a frequency of 60 MHz is  $\frac{300}{60} = 5$  metres; the frequency corresponding to a wavelength of 1,500 metres is  $\frac{300}{1,500} = 0.2$  MHz or 200 kHz. (1 MHz = 1,000 kHz)

### **BBC** transmitting stations and studios

TRANSMITTING STATIONS, DOI	MESTIC	SER	VICE	S				
Long- and medium-wave	11	63	trans	mitter	s at	44 st	ations	
VHF radio		195	trans	mitter.	s at	64 st	ations	
BBC-1 and BBC-Wales	141	84	trans	mitter	s at	82 st	ations	
BBC-2		19	trans	mitter.	s at	19 st	ations	
Total of transmitting stations								148
Total of transmitters in service	ce.							355

Note: in the above, 'transmitters' means services transmitted; no account is taken of multiple transmitter units operated together or of separate sound and vision transmitters at television stations.

#### EXTERNAL SERVICES TRANSMITTING STATIONS

- 4 short-wave transmitting stations in the United Kingdom with 42 highpower transmitters (50 kW and over)
- 1 medium and short-wave station in the United Kingdom with one high-power medium-wave and one high-power short-wave transmitter
- 1 Far Eastern relay station with two high-power and four low-power short-wave transmitters
- 1 short-wave relay station on Ascension Island, with four high-power transmitters
- 1 short-wave relay station at Monrovia, with one 10 kW transmitter
- 1 Eastern Mediterranean relay station, with three medium-wave transmitters (two high-power and one low-power) and eight short-wave transmitters (four high- and four low-power)

- 1 medium-wave relay station in Malta
- 1 medium-wave relay station in the Middle East
- 1 medium-wave relay station in Berlin
- 1 VHF relay station in Berlin Total of transmitting stations

Total	of transm	nung	stat.	ions								13
Total	of transm	itters		٠	1				5		4,	70
TELEVISI	ON STUDI	<b>OS</b>										
London production (2 colour).					12	Res	tions 1	prod	uction	с. –		8
presentation (1 colour)					2	•	interview					11
news												
	interview		÷	-	2 5							
	miler view		•	•								
Total					21		Tota	1				19
Total			•	•	21		TULA	.1	•		•	19
DOMESTIC	CRADIO	STUD	105									
(atten	ded)					(1	inatte	nded	0			
London					58	Lor	ndon				1.0	9
Regions					76	Reg	gions					30
2												
Total					134		Tota	1				39
I o tui												
EXTERNA	L SERVIC	ES ST	UDI	os		Lor	ndon				à	38
Total of S	tudios in I	IK.										251
	s (Beirut, I			n T	ehrau			rk)				7
Oversea	s (Denut, 1		Dern	, .	obrau,	und I v	011 10	/1 (1)			1	1000
TOTAL OF S	TUDIOS IN	II V	AND	OVE	DEFAC							258
IUTAL OF S	TUDIOS IN	U.K.	AND	OVE	NJLA5					•	•	230

### **Engineering training**

The Engineering Training Department consists of the Engineering Training Centre at Wood Norton, near Evesham, and the Technical Publications Section in London. The Training Centre is a fully residential establishment with accommodation for two hundred and fifty students and staffed by thirty engineering lecturers. Courses are of varving length from week-end conferences on colour television for senior staff to four-month courses for young school leavers joining the BBC as technicians or technical operators. In the past year some fiftynine courses were held and were attended by a total of over one thousand technical staff. A wide range of professional technical equipment is installed at the Centre so that realistic training can be given, thus enabling staff joining a station to undertake normal duties after only a short period of on-station training. The equipment ranges from a fourcamera television studio with control room, video tape, and telecine to seven sound recording channels; from a transmitter laboratory equipped with television and radio transmitters to a film processing laboratory.

### Colour television training

During the past eighteen months a very heavy colour training programme for engineers has been undertaken and complete facilities for comprehensive theoretical and practical training in colour television have been provided. The new areas for this purpose contain a Colour Transparency Scanner, a Central Apparatus Room, a colour camera, several colour monitors, as well as a colour television laboratory and demonstration classroom.

### Other developments

The monochrome television studio has been re-equipped with a much extended lighting installation which has added considerably to the contribution the Training Centre makes to the Senior Lighting Courses and the basic television crew training exercises for junior staff.

### Overseas training

During the past year over eighty overseas students have attended courses at the Training Centre. A course has been held for University Closed Circuit Television technicians who are concerned with the operation and maintenance of University Television installations and one has also been mounted for Technical College teachers concerned with teaching Colour Television servicing.

### New techniques

Research on the value of certain new teaching techniques has led to the introduction of programmed learning to the basic technical courses and programmed instruction booklets in various fields have been produced. Two classrooms have been fitted as 'feedback classrooms' which, apart from the student response equipment, contain automatic and overhead projectors. Visitors from Technical Colleges and other Broadcasting Training Organizations have expressed interest in these installations.

### **Technical** publications

The Technical Publications Section is concerned with the preparation of Technical Instructions on the operation and maintenance of broadcasting equipment. It also prepares and issues a series of Engineering Monographs which are available on sale to the public.

### **Open day**

The Training Centre was open to the public on 24 June 1967 and the 9,000 visitors were also able to see and hear demonstrations of colour television and stereophony.

(See also pages 172-4 for staff training.)

# REFERENCE

The BBC's powers and obligations The national broadcasting councils Advisory councils and committees Programme contracts — Copyright Staff - Recruitment **Receiving licences** — Finance Publications — Reith lectures **Orchestras** — Auditions **Record requests** Submission of scripts and scores How to get tickets for BBC shows SOS messages and appeals Weather forecasts **BBC** addresses — dates The Charter and Licence Books on broadcasting

www.americanradiohistorv.com

# The Constitution of the BBC

### The BBC's powers and obligations

The BBC is a body corporate set up by Royal Charter and operating under a Licence from the Postmaster General. Its object is to provide a public service of broadcasting for general reception at home and overseas.

The members of the Corporation are its Governors, and they are appointed by the Queen in Council. The Governors, who are now twelve in number, are not called upon to make broadcasting their sole concern. The term of appointment is normally of five years. The Governors work through a permanent executive staff, which is headed by the Director-General, who is the chief executive officer of the Corporation.

The Corporation's responsibility extends over the whole field of broadcasting, including the provision of programme material in radio and television and the engineering operation, from the studio origination of programmes to their transmission.

The BBC conducts the entire business of broadcasting, from the organization of performance in front of the microphone, or microphone and camera in the case of a television programme, to the radiation of signals from the transmitting aerial.

To provide the necessary links between the Corporation's studios and outside broadcasting points on the one hand, and its transmitting stations on the other, the BBC relies on the co-operation of the Post Office which provides circuits, and charges the BBC with a rental for the use of them.

The Corporation enjoys complete independence in the day-to-day operations of broadcasting (including programmes and administration) subject to the requirements laid down in its Charter and in the Licence and Agreement.

### Its foundation

The constitutional position of the BBC, which has remained broadly unaltered since the granting of the first Charter in 1927, was determined largely by the policy adopted by the British Broadcasting Company from 1922 (when the broadcasting service in this country began) to 1926, after which the newly-formed Corporation took over.

The Company was formed, at the invitation of the then Postmaster General, by the principal manufacturers of wireless apparatus, who appointed as their General Manager Mr J. C. W. Reith (now Lord Reith). The Company soon became widely known as 'the BBC'. It was required, under licence, to provide a service 'to the reasonable satisfaction of the Postmaster General'. The Postmaster General was the arbiter as to what kind of matter might or might not be broadcast. The Company had no Charter.

The BBC's policy during those years was based on Reith's conviction, not universally shared, that broadcasting, then in its infancy, held great potentialities. He saw it as being in the future a source, not only of entertainment, but also of information and enlightenment available to all. Its motive should be that of public service, and he stressed the need for high standards and a strong sense of responsibility. The Company established a policy of absolute impartiality in broadcasting talks and speeches. On the basis of its record and rapid progress, the Company sought constantly to establish its claim to a greater measure of independence in dealing with news, events, and opinions – the broadcasting of which had been subject to many restrictions.

It was on the basis of approval of what had been done and of a recognition of the further possibilities, that Lord Crawford's Committee of 1925, which had been appointed by the Government to advise on future management and control, recommended that the broadcasting service should be conducted in the future by a public corporation 'acting as trustee for the national interest'.

In accordance with the Crawford Committee's recommendations, the entire property and undertaking of the British Broadcasting Company 'as a going concern', together with its existing contracts and staff, were taken over by the British Broadcasting Corporation on 1 January 1927.

### The Licence and Agreement

In order to carry on its business as broadly stated in the Charter, the BBC is required under the Charter to acquire a licence from the Postmaster General.\* The need arises by virtue of the statutory powers of the Postmaster General under the Wireless Telegraphy Acts, consolidated in the Act of 1949.

The major part of the BBC's Licence and Agreement with the Postmaster General is devoted to a statement of the terms and conditions under which the Corporation is permitted to establish and use its transmitting stations and apparatus for wireless telegraphy. There are also important clauses relating to finance, and others relating to programmes.

# \* Texts of the Royal Charter and Licence and Agreement are on pages 237-61. 150

### Finance

From the constitutional point of view, the main facts about the financial position are:

- (a) that the services for listeners and viewers in the United Kingdom are financed out of the revenue from the issue of broadcast receiving licences, i.e. the cost is met by the consumer; and that this system which guarantees the independence of domestic broadcasting has been in operation since 1922 and has been endorsed by successive Governments and committees of inquiry;
- (b) that the services for listeners in the Commonwealth and in other countries overseas – the External Services – are financed by a Grant-in-Aid from the Treasury, i.e. by the taxpayer.

(Details of the income from these sources are given on page 187.)

Under the Charter, the Corporation is a non-profit-making organization. It must apply the whole of its income solely in promoting its objects. The remuneration of the Governors is laid down in the Charter, and no funds or moneys of the Corporation derived from any other source may be divided by way of profit or otherwise among them.

The BBC has authority to publish periodicals, magazines, books, and other literature. The profits from publications, notably from *Radio Times*, have provided a valuable supplementary income for the general purposes of the BBC.

Another increasingly valuable source of supplementary income is provided by BBC Television Enterprises (see pages 41-3). Radio Enterprises, which was established in 1966, also contributes.

A Sales Development Committee was established in December 1965 to co-ordinate the activities of the several BBC departments operationally involved in either the sale or the non-commercial exploitation of BBC programme material.

#### Advertising in programmes

Clause 13 of the Licence stipulates that the BBC may not derive revenue from advertising in programmes or from the broadcasting of sponsored programmes. The Licence granted to the British Broadcasting Company by the Postmaster General in 1923 contained a clause to the effect that the Company must not 'receive money or other valuable consideration from any person in respect of the transmission of messages'. The intention of this clause has been maintained, with some variation of wording, in all subsequent Licences.

This means in fact that the BBC's whole output corresponds with the editorial columns of a newspaper or magazine; unlike them, however, it has no advertisements. This is a quite clear distinction and presents no difficulty. But the problem does not end there. Editorial publicity for people, places, things, and activities is inseparable from any form of publishing, whether in print or in broadcasting. For the BBC, such publicity needs to be regulated in a sensible and consistent way so as to reconcile a policy of 'no advertising' with the abiding need to provide a full service of news, comment, and information generally. The BBC's policy is to avoid giving publicity to any individual person or firm or organized interest, except in so far as this is necessary in providing effective and informative programmes.

## The powers of the Government

The Licence reserves to the Postmaster General certain powers in relation to programmes.

Under Clause 14 (4) of the Licence, the Postmaster General:

may from time to time by notice in writing require the Corporation to refrain at any specified time or at all times from sending any matter or matters of any class specified in such notice.

This clause gives the Government of the day a formally absolute power of veto over BBC programmes, but in practice it has always been treated as a reserve power.

The Governors have absolute freedom in the handling of day-today matters including programmes – a policy which dates back to the time before the first Royal Charter was granted. The view expressed on this matter by Sir William Mitchell-Thomson (later Lord Selsdon), who, as Postmaster General, was responsible for the establishment of the Corporation at the end of 1926, was approved at the time by the House of Commons. Speaking in the House of Commons on 15 November 1926, he said:

"While I am prepared to take the responsibility for broad issues of policy, on minor issues and measures of domestic policy and matters of day-to-day control I want to leave things to the free judgment of the Corporation."

This policy was re-affirmed in a resolution of the House of Commons in 1933 and has never been seriously called in question in Parliament or elsewhere. It has been endorsed by successive Ministers on numerous occasions since then, and several times within the last decade. Nevertheless, Clause 14 (4) of the Licence gives power to secure the compliance of the Governors in matters to which Parliament attaches basic importance, and enables the Government or Parliament to have the last word on issues in which their views and those of the Governors may be in conflict.

### **Controversy and impartiality**

In the exercise of powers granted to him under Clause 14 (4) of the Licence the Postmaster General requires the Corporation to refrain from expressing in broadcasts its own opinion on current affairs or on matters of public policy. In an exchange of letters between the Postmaster General and the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the BBC in relation to this clause the Postmaster General has received assurances from the Chairman of the Corporation concerning programme standards in broadcasts and has also received re-affirmation of the Corporation's duty to treat controversial subjects with due impartiality.

For the BBC to take sides in a controversial issue would be contrary in any case to its policy of impartiality, although it does not feel itself called on to provide any platform for views subversive to society as a whole, such as anti-semitism and racialism. The fact that it is not allowed to express an 'editorial' opinion represents no hardship or limitation of freedom.

On occasion, the Governors have thought fit to issue a statement of their views on a matter of broadcasting policy, but they have invariably left it to the BBC's news and other departments concerned to decide whether or not such a statement ranked on its news value for mention in a broadcast news bulletin as part of the news of the day. Except in its own field of broadcasting policy, the Corporation has no views of its own on any public issue.

The exclusion of commercial advertisements, already mentioned, is in line with the traditional policy of the BBC and in practice involves no limitations of independence.

### **Obligations**

The BBC is under an obligation not to broadcast a programme which exploits the possibility of conveying a message to or influencing the minds of the audience without their being fully aware of what has been done. In other words, the BBC does not use 'subliminal' techniques in its broadcasts.

Apart from the obligations described there are no other restrictions on the BBC's programme output. For a brief period in the Corporation's history (from 1927-8) controversial broadcasting was generally excluded and two other limited restrictions which were placed upon the BBC some years ago have also now been revoked.

One was the so-called '14-day rule,' which the Government enforced by formal notice in 1955, so formalizing a rule which the BBC had imposed upon itself for several years past, in agreement with the leaders of the parties. The primary purpose of this rule was to avoid broadcast discussions or statements on subjects of debate or legislation in the House during a period of a fortnight before the issue was debated in either House, or while it was being so debated. On an assurance by the BBC that it would act within the spirit of a resolution – preserving the principle of some limitation to the anticipation of Parliamentary debates by broadcasting – which was recorded by the House of Commons following a debate, the Postmaster General in December 1956, revoked the Notice issued in the previous year.

The other restriction (now also revoked) was prohibition, by formal Notice from the Postmaster General in 1955, requiring the Corporation to refrain from sending party political broadcasts on behalf of any political party, other than the series of Party Political Broadcasts agreed by the Broadcasting Authority with the leading political parties. This prohibition was continued in a direction issued in August 1964 under the terms of the new Licence of 1963. The prohibition (which was originally imposed in consequence of some proposed party political broadcasts in the Welsh Home Service which were not acceptable to the leading political parties) was withdrawn in May 1965, after the leading political parties had agreed to a series of broadcasts by National parties intended exclusively for Wales or Scotland.

There are two positive requirements which devolve on the BBC. First, the BBC is required to broadcast any announcement when so requested by a Minister of Her Majesty's Government (*Clause 14 (3)* of the Licence). In practice, Government announcements of major importance find their place in the regular news bulletins as a matter of news interest, and the requirements under this Clause have been limited to such announcements as police messages, announcements about the outbreaks of animal diseases and the like, and they are arranged informally between the Department concerned and the newsroom of the BBC.

Secondly, the BBC is required to broadcast an impartial account day by day, prepared by professional reporters, of the proceedings in both Houses of the United Kingdom Parliament (*Clause 14 (2)* of the Licence). This requirement ensures the continuance of a practice, which had already been initiated by the BBC itself in 1945, over a year before it was requested to do so.

### Public opinion

Subject to the requirements flowing from the Charter and Licence, the Governors of the BBC, with their undivided responsibility for the conduct of the programmes, take as a guide the words in the

preamble to the Royal Charter that the broadcasting services are a means of 'disseminating information, education, and entertainment'.

The 'great value' of broadcasting also mentioned in the preamble has become very widely recognized. Strong views are often held by private citizens, no less than by powerful interests, as to what should or should not be broadcast in the way of information, education, and entertainment. It is the duty of the Corporation to keep in touch with public opinion and to weigh such representations as may be made to them. The BBC makes a systematic study of the tastes and preference of its many audiences (*see pages 83–5 for audience research*), and it pays careful attention to its many correspondents among the public and to the views expressed in Parliament, the press, and elsewhere. Its decisions are its own.

### **The National Broadcasting Councils**

The Corporation's responsibility for programmes is shared in Scotland and Wales with the National Broadcasting Councils for Scotland and Wales. These Councils have been established by the BBC under Article 10 of its Charter (*see pages 244–5*). The Charter provides for the setting up of a similar Broadcasting Council for Northern Ireland, should the Government of Northern Ireland at any time formally request it.

As will be seen from Article 10, the Broadcasting Councils have two main functions:

- 1. to control the policy and content of the BBC's Scottish Home Service and Welsh Home Service respectively, and
- 2. to control the policy and content of those programmes in the television services of the BBC which are provided primarily for reception in Scotland and Wales.

The Councils are required to exercise this control with full regard to the distinctive culture, language, interests, and tastes of the peoples of the countries concerned. They may tender advice to the Corporation on any matters relating to its other broadcasting services which may affect the interests of the peoples of Scotland and Wales.

Constitutionally, the Councils are linked with the Corporation by virtue of the fact that their Chairmen are Governors of the BBC and bear the title of National Governor for Scotland and National Governor for Wales respectively.

The members of the two National Broadcasting Councils are appointed by the Corporation on the recommendation of panels nominated for the purpose by the BBC's General Advisory Council.

# **National Broadcasting Council for Scotland**

Lady Baird, C.B.E. (*Chairman*) The Very Rev. John A. Fraser, M.B.E., T.D. W. Sinclair Gauldie Professor T. Neville George, F.R.S. John Irvine

John Johnston, the Rt Hon. Lord Provost of Glasgow James W. Macfarlane Charles Macleod A. H. Martin Miss Rhona Morrison Michael Weir

### **National Broadcasting Council for Wales**

Professor Glanmor Williams (*Chairman*) E. D. Jones, C.B.E. Tom Jones R. C. Mathias, O.B.E.

Robert Owen John Samuel Mrs. E. M. Williams Dr Matthew Williams

### **Advisory Councils and Committees**

The BBC has taken full advantage, over the years, of the power conferred on it by the Charter to appoint 'persons or committees for the purpose of advising the Corporation'. Today, it has a General Advisory Council and Regional Advisory Councils, as well as a number of specialized advisory bodies in such fields as those of religious broadcasting, broadcasting for schools, music, agricultural broadcasting, further education, programmes for immigrants, and charitable appeals. In 1964 a small group of distinguished scientists and technologists was established for the purpose of consultation on programme matters relating to science and technology. During 1965 the Adult Education Liaison Committee was replaced by a new body, the Further Education Advisory Council which, besides its general duty of advice to the Corporation, has also to certify that programmes conform to the definition of Further Education\* as laid down by the Postmaster General after consultation with the BBC and ITA. The contribution made by the bodies of expert outside advisers has been and is of the greatest value to the Corporation.

The General Advisory Council, which was established in 1934 with a distinguished representative membership, has continued ever since, apart from a break during the war. Under the 1952 Charter the ap-

\* (Further Education) programmes are programmes arranged in series and planned in consultation with appropriate educational bodies to help viewers towards a progressive mastery or understanding of some skill or body of knowledge.'

pointment of a General Advisory Council became a statutory requirement, and the Council was entrusted with the responsibility of nominating panels to select the members of the National Broadcasting Councils.

Regional Advisory Councils were brought into existence under the Charter of 1947, and they have continued to function in the English regions and in Northern Ireland. (The Advisory Councils for Scotland and Wales were abolished under the 1952 Charter, which provided instead for the formation of National Broadcasting Councils for Scotland and Wales.)

The members of these bodies are appointed by the BBC, usually for periods of four or five years. They do not receive any remuneration for serving the Corporation in this capacity. Appointments are 'staggered' in the interests of continuity.

The BBC's School Broadcasting Councils for the United Kingdom, Scotland, and Wales are in a different category from the other specialized bodies in that they have been given functions of an executive nature with well-defined responsibilities in their field (see page 65).

In addition to the machinery of advice already mentioned there is extensive day-to-day consultation with outside specialists of every kind in relation to individual programmes. In this way the BBC is brought into constant touch at different levels with Government departments, national and local organizations and individuals covering almost every sphere of the national life.

In the following pages members of the advisory councils and committees are listed.

## **General Advisory Council**

J. S. Shields (Chairman) Professor Richard I. Aaron, F.B.A. The Lord Aberdare W. O. Campbell Adamson, The Rt Hon. Lord Aldington, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., D.S.O. Jack Ashley, M.P. Stafford Beer Arthur Blenkinsop, M.P. Lady Brunner, O.B.E. The Rt Hon. Lord Butler, C.H. The Lord Caccia, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O. Charles F. Carter Sir Learie Constantine, M.B.E. The Rt Hon. Sir Geoffrey de Freitas, K.C.M.G., M.P. Sir Philip de Zulueta The Rt Hon. Edward du Cann, M.P. The Rev. Hugh O. Douglas, C.B.E. The Lord Douglass The Earl of Drogheda, K.B.E. Victor Feather, C.B.E. Major General Sir Randle Feilden. K.C.V.O., C.B., C.B.E. Hugh Finn Dr Charles M. Fletcher, C.B.E. Bryan Forbes The Rt Hon. Hugh Fraser, M.B.E., M.P. David Gibson-Watt, M.C., M.P. Mrs J. Wolrige Gordon Miss Joyce Grenfell, O.B.E. Professor Robert Grieve Professor Sir Alexander Haddow, F.R.S.

Dr Marita Harper **Richard Hoggart** James Jack Mrs Peggy Jay Mrs Dorothy M. Jones, C.B.E. Peter Kirk, M.P. Charles Longbottom Miss Ellen McCullough John Maddox Philip Mason, C.I.E., O.B.E. Professor Sir Robert H. Matthew. C.B.E. Miss Margaret Miles Peter Montgomery Raymond J. Moore Alfred Morris, M.P. Sir William S. Murrie, G.C.B., K.B.E. Dr Kathleen Ollerenshaw Peter Parker, M.V.O. Niel Pearson, C.B.E. W. A. Prideaux, M.C., T.D. Mrs Helen Ramage Sir Paul Reilly Jasper Rootham Sir Stanley Rous, C.B.E. John Schlesinger Roy Shaw J. C. Swaffield P. F. D. Tennant, C.M.G., O.B.E. Mrs John Tilney The Rt Rev. Oliver S. Tomkins Sir Peter Venables Sir Jack Westrup, F.B.A. Dr Michael Winstanley, M.P.

### Northern Ireland Advisory Council

The Lord Dunleath, T.D. (Chairman) Mrs M. Allison Bell H. M. Burton J. Stuart Hawnt, O.B.E. Mrs W. R. Hutchison W. J. Johnston James Jordan T. G. McLaughlin J. F. MacMahon Miss Bessie H. Maconachie, M.P. Captain Peter Montgomery Samuel Napier Mrs Mary O'Malley J. Stuart Pollock Alan W. Reynolds Edwin Rhodes R. D. Rolston W. L. Stephens, D.S.C. Miss Margaret B. Sutherland David Wylie

### Northern Advisory Council

N. G. C. Pearson, C.B.E. (Chairman) Colonel Rupert Alec-Smith Stan Barstow Miss Elizabeth Creyke Sir James Duff Captain Jeremy Elwes, K.M. Michael Finley Miss Anna Ford Roger Fulford Mrs Janet Garvey Lady Morrison Dr Patrick J. Nuttgens David Simon Sir Roger Stevens, G.C.M.G. Sir Ralph Stevenson, G.C.M.G., M.L.C. Sir E. Raymond Streat, K.B.E. J. H. Wall Alderman James Westoll Lewis T. Wright, C.B.E. Norman Yardley

### Midlands Advisory Council

R. J. Moore(Chairman) Miss V. Adamson H. Baker, M.B.E. Philip Bromley K. Cooper J. G. W. Davies, O.B.E. Peter Davy Mrs G. Dunn R. F. Brooks Grundy S. Hall J. D. Halloran D. Hornby E. Ireland Warren Jenkins Mrs F. S. Lodder G. Tilsley Mrs A. Turner A. R. D. Wright

### South and West Advisory Council

Dr Marita Harper (Chairman) Sir Philip Mortis, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (Deputy Chairman) S. R. Allen, M.B.E. Miss V. Armstrong J. E. Blacksell, M.B.E. Mrs Y. C. R. Brock F. C. Cole Dr F. J. Llewellyn L. Evershed-Martin, O.B.E. Alan M. Mackay B. A. Mead R. H. Nethercott John Pearce, M.B.E. Col. W. Q. Roberts, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.V.O. Hugh de S. Shortt Nicholas Trahair

# The School Broadcasting Council for the United Kingdom

C. F. Carter (Chairman) F. Lincoln Ralphs (Vice-Chairman) Department of Education and Science

Association of Education Committees County Councils Association Association of Municipal Corporations Inner London Education Authority Association of Chief Education Officers Association of Education Officers Association of Teachers in Colleges and Departments of Education C. R. English L. J. Burrows H. J. Edwards S. W. Hobson C. W. W. Read G. W. Cutts L. W. H. Payling L. J. Drew W. C. Primmer R. G. Holloway Miss R. Macintyre The School Broadcasting Council for the United Kingdom (continued) National Union of Teachers

National Association of Head Teachers Headmasters' Conference Incorporated Association of Headmasters The Rev. G. Newbold Whitfield Incorporated Association of Headmistresses Incorporated Association of Assistant Masters Association of Assistant Mistresses. National Association of Schoolmasters Independent Schools Association Incorporated Association of Preparatory Schools Joint Committee for the Technical and Art Associations representing: Association of Principals of Technical Institutions, Association of Teachers

Art Education

in Technical Institutions, Society for

British Broadcasting Corporation

Ministry of Education, Northern Ireland Association of Northern Ireland Education Committees Federal Council of Teachers in Northern Ireland School Broadcasting Council for Scotland

School Broadcasting Council for Wales

Sir Ronald Gould C. W. Griggs F. M. Newrick O. Whitfield E. Charles W. A. Barker Miss W. Ashton

A. W. S. Hutchings

Miss S. D. Wood B. Morton E. I. Hughes H.J.G. Collis

E. L. Britton

Professor G. C. Allen, C.B.E. A. M. Baird Miss M. Brearley, C.B.E. Professor R. D'Aeth C. F. Carter A.A. Evans J. Stuart Hawnt, O.B.E. Professor N. Haycocks A. Keith Miss M. Miles W. H. Perkins, O.B.E. F. Lincoln Ralphs Stanley Reed A. Shimeld M. A. Walker Miss B. R. Winstanley, M.B.E. T. Cowan R. B. Hunter, O.B.E.

R. H. Brown, M.B.E.

D. Dickson I. D. McIntosh W. B. Monaghan G. Reith Sir James Robertson, O.B.E. (vacancy) G. P. Ambrose T. Glyn Davies, C.B.E. Professor D. W. T. Jenkins Wynne Ll. Lloyd, C.B. Gordon Williams

#### School Broadcasting Council for Scotland

Sir James Robertson, O.B.E. (Chairman) I. D. McIntosh (Vice-Chairman) Scottish Education Department

Association of County Councils in Scotland Scottish Counties of Cities Association

Association of Directors of Education in Scotland Educational Institute of Scotland

Scottish Council for Research in Education Scottish Secondary Teachers' Association British Broadcasting Corporation D. Dickson W. I. McIntosh, C.B.E. J. Marshall Councillor W. H. Russell Councillor A. Wallace J. A. D. Michie A. L. Young Miss E. S. Aitken T. C. Bird K. Macdonald W. B. Monaghan D. Lees, C.B.E.

#### J. Millar

J. Griffin The Rev. G. B. Hewitt R. Kennedy T. E. M. Landsborough R. Macdonald R. Mackay Professor R. Miller G. Reith

#### School Broadcasting Council for Wales

T. Glyn Davies, C.B.E. (Chairman)	
Principal G. P. Ambrose (Vice-Chairman	)
Department of Education and Science	Wynne Ll. Lloyd, C.B.
	R. Wallis Evans
Welsh Joint Education Committee	J. A. Davies
	Wynford Davies
	W. E. Jones
University of Wales	Professor Jac L. Williams
University of Wales School of Education	Principal Edward Rees
	Aneurin Davies
Welsh Secondary Schools Association	R. Griffiths
Welsh Joint Secondary Committee	Harold E. Davies
National Union of Teachers	D. Bonner
	T. Rhys Jones
	J. E. Morris
	D. E. Powell
	H. W. Vaughan
Undeb Cenedlaethol Athrawon Cymru	Penri Treharne
National Association of Schoolmasters	Roy Jenkins
2	

B.B.C.H.-6

School Broadcasting Council for Wales (continued)

British Broadcasting Corporation

Dr Elwyn Davies Professor D. W. T. Jenkins Dr D. Dilwyn John, c.B.E. Miss F. H. Rosser Gareth Thomas Dr Gordon Williams

# Further Education Advisory Council

Sir Peter Venables (Chairman) Department of Education and Science

Scottish Education Department Ministry of Education, Northern Ireland Association of Education Committees County Councils Association Association of Municipal Corporations Inner London Education Authority Welsh Joint Education Committee

Workers' Educational Association Universities Council for Adult Education The National Institute of Adult Education The Scottish Institute of Adult Education The Committee of Vice-Chancellors and Principals Association of Teachers in Colleges and Departments of Education Association of Principals of Technical Institutions Association of Chief Education Officers Association of Tutors in Adult Education Association of Teachers in Technical Institutions Association of University Teachers British Association for the Advancement of Science British Broadcasting Corporation British Broadcasting Corporation School Broadcasting Council for the United Kingdom

National Federation of Women's Institutes National Union of Townswomen's Guilds Education Committee of the Trades Union Congress National Advisory Council on Education for Industry and Commerce National Union of Students

M. A. Walker R. D. Salter-Davies W. Ll. Lloyd, C.B.E. A. Law, O.B.E. T. Cowan S. W. Hobson J. G. Harries, M.B.E. L. J. Drew W. A. Devereux Alderman Mrs D. M. Rees, C.B.E. H. Nutt W. Burmeister E. M. Hutchinson, O.B.E. T.E.M. Landsborough Brynmor Jones

A.A. Evans

R. L. Helmore

F. Lincoln Ralphs G. Stuttard E. E. Robinson

M. Hookham R. A. Stevens

Professor A. Briggs H. C. Wiltshire F. Lincoln Ralphs (see also Association of Chief Education Officers above) Lady Anglesey Mrs W. S. Grey D. Winnard

E. R. L. Lewis

T. Fisk

#### **Central Religious Advisory Committee**

The Rt Rev. O. S. Tomkins, Bishop of Bristol (Chairman) Mrs K. M. Baxter The Rt Rev. Stuart Blanch, Bishop of Liverpool Miss M. Bray The Rev. A. C. Bridge The Ven. E. F. Carpenter, Archdeacon of Westminster The Rev. Canon H. Chadwick J. Coulson The Rev. L. Davison The Very Rev. A. A. Fulton Miss M. Furlong The Most Rev. G. J. Gray, Archbishop of St Andrews and Edinburgh Mrs B. Hebb The Rt Rev. T. Holland, D.S.C., Bishop of Salford

The Rev. J. Huxtable The Very Rev. M. Knight, Dean of Exeter Dr W. P. Kraemer The Rev. J. B. Longmuir The Rev. A. L. Macarthur Michael McCrum The Rev. A. Nicol The Rt Rev. A. S. Reeve, Bishop of Lichfield A.K. Ross The Rev. W. Roy Sanderson The Rt Rev. Glyn Simon, Bishop of Llandaff Mrs M. Stewart The Rt Rev. W. G. Wheeler, Bishop of Leeds Professor J. L. Williams The Rev. M. A. P. Wood

## Midlands Religious Advisory Committee

The Rt Rev. A. S. Reeve, Bishop of Lichfield (*Chairman*) The Rev. W. Bridge The Rev. David Dale M. Durkin The Rev. Professor J. E. Fenn The Rev. W. J. Grant The Very Rev. Mgr. J. Gray The Rev. Canon H. W. Montefiore Mrs D. Moore Fr Peter, Prior of the Community of the Glorious Ascension Mrs Enid Ralphs The Ven. F. N. Towndrow

#### Northern Religious Advisory Committee

The Rt Rev. Stuart Blanch, Bishop of Liverpool (Chairman) The Rev. Fr Hugh Bishop, C.R. Miss Mary Bray The Rev. Father Michael Buckley Mrs Mary Craig The Rev. Gerald Downing The Rev. Gerald Downing The Rev. Fr B. Doyle The Rev. Donald R. Gaddes The Rev. W. R. Gunstone The Rev. Canon A. G. Hardie The Rev. G. Heyes The Rev. David S. B. Jones The Rev. Canon Philip Lamb The Rev. Fr James McGann The Rev. Canon Fenton Morley The Rev. Canon C. B. Naylor The Rev. M. O. Williams Mrs Brenda Wolfe The Rev. D. V. Young

#### Northern Ireland Religious Advisory Committee

The Very Rev. Austin A. Fulton, (Chairman) The Rev. George Bembridge The Right Rev. Alan A. Buchanan, Bishop of Clogher Charles Cooper W. P. McCaughey The Rev. W. S. Magee The Rev. Father Seumas Moore The Right Rev. Monsignor P. Joseph Mullally Pastor Joshua Thompson The Rev. R. E. Turner A. S. Worrall

# Scottish Religious Advisory Committee

The Rev. W. Roy Sanderson (Chairman) The Rev. Ninian A. P. Bisset William Branston The Rev. W. D. Cattanach The Rev. Ian Fraser The Very Rev. F. Goldie The Rev. Nelson Gray The Rev. James Mack The Rev. Donald Macleod The Rev. Andrew D. MacRae The Very Rev. Monsignor Patrick F. Quille The Very Rev. Canon J. Rooney The Rev. Alastair G. Ross

#### Welsh Religious Advisory Committee

The Rt Rev. Glyn Simon, Bishop of Llandaff (*Chairman*) The Rev. Dr Ronald Ashman Principal Ivor Enoch The Rev. George Evans Professor J. Lyn Evans The Rev. Trebor Lloyd Evans The Rev. H. Wynne Griffith Dr Geraint Gruffydd Dr Glyn Tegai Hughes The Rev. Herbert Hughes The Rev. Norman Hughes The Rev. Fr R. Gwilym Jones W. Hugh Jones The Rev. Fr Daniel Mullins The Rev. M. J. Williams

#### South and West Religious Advisory Committee

The Very Rev. Marcus Knight, DeanTheof Exeter (Chairman)TheDerek W. BurrellTheThe Rev. J. K. CavellTheDr Margaret HewittTheThe Rev. Canon D. R. HutchinsonThe

The Rev. Arthur Liston The Rev. Frank R. Nunn The Rev. Fr Francis J. O'Leary The Rev. Derek Palmer The Rev. R. C. Stonham The Rev. Canon T. K. Walsh

#### **Central Music Advisory Committee**

Sir Jack Westrup (Chairman) Ronald Binge John Culshaw John Denison, C.B.E. David Drew David Franklin Mrs Ruth Hall Professor Arthur Hutchings Yehudi Menuhin, K.B.E. (Hon.) Donald Mitchell Miss Thea Musgrave Simon Preston Sir Michael Tippett, C.B.E. Sidney Torch Mrs Margaret Watkinson Hiram Winterbotham

#### **Scottish Music Advisory Committee**

John Noble (*Chairman*) James P. Abbott Iain D. Barber Fleming, C.B.E. Ian Barrie Miss Mona Benson General Sir Philip Christison, BT., G.B.E., C.B., D.S.O., M.C.

John B. Dalby Miss Isobel V. S. Dunlop, M.B.E. David Graham The Countess of Haddo Henry Havergal Dr Neil McDougall Professor Frederick Rimmer

#### **Central Agricultural Advisory Committee**

H. Finn (Chairman) J. Arbuckle W. A. R. Bilson H. Crowther H. Fell T. Healy W. Ingwersen Professor J. D. Ivins A. Jackson W. Emrys Jones J. W. Miller, M.B.E. E. M. Owens D. Pearce Baroness Nora Phillips Capt. H. R. H. Vaughan, R.N.(RET.) H. Watt J. A. Young

#### Welsh Agricultural Advisory Committee

Capt. H. R. H. Vaughan, R.N.(RET.) (Chairman) D. J. Davies Gwilym Davies Harold Edwards H. E. Evans A. E. Jones John Morgan Jones, C.B., C.B.E. H. Donald Spencer

#### Scottish Agricultural Advisory Committee

John Arbuckle (*Chairman*) K. L. Blaxter T. H. Brewis Douglas D. S. Craib Archibald Gillespie, M.B.E. Maitland Mackie, Jnr, C.B.E. A. E. Parkinson Alexander Rugg Charles F. Samson John Stevenson, M.B.E. J. Stobo David Thomson A. R. Wannop, o.B.E.

#### Northern Ireland Agricultural Advisory Committee

James A. Young (Chairman) Pat Byrne R. Glenn Caskie David S. Elliott J. F. Gracey Gilbert McDowell Alastair McGuckian Thomas Moore Thomas L. Orr W. George Shannon John W. Wallace Andrew Wauchob

## **Central Appeals Advisory Committee**

W. A. Prideaux, M.C. (Chairman) The Very Rev. H. J. Charles, The Dean of St Asaph David Hobman Brig. Dr H. L. G. Hughes, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C. W. H. W. McLaughlin The Rev. Stuart W. Mc William Alderman E. E. Mole, O.B.E. Capt. Sir Stuart Paton, K.C.V.O., C.B.E., R.N.(RET.) Miss D. S. Plastow, o.B.E. S. K. Ruck M. R. F. Simson, o.B.E. Councillor Dr J. Taylor J. C. Thornton Humphrey WoolJcombe

## Midlands Appeals Advisory Committee

Alderman E. E. Mole, o.B.E. J. A. Black Mrs S. R. Booth Alderman J. H. Christmas Mrs M. Gathergood G. Hoare Mrs H. V. James Mrs C. Loewenthal Prebendary A. Perry P. E. Pritchard, o.B.E. G. Smith Alderman T. W. Whiteman

## Northern Appeals Advisory Committee

Councillor Dr J. Taylor (*Chairman*) A. L. James, O.B.E. Mrs Kay Jenner Superintendent J. Neil Milne The Rev. K. S. Pound J. F. Power, M.B.E. Councillor Mrs E. M. Wormald

#### Northern Ireland Appeals Advisory Committee

W. H. W.McLaughlin (*Chairman*) Mrs P. Cranmer Miss Jennifer Davidson The Lady Dunleath Mrs C. A. Herdman Councillor Ben Horan Mrs R. Stephens Dr A. C. Williams, C.B.

#### Scottish Appeals Advisory Committee

The Rev. S. W. McWilliam, s.T.M. (Chairman) Lord Birsay, C.B.E., T.D. W. Hewitson Brown, O.B.E. Dr G. G. Browning Mrs Alison Gray The Rev. Arthur H. Gray The Rev. J. Stewart Lochrie Jimmy Logan The Rev. Father James McShane, Mrs P. C. Millar Mrs W. J. Morris Sheriff A. M. Prain, C.B.E. Dr Alexander L. Speirs Mrs Janet M. W. Walker

#### Welsh Appeals Advisory Committee

The Very Rev. H. J. Charles, the Dean of St Asaph (*Chairman*) Mrs M. E. James E. G. Lewis Mrs H. Ramage Mrs D. Elliot Seager Bryan Calvin Thomas A. Lloyd Thomas

#### South and West Appeals Advisory Committee

H. W. Woollcombe (*Chairman*) Mrs Robert Bernays Mrs E. J. Exelby Mrs M. Hughes, M.B.E. J. O. Maisey Ivor Popham Robert Potter J. Russell Thorlby, c.B.E.

#### **Programmes for Immigrants Advisory Committee**

Philip Mason, C.I.E., O.B.E. (*Chairman*) Johur Ali S. A. Baquer E. D. Butterworth E. Gonsalves Dr G. S. Khan Mrs Gulzar Khan M. Muneer Dipak Nandy Miss N. Peppard Dr D. R. Prem S. A. Rasul Sant Singh Shattar

#### **Science Consultative Group**

Prof. Sir Alexander Haddow, F.R.S. (Chairman) Dr J. B. Adams, C.M.G., F.R.S. Prof. Sir John Baker, O.B.E., F.R.S. Prof. Hermann Bondi, F.R.S. Sir Lawrence Bragg, O.B.E., F.R.S. Prof. D. V. Glass Dr J. C. Kendrew, C.B.E., F.R.S. Dr D. C. Martin, C.B.E. Dr B. V. Mason, F.R.S. Sir Hugh Tett Prof. S. A. Tobias

#### Engineering Advisory Committee

Professor Lord Jackson of Burnley, F.R.S. (*Chairman*) Prof. H. E. M. Barlow, F.R.S. Prof. John Brown Prof. A. L. Cullen, o.B.E. Prof. M. W. Humphrey-Davies Dr R. L. Smith-Rose, c.B.E.

#### **Programme Contracts**

In BBC folklore there is a story, apocryphal or not, of the lady who, invited to broadcast, said she would be delighted but what would the fee be. On being told, she is reported to have said that the figure was most reasonable and would she have to pay it before the broadcast and would the BBC prefer cash or a cheque! At the other extreme there are some - few and far between but by no means apocryphal - who imagine that the BBC has inexhaustible resources and is thus fair game. In fact about one-third of the BBC's domestic services' expenditure is devoted to artists, speakers and royalties of one form or another. In the financial year ending March 1966 BBC expenditure under this head was over £19 million; in the financial year ending March 1967 the figure was over £20 million. Against this background of such largescale expenditure out of a purse which is by no means bottomless. given the BBC's tremendous commitments and obligations, the Corporation has to send out nearly 300,000 contracts a year, which means that on average every day some 800 people, in addition to members of the BBC staff, are engaged to inform, educate and entertain the 50 million viewers and listeners at home as well as the vast polyglot audience overseas.

How is it done? There are two departments directly concerned with the issue of contracts which work in close touch with the output departments: Programme Contracts (which is responsible for radio and whose Head has the further overall functions referred to below) and Artists Bookings, Television. The first of these is part of the Legal Adviser's Division, the second of Television Programme Servicing Departments. Each is sub-divided into sections to deal with various branches of BBC output such as Music, Light Entertainment, Drama, Talks, Outside Broadcasts. Each is staffed by specialist negotiators – there are corresponding arrangements for the BBC's six other centres outside London – at whose disposal are the files and indexes relating to hundreds of thousands of contributors and containing details of their broadcasts and fees over the years.

How are these fees assessed and what kind of contractual terms are arranged? In negotiating appropriate payments the BBC has a triple responsibility. Firstly as a public corporation it has to make judicious use of the public monies allocated to fees. Secondly, it has to ensure that the fee is correctly assessed in relation to a number of factors which have to be taken into account. These are: the professional status of the contributor and what he may be able to earn in other fields; the nature of his engagement and prominence within the programme; the degree of research or other preparatory work; the value and importance of the contributor to broadcasting (not necessarily the same as his

value in other fields); the time involved (which may be much more in television than in radio); the particular circumstances of the broadcast. Thirdly, in husbanding wisely its resources, the BBC has yet to ensure that it discharges its obligations as a leading employer of artists and speakers. The BBC attaches the utmost importance to maintaining its good relations with contributors and to ensuring that agreements are properly implemented. It is a matter of pride to the negotiating staff that those whom they engage should have complete faith in the BBC's good name for fair dealing and that if there is a rare but just cause for complaint that the cause should be found and removed. So the BBC is particularly concerned that not only the fees offered but also the terms of the engagement are fair and equitable. The contracting departments in their work use many types of contract which collectively might appear quite bewildering to the layman. In music, for example, there are different contracts according to the type of engagement involved such as a chamber orchestra, a symphony orchestra, a brass band, a solo artist in a public concert promoted by the BBC, orchestral extras and deputies, and chorus extras. Similarly, in the talks field there are a number of contracts to cover talks and interviews, reading performances, outside broadcasts commentaries and news, with appropriate variants for radio and television.

This corpus of contracts is not the result of a zealous Parkinsonian bureaucracy or of any sinister intent on the part of the BBC to get more than its fair share of the bargain, but has evolved over the years to meet differing programme needs and differing types of performance and as a result of agreements with outside organizations. Briefly, in addition to the fee, every contract states the rights acquired respectively by the BBC and by the contributor; in particular it defines the broadcasting and other rights which may be involved, what percentage may be appropriate for a repeat performance or distribution overseas, what are the rights in relation to domestic broadcasts or broadcasts by the External Services and, overall, what are the obligations of both parties in respect of the contribution.

#### **Collective agreements**

The collective agreements which are reflected in the relevant forms of contract are the particular responsibility of the Head of Programme Contracts. They deal with every aspect of the employment of both salaried and freelance contributors over the whole field of radio and television broadcasting involving actors and variety artists, musicians, journalists, other professional broadcasters who are both writers and speakers, represented by bodies such as the *Musicians' Union, British Actors' Equity Association*, the *Incorporated Society of Musicians*, the

Radiowriters' Association, the National Union of Journalists and the Ballroom Dancers' Federation. They include the salaries of the BBC's regular orchestras, the BBC Chorus, and the Repertory Companies; minimum fees for casual studio engagements in radio and television for all categories of professional performers; the recording and reproduction of artists' performances for the BBC's own services; the use of records by the BBC Transcription Service and Television Enterprises; filmed programmes for television, and many other matters.

There is a separate agreement with the *Theatres' National Committee* covering broadcasts taken from theatres and other non-BBC places of entertainment. An agreement of a somewhat different kind with the *National Association of Symphony Orchestras* is designed to ensure that public concerts given by BBC orchestras do not harm the interests of that body by unfair competition.

In addition to negotiations with trades unions and organizations for the protection of various branches of the entertainment industry, Head of Programme Contracts acts as a BBC representative in its dealings with employers' organizations, such as the Orchestral Employers' Association and the Independent Television Companies Association.

# Copyright

Payment for commissioned music and for script material contributed to BBC programmes is negotiated or supervised by the Copyright Department. (The exception is payment for material for talks which is negotiated by Programme Contracts Department, *see page 168.*) Radio and television rights in literary material or commissioned music are acquired in return for agreed fees by direct negotiation with each composer, or with each author or his agent or publisher, and in the case of artistic works used in television with the artist or his agent.

In the case of music (other than commissioned music) individual negotiations are not normally involved because performing rights in most copyright music are centrally controlled by the *Performing Right Society* to whom the BBC makes an annual lump sum payment in return for a licence to broadcast all the music controlled by the Society in any BBC programme. The Society then allocates this payment between its members on the basis of actual broadcast uses of music as shown in the BBC's Programmes-as-Broadcast. Likewise the BBC pays an annual lump sum to the *Mechanical-Copyright Protection Society* in return for the right to record copyright musical works under its control, that Society again dividing up the lump sum between its members on the basis of the number of recordings made by the BBC.

#### Agreements with official bodies

The BBC also has a long-standing agreement with the *Publishers' Association*, the *Society of Authors*, and the *League of Dramatists* which provide for stated rates to be paid for a radio broadcast of prose readings and published poems. The rates are assessed at so much per minute for prose. In the case of poems the basis is the number of lines broadcast. An agreement with *Phonographic Performance Ltd* provides for the right to broadcast commercial gramophone records 'live', the BBC's various radio and television services being allocated fixed weekly periods of 'needle time' in return for an annual lump sum payment. Other agreements with the various individual gramophone companies provide for the right to re-record (dub) commercial gramophone records. Another agreement with the *Music Publishers' Association* deals with the rates to be paid for the hire of orchestral material.

Both the *Radiowriters Association* and the *Writers' Guild of Great Britain* are recognized by the BBC as negotiating bodies for contributors of radio drama and features. On the television side the *Writers' Guild of Great Britain* is the recognized negotiating body. The BBC has two agreements with the Guild, one relating to specially written plays and the other to specially written series and serials. In each case the nature of the rights to be acquired by the BBC is laid down, and minimum fees according to the length of the script are prescribed.

## Assessment of fees

Fees for prose readings and published poems for radio broadcasting are based on the terms laid down in the agreement with the Publishers' Association and others referred to above. For radio broadcasts of stage plays a scale fee is paid, and for television it is assessed. Fees for all specially written material, whether for radio or television, are assessed on an ad hoc basis taking into account the professional status of the contributor, the degree of preparatory work or research involved, the nature of the contribution, the general outside market rate for the type of contribution in question, and in the case of television the minimum rates referred to above, although for established writers the minimum rates are usually greatly exceeded. The BBC normally pays an initial fee which covers a single broadcast performance and also gives the BBC optional rights, subject to payment of further fees, to give repeats in BBC programmes and, in the case of television, to permit recordings of the programme to be used by overseas broadcasting organizations. For radio programmes overseas rights are separately negotiated. If recordings of the programme are sold abroad the additional fees accruing to the author, especially in the case of television, can be substantial.

# Staff

## Staff numbers

The total number of staff employed varied very little over the year and on 31 March 1967 (excluding performers and those employed on programme contract) was 21,653 full-time and 1,245 part-time. Of those, 14,244 were men and 8,654 were women.

Analysed into broad categories, there were some :

5,398 staff in engineering division

8,855 production and programme services staff

2,645 staff employed in supporting and administrative services 6,000 in the manual and catering groups

Grouped in another way, the total figure can be broken down as follows:

- 5,600 staff were engaged directly or indirectly on work connected with radio
- 13,675 were similarly engaged on work connected with television 3,623 were engaged on work for External Services

The economic use of manpower is kept under systematic review. Besides the normal methods of budgetary control, cost accounting, and management scrutiny of requests for additional staff, there is a continuous application of organization and methods techniques and work study. This is provided by specialist staff in the Corporation's Organization, Methods and Grading Department, who work closely with heads of all departments and give an advisory service to all levels of Management on staffing, organization, work methods and measurement, Management control, and automatic data processing.

#### Staff training

Training policy in the BBC is a central responsibility and has three main aims:

- (a) to train newly recruited staff and develop skill and knowledge at any stage in their subsequent careers;
- (b) to increase efficiency and save cost;
- (c) to maintain central operational reserves in certain categories of staff.

There are two main training units: the Staff Training Department, which conducts courses in both radio and television broadcasting techniques and practices and in a variety of managerial, administrative, secretarial, and other skills for staff generally, and the Engineer-

ing Training Department which conducts engineering courses for technical staff in Engineering Division. The Staff Training Department carries on its main activities in London. The Engineering Training Department has its headquarters at Wood Norton, near Evesham, Worcestershire (see also pages 86–7 and 147 for details of engineering training).

Staff Training began in 1936 with the General Courses in Broadcasting. These are still a traditional feature of BBC training and provide a broad picture of the whole work of the BBC. Three General Courses, each lasting three weeks, are held during the year and are attended by staff from all parts of the Corporation. There is also a special fourweek version of the General Course for Overseas and European guests seeking information about the BBC's methods and aims. Induction Courses for all categories of newly joined staff are another aspect of General Training and are obligatory.

The main part of the Staff Training Department's work is concerned with professional skills. Training in radio includes basic courses for producers, announcers and programme operations assistants, and newly appointed Local Radio staff are trained in a specially equipped studio. Courses in television production, with various specialized courses for ancillary staff, take place in a separate training centre adjoining the Television Centre. These include courses for producers, production and producers' assistants and make-up staff. Special courses in film direction for television are also held. Management training is provided at all levels from all types of shift or section supervisors to the most senior staff and includes administrative training for producers as well as executives. For senior staff there are two residential conferences each year. There are also specialized courses in Organization and Methods, Quicker Reading, and Establishment work.

A particular urgency is that of aiding the development of broadcasting systems in emergent and dependent territories. Apart from the overseas guests who attend general and other courses, three special ten-week courses are arranged each year in collaboration with the Ministry of Overseas Development for overseas broadcasters, mainly from the Commonwealth. Technical training was provided during the year at BBC stations and studios and at the Engineering Training Centre at Wood Norton for some eighty-six broadcasting engineers and technicians from overseas. Instructors from Staff Training Department and staff from other departments in the BBC also carry out many special training missions overseas. Special courses in television and film direction are run each year for overseas students in a specially constructed training studio in London (see also pages 85-7).

Also within the department is a centre for Secretarial and Clerical

Training, where over one thousand students a year receive office training of various kinds. This consists mainly of short induction and follow-up courses, but special courses are mounted for secretaries in both radio and television production. Training is also given in the use of office machines, such as teleprinters and duplicators, and in telephony and in typewriting for junior recruits. Evening classes, proficiency testing, and special instruction for news dictation typists are other activities of the Training Centre, which also administers grants to enable BBC staff to attend external courses for specialized training and arranges for junior staff to attend Further Education Colleges for one day a week.

In addition to those who attend for testing and individual tuition, over two thousand students now pass through Staff Training Department annually, and over one hundred and fifty courses are held each year.

The Staff Training Department also supervises the work of the General Trainees, who are recruited by special selection boards direct from universities, and the Central Training Attachments Scheme which has been set up within the Corporation to give staff the chance to demonstrate their potential for work outside their current posts.

#### Recruitment

It is the BBC's policy to fill vacancies on its permanent staff in competition except in the junior secretarial and clerical grades. Vacancies on the programme, editorial, administrative, and engineering staff concerned with all services in radio and television broadcasting are filled whenever possible by promotion of existing staff; but when it is considered necessary to draw on a wider field, or there is reason to doubt the existence of a staff candidate with the requisite qualifications, the competition is opened to outside candidates as well, usually after advertisement in the press. The results of public advertisements are supplemented by candidates nominated by the Ministry of Labour, University Appointment Boards, and other organizations. Most vacancies call for some specialized experience and qualifications which are outlined in the advertisements. It is impossible to see every applicant and the procedure is to compile a short list of candidates for interview.

The Engineering Division recruits some 200 technical staff each year, 150 of these being school leavers aged 18, who have studied to 'A' level in mathematics and physics, for employment in radio and television broadcasting in London and regional studio centres and transmitters. The remaining 50 are recruited as qualified engineers, or graduates in electrical engineering or physics direct from university.



The vacancies for engineers are mostly in the radio and television broadcasting engineering operational departments. There is also a limited number of graduate trainee posts in the research, designs and planning and installation departments for graduates with good honours degrees. Two research scholarships are offered each year to selected graduates to read for a Ph.D. in physics or electrical engineering at any university in the United Kingdom.

Inquiries about employment should be addressed as follows:

(a) Programme, editorial, and administrative staff concerned with all services in radio and television broadcasting to:

Appointments Department, BBC, Broadcasting House, P.O. Box 1AA, London, W.1.

(b) Engineering staff to:

Engineering Recruitment Officer, BBC, Broadcasting House, P.O. Box 1AA, London, W.1.

(c) Staff in the clerical, secretarial, and manual categories :

In London to:

Appointments Department, BBC, Broadcasting House, P.O. Box 1AA, London, W.1.

In regional centres to:

Head of Administration,

Midlands, North, South and West, Northern Ireland, Scotland, or Wales at the addresses given on pages 221-2.

Applicants should give full particulars of age, education, experience, and qualifications and should state the kind of work in which they are interested.

# **Relations with staff and trades unions**

The Corporation's aim of good relations with its staff is based on a close and effective contact with staff as a whole, both through consultative and negotiating arrangements with certain staff unions\* recognized by the Corporation and through normal managerial channels. In the United Kingdom there are five such unions: these are the *Association of Broadcasting Staff* (an 'industrial' union representing

\* For trades unions and other bodies representing performers, etc., see also pages 169-70 and 171.

all categories of staff), the *Electrical Trades Union*, the *National Association of Theatrical and Kine Employees*, the *National Union of Journalists*, and the *Society of Graphical and Allied Trades*. The *BBC* (*Malaya*) *Staff Association* is recognized for staff employed on the Corporation's Far Eastern Station.

Machinery for dealing with all matters affecting staff, including rates of pay, grading, and conditions of service has been developed over the years between the Corporation and the recognized unions into what has now become a fully comprehensive system of negotiation and joint consultation effective at both local and national levels. The relationships between the Corporation and the unions, and between the unions themselves, are covered by agreements freely negotiated between the parties concerned which, in particular, make provision for joint union working for those categories of staff represented by more than one recognized union. There are also arrangements for arbitration on appropriate matters where, exceptionally, these have not been resolved through the normal negotiating processes.

The Corporation's general policy on trade unionism recognizes full freedom of choice for staff to join or not to join a trade union. The Corporation encourages staff who are in membership with recognized unions to play a full part in trade union affairs and, where applicable, they are accorded facilities to do so. The arrangements for negotiation and joint consultation are reviewed from time to time to take account of organizational changes and the general views of staff.

# Organization and senior staff of the Corporation

The following charts give a broad outline of the way in which the Corporation is organized. The lists of staff (given on pages 181-5) link up approximately with the charts so as to indicate who are the people bearing divisional and departmental responsibility; the lists do not include all senior staff in the BBC.

#### **Board of Governors**

Chairman

Vice-Chairman

National Governor for Scotland

National Governor for Wales

National Governor for Northern Ireland

Seven other Governors

Director-General

#### **Board of Management**



elevision	Englneering Operations and Maintenance‡ (Television Group)	Planning Presentation Drama Group Light Entertainment Group Outside Broadcasts Group Current Affairs Group Faatures Group		Film Operations and Services Design Group Studio Management Scenic Servicing Artists Bookings Script Unit	ion Tterprises
Director of Television	Televisio	Programme Groups and	Departments	Programme Servicing Departments	-Administration -Television Enterprises
Director of Radio		Radio 1     Midlands†     Local Radio       Radio 2     Morth†     Development       Radio 3     -N. Ireland†     Radio 4       Presentation     -Vales†     -Vales†       Presentations     -South and West†     Poperations	Drama Educational Broadcasting* Broadcasting* Further Gramophone Programmes Light Entertainment Music Programmes	Light Music Outside Broadcasts Popular Music Religious Broadcasting* Talks and Current Affairs ration on Planning	<ul> <li>(Seconded BBC Staff)</li> <li>Under Director of Engineering but responsible for day-to-day working to the Directors concerned</li> <li>Under Director of Radio but responsible to Director of Radio, Director of Television and Director of Engineering for day-to-day working in their respective branches</li> <li>Parts of Educational &amp; Religious Broadcasting Departments, which cover Radio &amp; Television</li> </ul>
Director-General	News and Current Affairs		Supply and Services	Light Mu Outside I Popular N Popular N Religious Talks and —Administration (Administration —School Broadcasting Counci	<ul> <li>Seconded BBC Staff)</li> <li>Under Director of Engineering but responsible</li> <li>Under Director of Radio but responsible</li> <li>Under Director of Radio but responsible</li> <li>Engineering for day-to-day working in</li> <li>Parts of Educational &amp; Religious Broadca</li> </ul>

Engineering Operations and Maintenance (External Broadcasting) External External Service Services News Productions Central European-Talks and English-European Services French Language-South European East European German-**Director of External Broadcasting Overseas Talks and Features** -English Services \ Overseas Regional Services Overseas Transcription MonitorIng Services English by Radio and Television World Service Audience Research -Latin American -Far Eastern Programme Operations -Eastern -African -Arabic ÷ 60

	Director of Engineering	
		-Engineering Establishmen
-Designs		Engineering Training
Transmitter Planning and Installation Studio Planning and		—Engineering Information
Installation		Engineering Secretariat
2uipling		
* Under Director of	<ul> <li>Under Director of Engineering but responsible for day-to-day working</li> </ul>	łay-to-day workinį

 Under Director of Engineering but responsible for day-to-day working to the Directors concerned.

Chief Assistant to Director-General	Secretariat	~	Audience Research	Library	<b>Advertisement</b>	Circulation	Distribution	Production	Radio Times Hulton Picture Library		The Listener	Educational Publications	General Publications	seas and (Ariel (Staff magazine)	Foreign Relations
iief Assista		-Secretary								ilon 4				-Over	Rel
Ċ	[General	Welfare	Allowances			Staff Training	L Appointments	Solicitor	Programme Contracts	Copyright	<b>Central Services (Central Premises</b>	Central Services (Television)	Facilities	Catering	
ector of Administration				-Organization, Methods,	and Grading	-Sraft Training and A provint mante						-Cantral Services Group			Buying

Direc

#### Director-General

Secretary to the Director-General Chief Assistant to the Director-General

#### Radio

Director of Radio Assistant Director of Radio

Controller, Programme Organization (Radio) Head of Radio Establishment Department Head of Production Planning (Radio) Controller, Radio 4 and Music Programme Controller, Radio 1 and 2 Controller, Third Programme Head of Presentation (Radio) General Manager, Radio Enterprises Controller, Music Assistant Controller, Music Head of Central Programme Operations Head of Drama (Radio) Head of Gramophone Programmes Head of Light Entertainment (Radio) Head of Outside Broadcasts (Radio) Head of Popular Music Department Head of Religious Broadcasting Head of Talks and Current Affairs (Radio) Programme Editor, Current Affairs (Radio) Editor, General Talks (Radio) Programme Editor, Arts, Science, and Documentaries (Radio) Secretary, School Broadcasting Council Controller, Educational Broadcasting Head of Educational Broadcasting Services Head of School Broadcasting (Radio) Head of Further Education (Radio) General Manager, Local Radio Development

#### Regional

Controller, Midlands Head of Programmes, Midlands Head of Administration, Midlands Head of Engineering, Midlands Controller, North Head of Programmes, North Head of Administration, North Head of Engineering, North Controller, Northern Ireland Head of Northern Ireland Programmes Sir Hugh Greene, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. Mrs M. Long O. J. Whitley

F. G. Gillard, C.B.E. R. D'A. Marriott, C.B.E., D.F.C. M. F. C. Standing, C.B.E. F. H. Vivian, M.B.E. O.G. Taylor G. E. Mansell R. H. Scott P. H. Newby D. O. Lloyd-James H. Rooney Pelletier W. F. Glock, C.B.E. L. Salter R. V. A. George M. J. Esslin Miss A. E. Instone, O.B.E. C. J. Mahoney C. F. G. Max-Muller, O.B.E. K.S. Baynes Penry Jones J. A. Camacho, O.B.E. S. W. Bonarjee C. F. O. Clarke

Lord Archie Gordon J. S. Robson R.S. Postgate E. I. Gilman F. N. Lloyd Williams C. G. Thorne D. I. Edwards, c.B.E.

P. M. Beech D. L. Porter W. A. Roberts E. R. Deighton R. Stead, C.B.E. G. D. Miller J. R. Reed H. G. Anstey B. W. Maguire H. W. McMullan Head of Administration, Northern Ireland Head of Engineering, Northern Ireland Controller, Scotland

Head of Scottish Programmes Head of Administration, Scotland Head of Engineering, Scotland Controller, South and West Head of Programmes, South and West Head of Administration, South and West Controller, Wales Head of Programmes, Wales Head of Administration, Wales Head of Engineering, Wales

#### Television

Director of Television Controller, Programmes, Television Controller, Television Administration Controller, Programme Services, Television Controller, BBC-1 Controller, BBC-2 Assistant Controller (Planning) Television Assistant Controller, Programme Services, Television Assistant Controller, Television Administration Head of Drama Group, Television Head of Light Entertainment Group, Television General Manager, Outside Broadcasts, Television Head of Current Affairs Group, Television General Manager, Television Enterprises Head of Features Group, Television Assistant Head of Current Affairs Group, Television Chief Assistant to General Manager, Outside Broadcasts, Television General Manager, Film Operations and Services, Television Head of Design Group, Television Head of Television Administration Department Head of Television Establishment Department Head of Event Programmes, Television Head of Science and Features, Television Head of Arts Features, Television Head of General Features, Television Head of Music Programmes, Television Head of Documentary Programmes, Television Head of Sports Programmes, Television

Head of Series, Drama, Television

Head of Serials, Drama, Television

R. A. Gangel J.D. McEwan A. Stewart, C.B.E. (until 23.6.68) A. D. G. Milne (designate) J. B. Millar, O.B.E. (vacancy) J. A. G. Mitchell A. D. Hawkins, O.B.E. J. Elliot J. A. C. Knott, O.B.E. P.E.F.A. West J. H. Rowley A. Talfan Davies Elwyn W. Timothy G. Salter

K. Adam, C.B.E. H. P. Wheldon, O.B.E., M.C. S. G. Williams, O.B.E. I. R. Atkins, O.B.E. P.L. Fox D. Attenborough Mrs J. R. Spicer, O.B.E.

P. G. A. Ramsay C. L. Page, o.B.E. S. Newman

T.J.H.Sloan

P. H. Dimmock, o.B.E. J. F. Grist D. Scuse, M.B.E. A. E. Singer

D. J. Amoore

H.L. Middleton

J. H. Mewett, o. B.E. R. Levin, o. B.E. P. A. Findlay C. R. East A. Chivers H. R. Fisher S. Hearst G. Watkins J. Culshaw E. R. Cawston G. B. Cowgill A. Osborn S. Sutton Head of Plays, Drama, Television Head of Variety, Light Entertainment Group, Television Head of Comedy, Light Entertainment Group, Television Head of Presentation, Television Head of Planning (Forward) Head of Children's Programmes, Television Head of School Broadcasting, Television Head of Further Education, Television Head of Scenic Servicing, Television Head of Studio Management, Television Head of Film Operations Head of Film Services Head of Scenic Design Head of Design Services Head of Graphics Head of Costume Department, Television Head of Make-up Department, Television Head of Artists Bookings, Television Television Liaison

#### **News and current affairs**

Editor, News and Current Affairs Chief Assistant to Editor, News and Current Affairs Editor, Television News Head of Radio Newsroom Foreign News Editor Editor, Radio News Features Editor, Sports News Programmes Head of Home Correspondents and Reporters Head of News Administration

#### External broadcasting

Director of External Broadcasting Controller, European Services Controller, Overseas Services Controller, Admin. Ext. Broadcasting Assistant Controller, European Services Assistant Controller, Overseas Services Head of External Broadcasting Administration Editor, External Services News Head External Services Prog. Operations Head of External Services Productions Head of Monitoring Service Head of Transcription Service Head of English by Radio and Television Head of African Service Head of Arabic Service Head of Eastern Services Head of Far Eastern Services

G. Savory

W. F. Cotton M. Mills R. Moorfoot J. Mair, M.B.E. Miss M. L. Sims K. L. Fawdry D. H. Grattan J. F. Mudie, M.B.E. B. E. Adams, M.B.E. C. V. Phipps D.O. Martin C. R. Hatts I. Beynon-Lewis, O.B.E. A. Elfer P. Shepherd Mrs M. J. Manderson T. H. B. Bailey B. J. Forbes

J. C. Crawley

- T. Winter D. M. Taylor G. A. Hollingworth A. L. Hutchinson, v.R.D. B. A. W. Bliss H. M. Mackay, M.B.E. T. F. Maltby C. P. Jubb
- C. J. Curran J. H. Monahan, C.B.E. D. M. Hodson R. W. P. Cockburn F. L. M. Shepley E. D. Robertson, O.B.E. G. A. Tree K. Fairfax H. G. Venables, O.B.E. K. Syrop J. Rae M.A. Frost C.W.Dilke S. E. Watrous D.J.S. Thomson M.W.Dodd H. R. Howse

Head of World Service Head of Latin American Service Head of Overseas Regional Services Head of Overseas Talks and Features Head of Central European Service Head of East European Service Head of European Talks and English Service Head of French Language Services Head of German Service Head of South European Service

#### Engineering

Director of Engineering Deputy Director of Engineering Assistant Director of Engineering Chief Engineer, Administration Chief Engineer, External Relations Head of Research Department Head of Designs Department Head of Transmitter Service Planning Head of Studio Planning and Installation Department Head of Transmitter Planning and Installation Department Head of Equipment Department Head of Building Department Head of Engineering Establishment Department Head of Engineering Information Department Head of Engineering Training Department Head of Engineering Secretariat Chief Engineer, Radio Broadcasting Superintendent Engineer, Radio Broadcasting (Equipment) Superintendent Engineer, Radio Broadcasting (Operations) Chief Engineer, External Broadcasting Superintendent Engineer, External Broadcasting E. A. Beaumont Chief Engineer, Television Assistant Chief Engineer, Television Operations G. D. Cook Assistant Chief Engineer, Television Developments Head of Engineering, Television Outside Broadcasts Head of Engineering, Television News Head of Engineering, Television Studios Head of Engineering, Television Recording Head of Engineering, Television Services Head of Engineering, Television Network Chief Engineer, Transmitters Superintendent Engineer, Transmitters (I) Superintendent Engineer, Transmitters (II) Chief Engineer, Communications Superintendent Engineer, Communications

R. E. Gregson W.A. Tate G. Steedman D. T. Muggeridge G. Tarjan M.B. Latey Miss E. M. Barker, O.B.E. J. H. M. Sherwood R.A.L.O'Rorke A.S. Kark

Sir Francis McLean, C.B.E. D. B. Weigall J. Redmond J.E.F. Voss E. L. E. Pawley, O.B.E. G. G. Gouriet S. N. Watson F. D. Bolt D. R. Morse D.E.Todd T. J. Allport R. A. Brown D. E. Creasey L. W. Turner H. Henderson J. A. Fitzgerald A. P. Monson J. R. Wakefield D. H. Cummings K. R. Sturley, PH.D. T. H. Bridgewater, O.B.E. D. M. B. Grubb H. A. Goodings H. C. J. Tarner C. R. Longman T. B. McCrirrick R. de B. McCullough R. B. Mobsby W. E. C. Varley, O.B.E. M.J. Crawt D. A. V. Williams G. Stannard D. G. Preston

#### Administration

Director of Administration Controller, Staff Administration Controller, Staff Training and Appointments Controller, Finance Legal Adviser Chief Accountant Solicitor Head of Central Services Group Head of Programme Contracts Head of Copyright Head of Buying Head of Organization, Methods and Grading Department Assistant Controller, Staff Administration Staff Administration Officer Head of Staff Training Head of Appointments Department Corporation Medical Adviser

J. H. Arkell, C.B.E. M. Kinchin Smith L. G. Thirkell J. G. L. Francis, C.B.E. E. C. Robbins, C.B.E. E. B. Thorne L. P. R. Roche A. M. Andrews, O.B.E. G. M. Turnell R. G. Walford C. W. Naish L. Gregory G. W. M. Cockburn

G. W. M. Cockburn A. G. Finch O. P. E. Reed, O.B.E. W. O. Galbraith A. D. Muirhead, M.C., M.B., B.CHR., M.R.C.O.G., D.I.H. H. R. Ginn

Industrial Relations Officer

#### Secretary's division

Secretary Head of Audience Research Head of Publicity Head of Secretariat Librarian

#### **Overseas and foreign relations**

Controller, Overseas and Foreign Relations

#### **Publications management**

General Manager, Publications Assistant General Manager, Publications Editor, *Radio Times* Editor, *The Listener* Head of Advertisement Department Circulation Manager, Publications Books Editor Hon. K. H. L. Lamb R. J. E. Silvey, O.B.E. H. G. Campey, O.B.E. G. T. M. de M. Morgan, M.C. R. W. L. Collison

D. Stephenson, C.B.E.

R.S.C. Hall, C.B.E. M. W. Webb D. G. Williams K.F.C. Miller H.S. Batten T. H. Martin A. L. Kingsford

# Broadcasting receiving licences 1947-67

## (at 31 March)

Licences for television were introduced in June 1946 when a combined radio and television licence cost £2; it was raised to £3 in June 1954. A £1 excise duty was imposed in August 1957, bringing the cost to £4. From October 1963 the BBC was given the full amount. Since 1 August 1965, the combined licence costs £5, the sound radio only licence £1 5s. A supplementary licence for colour television costs £5.

	Total	Free (for Blind)	Radio only	Combined radio and television	Car radios included in radio only
1947	10,777, <mark>704</mark>	49,846	10,713,298	14,560	_
1948	11,179,676	52,135	11,081,977	45,564	
1949	11,747,448	53,654	11,567,227	126,567	
1950	12,219,448	56,376	11,819,190	343,882	
1951	12,369,027	58,161	11,546,925	763,941	95,456
1952	12,753,506	60,105	11,244,141	1,449,260	130,278
1953	12,892,231	61,095	10,688,684	2,142,452	183,996
1954	13,436,793	62,389	10,125,512	3,248,892	226,667
1955	13,980,496	62,506	9,414,224	4,503,766	267,794
1956	14,261,551	62,745	8,459,213	5,739,593	293,459
1957	14,525,099	62,453	7,496,390	6,966,256	306,053
1958	14,646,350	61,387	6,494,960	8,090,003	333,729
1959	14,736,413	57,784	5,423,207	9,255,422	376.053
1960	15,005,011	54,958	4,480,300	10,469,753	427,491
1961	15,176,725	50,852	3,858,132	11,267,741	474,478
1962	15,372,219	46,782	3,491,725	11,833,712	495,699
1963	15,698,991	43,371	3,212,814	12,442,806	528,644
1964	15,884,679	40,337	2,959,011	12,885,331	576,621
1965	16,046,603	34,355	2,759,203	13,253,045	624,417
1966	16,178,156	31,499	2,579,567	13,567,090	663,094
1967	16,773,205	29,662	2,476,272	14,267,271*	755,205

\* This figure includes 31,595 concessionary combined radio and television licences issued to blind persons.

# Combined radio and television licence fees in Europe

(at December 1966)

	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Austria	9 13 10	Germany	7 10 0
Belgium	6 17 2	Italy	6 18 4
Denmark	9 <u>11</u> 4	Netherlands	566
Eire	5 0 0	Norway	8 15 0
Finland	8 17 9	Sweden	9 6 2
France	7 4 9	Switzerland	9 15 0

## **BBC** Finance

## Income and expenditure

The greater part of the money for running the domestic services is related to the revenue derived from the sale of broadcast receiving licences. The BBC's share was governed in 1966–7 by a financial agreement with the Postmaster General dated 19 December 1963. This agreement provided for the Post Office to deduct from the total amount collected a sum equal to the expenses incurred by the Postmaster General in collecting licence fees, investigating complaints of electrical interference etc., and for the BBC to receive the balance. In 1966–7 this charge amounted to £3,419,700.

In 1966–7 the licence fee for a radio-only licence was  $\pounds 15s.0d.$  and for a combined radio and television licence  $\pounds 50s.0d.$  The gross licence revenue was  $\pounds 74,992,870$  and the income received from the Postmaster General after the Post Office deduction was  $\pounds 71,573,170$ . Crediting  $\pounds 15s.0d.$  from each combined radio and television licence to radio and apportioning the Post Office deduction between radio and television, radio received  $\pounds 20,105,422$  and television received  $\pounds 51,467,748$ .

BROADCAST	TING	Radio	Television
Income	Income receivable from the Postmaster General Other income	£ 20,105,422 164,300	£ 51,467,748 36,628
		20,269,722	51,504,376
Expenditure	Operating Capital	17,975,970 1,220,037	42,769,027 5,133,659
		19,196,007	47,902,686
	<b>Broadcasting Surplus</b>	1,073,715	3,601,690
NON-BROADCASTING Net Surplus		228,985	297,153
Net surplus on the year's working		1,302,700	3,898,843
•	-		1

#### Summary of finances of the Home Services

## **External Services**

The External Services directed to overseas listeners are financed by Grants-in-Aid from the Treasury which in 1966–7 amounted to  $\pounds 9,572,000$  for operating expenses and  $\pounds 2,039,000$  for capital expenditure, a total of  $\pounds 11,611,000$ .

# **Balance Sheet**

Balance Sheet at 31 March 1967, with relative Income and Expenditure reported upon by the Corporation's Auditors follow. Corresponding

# **Balance Sheet at**

# **Home Services**

31 Mar £	ch 1966 £		31 Ma £	rch 1967 £
	39 <mark>,2</mark> 03,157	CAPITAL ACCOUNT Representing net capital expenditure less de- preciation to date		41,278,596
	1 <mark>,962,706</mark>	INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT Surplus carried forward representing the excess of total income over operating and net capital expenditure to date		3 <mark>,238,83</mark> 7
400,000 400,000		PROVISION TOWARDS CONTRACTUAL PAY- MENTS TO STAFF Less: Investments to cover this liability	50,000 50,000	

37,240,451 TOTAL HOME SERVICES

#### 44,517,433

www.americanradiohistory.com

# and Accounts

and Grant-in-Aid Accounts for the year ended 31 March 1967, as figures for the preceding year are given for comparison.

## 31 March 1967

#### **Home Services**

31 March 1966 £		Radio	Tele- vision £	31 March 1967 £
56,186,025 6,452,931	FIXED ASSETS - Statement 4 At 31 March 1966 at cost Gross additions during year	19,853,158 1,220,037	40,754,214 5,133,659	60,607,372 6,353,696
62.638.956 2,031,584	Less Assets written off during the year	21,073,195 420,482	45,887,873 1,081,110	66,961,068 1,501,592
60,607,372 21,452,215	Deduct Depreciation accrued to date	20,652,713 11,040,038	44,806,763 13,188,842	65,459,476 24,228,880
39,155,157	At 31 March 1967 at cost less depreciation	9,612,675	31,617,921	41,230,596
48,000	INVESTMENTS Shares in Visnews Ltd at cost			48,00 <mark>0</mark>
39,203,157				41,278,596
1,519,306 5,188,428 	CURRENT ASSETS Stores on Hand at cost or under less alloca (see below) Debtors and Unexpired Charges Loans to Local Government Authorities British Government Securities at cost (Ma Income Tax recoverable Cash in Hand			1,660,378 8,614,714 1,500,000 1,761,326 322,210
7,169,619				13,858,628
7,192,881 1,939,444	Less: CURRENT LIABILITIES Creditors including Corporation Bank Overdraft	Tax		8,076,835 2,542,956
9,132,325				10,619,791
-1,962,706	Net Current Assets			3,238,837
37,240,451	TOTAL HOME SERVICES			44,517,433

Balance Sheet continued on following page
189

www.americanradiohistorv.com

## **Balance Sheet at**

#### (continued from

#### **External Services**

31 March 1966		31 March 1967
9,441,762	CAPITAL ACCOUNT Representing net capita lexpenditure to date	11,275,525
<u>152,903</u>	GRANT-IN-AID ACCOUNT Surplus carried forward	227,814

(signed) (signed)	Robert Lusty J. H. P. Trower	Governors
(signed)	Hugh Greene	Director-General

9,594,665	TOTAL EXTERNAL SERVICES	11,503,339
46,835,116	TOTAL HOME AND EXTERNAL SERVICES	56,020,772

Notes

1. No provision is made for depreciation of the External Services' fixed assets, as the cost of their renewal, when it falls due, together with the cost of extensions, is met in full from the Grantsin-Aid. If thad been necessary to provide for depreciation, the net book value of such assets at 31 March 1967 calculated on the same basis as it applied to the Home Services' fixed assets, would have been  $\pounds_{3,067,324}$ ,  $\pounds_{182,173}$  and  $\pounds_{49}$  for Broadcasting, Monitoring and Civil Defence respectively.

2. The balance of uncompleted work on contracts for Capital Expenditure amounted at 31 March 1967 approximately to £7,590,000 (1966 £3,870,000).

#### 31 March 1967

previous page)

#### **External Services**

31 March 1966	FIXED ASSETS - Statement 5	31 March 1967
7,489,627 2,024,209	At 31 March 1966 at cost Gross additions during the year	9,441,762 2,047,211
9,513,836 72,074	Less Assets written off during the year	11,488,973 213,448
9,441,762	At 31 March 1967 at cost	11,275,525
71,000 225,087 60,688 52,619	CURRENT ASSETS Stores on Hand, amount allocated from Home Services Debtors and Unexpired Charges Balance with Bankers Cash in Hand	71,000 264,200 101,255 48,111
409,394 256,491	Less: CURRENT LIABILITIES Creditors including Corporation Tax	484,566 256,752
152,903	Net Current Assets	227,814
9,594,665	TOTAL EXTERNAL SERVICES	11,503,339
46,835,116	TOTAL HOME AND EXTERNAL SERVICES	56,020,772

REPORT OF THE AUDITORS TO THE MEMBERS OF THE BRITISH BROADCASTING COR-

We have examined the above Balance Sheet and annexed Income and Expenditure Account and Grant-in-Aid Account and have obtained all the information and explanations which we com sidered necessary for our audit. Proper books of account have been kept by the Corporation and are in agreement with such Balance Sheet and Accounts. The surplus for the year on Broadcasting Activities of £4,675,405 is arrived at after transferring to Capital Account an amount of £2,075,439 representing the net increase in Fixed Assets of the Home Services during the year. On this basis, in our opinion the Balance Sheet and Income and Expenditure Account and Grant-in-Aid Account respectively give a true and fair view of the state of the Corporation's affairs at 31 March 1967 and of the Income and Expenditure for the year ended on that date.

Deloitte, Plender, Griffiths & Company, Chartered Accountants 128, Queen Victoria Street, London E.C.4 19 July, 1967

# Home Services Radio Income and Expenditure Account

Year ended 31 March 1966 f			Year ended 31 March 1967	
17,146,162 38,496,302	55,642,464	Television - Statement 2	17,975,970 42,769,027	60,744,997
1,177,956 3,256,653	4,434,609	Depreciation - Statement 4 Radio Television	1,145,557 3,132,700	4,278,257
1,260,901 5,192,030		Capital Expenditure - Statement 4 Radio Television	1,220,037 5,133,659	
6,452,931 4,434,609	2,018,322 2,525,773	Less: Depreciation charged above Transferred to Capital Account Surplus on Broadcasting activities carried down	6,353,696 4,278,257	2,075,439 4,675,405
	64,621,168			71,774,098
	340,180 3,060,789	Corporation tax Net surplus for the year carried down		348,354 5,201,543
	3,400,969			5,549,897
	5,212,769	Deficit brought forward at 31 March 1966 Surplus carried forward at 31 March 1967		1,962,706 3,238,837
	5,212,769			5,201,543

# and Television Broadcasting for the year ended 31 March 1967

Year ended 31 March 1966 £		Year ended 31 March 1967 £
	Income receivable from the Postmaster General Attributable to Radio Attributable to Television	20,105,422 51,467,748
64,314,769		71,573,170

198,029 108,370	Receipts from sales of assets taken out of service etc. Grant-in-Aid for Civil Defence expenditure	99,412 101,516
64,621,168		71,774,098
2,525,773 976,733 101,537 3,400,969	Surplus on Broadcasting activities brought down Surplus on Trading activities Interest Receivable less interest payable ()	4,675,405 607,386 267,106 5,549,897
3,060,789 189,274 1,962,706	Net surplus for the year brought down Income Tax recoverable and taxation provisions no longer required Deficit at 31 March 1966	5,201,543 
5,212,769		5,201,543

Note 1: Income receivable from the Postmaster General has been attributed to Radio and Television Services respectively on the basis explained on page 187 of this report.

Note 2: The Corporation is not liable to taxation on the surplus arising from its broadcasting activities.

#### в.в.с.н.—7

# External Services Grant-in-Aid Account for the year ended 31 March 1967

Year ended	Year ended 31 March 1967						
31 March		Broade	asting	Monito	ring	Civil	
1966 £		Current £	Capital £	Current (	Capital £	De- fence £	Total £
10,55 <mark>5,0</mark> 00	INCOME Grant-in-Aid receipts Receipts from sales of	<b>8,761,0</b> 00	2,019,000	811,000	20,000	-	11,611,000
2,917 11,255	assets taken out of service Interest	6,947 7,606		239 1,665	63.1	-	7,186 12,357
10,569,172		8,775,553	2,021,455	812,904	20,631	-	11,630,543
8,498,884 2,024,209 4,502 10,527,595	Capital expenditure Statement 5 Corporation Tax on interest receivable	8,675,805 - 3,137 8,678,942	2,023,875	687	23,336 260	-	9,503,324 2,047,211 5,097 11,555,632
41,577 111 <sub>2</sub> 326	Surplus or deficit (-) for year Balance at 31 March 1966		- 3,433 - 92,741			217	74,911 152 <mark>,903</mark>
<u>152,903</u>	Surplus at 31 March 1967	318,868	-96,174	7,473	-2,570	217	227,814

# **STATEMENT** 1

# Statement of Operating Expenditure for the year ended 31 March 1967

# Radio Broadcasting

.

Year end 31 March			Year en 31 March	
Р	ercentage	:	P	ercentage of
Amount £	of Total %		Amount £	Total
5,259,645 1,060,368 3,830,371 256,700	30.68 6.18 22.34 1.50	PROGRAMMES Artists, Speakers, Performing Rights, News Royalties, Copyright, Recording and Reproduction Fees etc. Permanent Orchestras Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc. Sundry Expenses	5,368,146 1,208,839 4,122,834 261,669 10,961,488	29·86 6·72 22·94 1·46 60·98
10,407,084	60.70		10,501,488	
350,328 446,853 215,563 92,413 2,425,478 194,520 3,725,155	2.04 2.61 1.26 .54 14.15 1.13 21.73	ENGINEERING S.B. and Intercommunication Lines Power, Lighting and Heating Plant Maintenance Transport Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc. Sundry Expenses	361,797 449,800 182,733 107,000 2,556,906 175,604 3,833,840	2.01 2.50 1.02 .60 14.22 .98 21.33
880,170 143,094 73,219 192,057 857,610 236,753 2,382,903	5.14 .83 .43 1.12 5.00 1.38 13.90	PREMISES Rent and Rates Telephones Household Maintenance Maintenance of Buildings, Services and Masts etc. Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc. Sundry Expenses	936,741 153,235 68,200 205,849 922,620 237,442 2,524,087	5.21 .85 .38 1.15 5.13 1.32 <u>14.04</u>
531,604 91,810 623,414	3.10 .53 3.63	MANAGEMENT Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc. Sundry Expenses	551,820 96,975 648,795	3.07 .54 <u>3.61</u>
7,605	0.04	GOVERNORS' FLES	7,760	·04
17,146,162	100.00		17,975,970	100.00

# **STATEMENT 2**

# Statement of Operating Expenditure for the year ended 31 March 1967

# Television Broadcasting

Year en 31 March			Year e 31 Marc	
	Percentag	ge .		Percentage
Amount	Total		Amount	of Total
		PROGRAMMES Artists, Speakers, Performing Rights, News Royalties, Copyright, Recording and	-	10
13,852,456 36,283	35-98 -09	Reproduction Fees etc. Permanent Orchestras	14,909,666	34.86
8,622,072	22.40	Felminent Orchestras	30,868	.07
402,613	1.05	Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc.	10,093,971	23.60
		Sundry Expenses	426,928	1.00
22,913,424	59.52		25,461,433	59-53
		ENGINEERING		
1,271,865	3.30	S.B. and Intercommunication Lines	1,475,308	3.45
617,156	1.60	Power, Lighting and Heating	651,604	1.52
714,607	1.86	Plant Maintenance	737,330	1.72
633,795	1.65	Transport	772,723	1-81
7,117,314	18.49	Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc.	8,052,790	18-83
622,583	1.62	Sundry Expenses	585,362	1.37
10,977,320	28.52		12,275,117	28·70
		PREMISES		
1,109,141	2.88	Rent and Rates	1 242 490	0.01
277,294	.72	Telephones	1,243,480	2.91
132.015	.34	Household Maintenance	315,843	.74
		Maintenance of Buildings, Services and	124,612	·29
336,090	·87	Masts etc.	312,897	.73
1,414,024	3.68	Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc.	1,580,839	3.70
441,347	1.15	Sundry Expenses	474,719	1.11
3,709,911	9.64		4,052,390	9.48
		M . N. 6-11-1-		
772,159	2.01	MANAGEMENT	0.40.000	
		Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc.	843,389	1-97
115,882	•30	Sundry Expenses	128,938	•30
888,041	2.31		972,327	2:27
7,606	·01	GOVERNORS' FEES	7,760	.02
38,496,302	100.00		42,769,027	100.00

#### STATEMENT 3

#### Statement of Operating Expenditure for the year ended 31 March 1967

#### External Services

Year en 31 March F	1966 Percentage		Year er 31 March F	
Amount	of Total		Amount.	Total
£	%	PROGRAMMES Artists, Speakers, Performing Rights, News Royalties, Copyright, Recording and	2	10
1,055,455	12.42	Reproduction Fees etc.	1,131,516 27,919	11.91
47,770 3,491,958	·56 41.09	Permanent Orchestras Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc.	3,923,101	41.28
331,915	3.90	Sundry Expenses	368,056	3.87
4,927,098	<u>57.9</u> 7		5,450,592	57.36
		ENGINEERING		
137,487	1.62	S.B. and Intercommunication Lines	136,611	1.44
355,203	4.18	Power, Lighting and Heating	407,792	-88
116,378	1·37 6·45	Plant Maintenance Hired transmitters	83,756 634,905	6.68
547,962 54,512	.64	Transport	57,077	.60
1.081.623	12.72	Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc.	1,269,819	13.36
77,771	.92	Sundry Expenses	89,219	.94
2,370,936	27.90		2,679,179	28-19
		PREMISES		
448,131	5.27	Rent and Rates	534,998	5-63
35,442	·42	Telephones	44,267	.47
27,425	•32	Household Maintenance Maintenance of Buildings, Services and	24,672	·26
58,595	.69	Masts etc.	78,993	.83
272,402	3.20	Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc.	293,976	3.09
106,718	<u> </u>	Sundry Expenses	117,011	1.23
948,713	11.16		1,093,917	11-51
		MANAGEMENT		
221,299	2.61	Salaries and Wages, Pensions etc.	244,632	2.57
30,838	•36	Sundry Expenses	35,004	•37
252,137	2.97		279,636	2.94
8,498,884	100.00		9,503,324	100.00
7.754.588	91-24	WHEREOF: Broadcasting	8,675,805	91·29
744,296	8.76	Monitoring	827,519	8.71
	370			

# STATEMENT 4 861 Statement of Fixed Assets

## Home Services

	Total £	30,355,372	32,215,240	25,103,247	26,802,851 2,814,071	29,616,922	14,725,398	3,100,383	3,265,558	1,346,098	348,766 12,990	361,756	55,853
	31 March 1967 Television E	20,719,111 1,243,669	21,962,780	18,253,605	18,569,444	21,270,715 8,716,271	12,554,444	1,458,241	1,564,333	807,820	7,418	8,935 6,883	2,052
070	Radio £	9,636,261	10,252,460	6,849,642	8,233,407 112,800	8,346,207 6,175,253	2,170,954	1,642,142 59,083	1,701,225	538,278	341,348 11,473	352,821	53,801
		FREEHOLD AND LEASEHOLD LAND AND BUILDINGS At 31 March 1966 – at Cost Net Additions – at Cost	Deduct Depreciation accrued to date		PLANT At 31 March 1966 - at Cost Net Additions - at Cost	Deduct Depreciation accrued to date		FURNITURE AND FITTINGS At 31 March 1966 – at Cost Net Additions – at Cost	Deduct Depreciation accrued to date		MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, MUSIC AND BOOKS At 31 March 1966 – at Cost Net Additions – at Cost	Deduct Depreciation accrued to date	
	Total £	28,243,880 2,111,492	30,355,372 6,362,257	23,993,115	24,802,340 2,000,511	26,802,851 13,067,901	13,734,950	2,800,650 299,733	3,100,383 1,727,098	1,373,285	339,155 9,611	348,766 294,959	53,807
	31 March 1900 Television £	19,129,901 1,589,210	20,719,111 3,171,204	17,547,907	16,823,024 1,746,420	18,569,444 7,324,829	11,244,615	1,271,414 186,827	1,458,241 634,535	823,706	6,902 516	7,418 6,684	734
2	ار Radio £	9,113,979 522,282	9,636,261	6,445,208	7,979,316 254,091	8,233,407 5,743,072	2,490,335	1,529,236 112,906	1,642,142	549,579	332,253 9,095	341,348 288,275	53,073

STATEMENT 4 Statement of Fixed Assets, Home Services (continued)

60,607,372 6,353,696	66,961,068 1,501,592	65,459,476 24,228,880	41,230,596	Total £	1,040,416 2,778,450 448,045 11,346	4,278,257	2,776,665
40,754,214 5,133,659	45,887,873	44,806,763	31,617,921	Year ended 31 March 1967 Television £	2,121,275 2,121,275 307,824	3,132,700	2,051,590
19,853,158 1,220,037	21,073,195 420,482	20,652,713	9,612,675	Radio	337,014 657,175 140,221 11,147	1,145,557 420,482	725,075
T0TAL At 31 March 1966 – at Cost Gross Additions during the year	Less Assets written off during the year	FER BALANCE SHEET – AT COST Deduct Depreciation accrued to date	PER BALANCE SHEET – AT COST, LESS DEPRECIATION	DEFRECIATION FOR THE YEAR	Proceeding and Leasehold Land and Buildings Plant Furniture and Fittings Musical instruments	Less Assets written off during the year	Net increase in depreciation accrued
56,186,025 6,452,931	62,638,956 2,031,584	60,607,372 21,452,215	39,155,157	5 Total £	1,266,832 2,858,615 298,032 11,130	4,434,609 2,031,584	2,403,025
37,231,241 5,192,030	<b>42,423,271</b> 1,669,057	40,754,214 11,137,252	29,616,962	Year ended 31 March 1966 7 Television £	933,641 2,149,589 173,290 133	3,256,653 1,669,057	1,587,596
18,954,784 1,260,901	20,215,685 362,527	19,853,158 10,314,963	9,538,195	31 Radio £	333,191 709,026 124,742 10,997	1,177,956 362,527	815,429

Note:

In the year to 31 March 1967 an amount of  $\pounds 1,072,780$  (1966  $\pounds 1,420,937$ ) being non-recurrent expenditure associated with capital has been included in capital expenditure of the year and has been wholly depreciated by the inclusion of a like amount in the charge for depreciation.

#### STATEMENT 5

#### Statement of Fixed Assets

#### External Services

At 31 March 1966 £		At 31 March 1967 £
2,381,045 1,163,207	FREEHOLD AND LEASEHOLD LAND AND BUILDINGS At 31 March 1966 – at Cost Net Additions – at Cost	3,544,252 1,346,999
3,544,252		4,891,251
4,836,892 767,729 5,604,621	PLANT At 31 March 1966 – at Cost Net Additions – at Cost	5,604,621 464,702 6,069,323
271,690 21,199 292,889	FURNITURE AND FITTINGS At 31 March 1966 – at Cost Net Additions – at Cost	292,889 22,062 314,951
7,489,627	TOTAL At 31 March 1966 – at Cost	9,441,762
2,024,209 72,074	Gross Additions during the year Less Assets written off during the year	2,047,211 213,448
1,952,135	Net Additions – at Cost	1,833,763
9,441,762	PER BALANCE SHEET - AT COST	11,275,525
8,993,280 417,900 30,582	Whereof: Broadcasting Monitoring Civil Defence	10,810,965 433,978 30,582

#### **STATEMENT 6**

#### Home Services Analysis of Income and Expenditure for 1966-7

The Home Services are integrated and much of the expenditure cannot be specifically charged to any one of the programme services. The programme services as a whole are only made possible by the combined use of the income receivable from the Postmaster General and publications income from all Regions including London. No Region could support the complete Radio and Television services it received out of the income arising from the Region. It is considered, therefore, a reasonable basis for analysis of income and expenditure for each Region to meet the expenditure on its own programme services and to contribute to shared services in accordance with its income receivable from the Postmaster General.

Income receivable from the Postmaster General and from publications is analysed among the Regions and London relative to the number of licences in force and Radio Times circulation respectively. Capital expenditure, and tax, has been shared in proportion to income: the balance represents the net income available for operating expenditure in each Region.

Since there are no Regional Radio and Television services for London as such, it has been assumed that services have to be provided for London for a period equivalent to the average time of the local programme services in other Regions, and the appropriate parts of the expenditure on Radio and Television network programmes have been attributed to London as direct expenditure. The remaining expenditure, representing the cost of the shared services, has been allocated among Regions, including London, in proportion to net income receivable from the Postmaster General adjusted to take into account the hours of the national network displaced by local programme services.

NI 0 (0	ontinu	ea)				
Total £000	20,105	71,573 548 527	1,075	1,374	6,702	65,946
Wales £000	946 2,483	3,429 12 12	3,453	64	320	3,133
South and West £000	2,242 5,623	(,805 82 79	161 8,026	154 584	738	7,288
Scotland £000	1,796 4,685	0,401 36 34	70 6,551	122 484	606	5,945
N. Ireland £000	391 907	13 13 13	26 1,324	27 95	122	1,202
North £000	5,721 15,097 70 010	141	276 21,094	390 1,560	1,950	19,144
Midlands £000	3,638 9,296	85 82	167 13,101	248 962	1,210	11,891
London £000	5,371 13,377 18 748	179	351 19,099	369 1,387	1,756	17,343
INCOME Income receivable from the Postmaster General	Attributable to Television	Income from Publications, Interest, etc. Radio Broadcasting Television Broadcasting	Total Income Deduce: Carital E-anadisme. 2.17-2.	reaut. Capital Expenditure and 1ax Radio Broadcasting Television Broadcasting	Total Capital Expenditure and Tax	income available Operating Expenditure

Home Services Analysis of Income and Expenditure for 1966-7

#### STATEMENT 6 (continued)

ENT	6 (	conti	nue	<i>d</i> )					
5,561	4,774		17,976	8,357	35,542	42,769	60,745	1,303	5,201
796	604	<b>6</b> 06	1,319	1,606	1,471	3,066	4,385	425	-1,252
726 131	595	9 1,492	2,096	1,127	3,930	4,824	6,920	74 294	368
1,056 126	930	1,138	2,074	1,555	3,134	4,557	6,631	- 364	-686
475 60	415	1 262	678	489 22	467 628	1,095	1,773	- 301 - 270	-571
1,118	861	24 3,802	4,687	1,166 232	934 10,551	11,485	16,172	785 2,187	2,972
793 126	667	72 2,399	2,994	1,253 376	877 6,501	7,378	10,372	481 1,038	1,519
597 -	597	28 3,503	4,128	1,161	1,161 9,203	10,364	14,492	1,053 1,798	2,851
OPERATING EXPENDITURE Radio Broadcasting Cross expenditure in the Regions Deduct: Charges to Shared Services		Proportion of Daventry and Droitwich high power Proportion of Shared Services	Total Radio Broadcasting	Television Broadcasting Gross expenditure in the Regions Deduct: Charges to Shared Services	Proportion of Shared Services	Total Television Broadcasting	Total Operating Expenditure	surrius or deficit (–) Radio Broadcasting Television Broadcasting	Total

#### STATEMENT 6 (continued)

#### **STATEMENT 7**

#### Summarized Balance Sheets from 31 March 1963 to 31 March 1967

	1963	1964 Yea	r ended 31 M		10.5
	1903 £	1964 £	1965 £	1966 £	1967 £
HOME SERVICES Fixed assets at cost, less depre- ciation			-	~	~
Radio Television	6,406,223 18,423,270	6,919,904 23,922,274	9,455,250 27,681,585	9,538,195 29,616,962	9,612,675 31,617,921
Investment in Visnews Ltd	24,829,493 48,000	30,842,178 48,000	37,136,835 48,000	39,155,157 48,000	41,230,596
	24,877,493	30,890,178	37,184,835	39,203,157	41,278,596
Net Current assets Current Assets Less: Current liabilities	5,017,211 5,291,916	6,948,050 7,290,536	7, <mark>476,0</mark> 57 12,172,596	7,169,619 9,132,325	13,858,628 10 619,791
	-274,705	-342,486	-4,696,539	-1,962,706	3,238,837
Provision for future Income Tax payable (recoverable –)	- 420,000	525,649	516,230		-
Provision towards contractual payments to staff Less: Investments	997,127 997,127	1,100,000 1,100,000	750,000 750,000	400,000 400,000	50,000 50,000
			-	-	-
Net Total Assets	25,022,788	30,022,043	31,972,066	37,240,451	44,517,433
Represented by: Capital Account Income and Expenditure Account, surplus or deficit	24,877,493	30, <mark>89</mark> 0,178	37,184,835	39,203,157	41,278,596
(-) carried forward	145,295	-868,135	- 5,212,769	-1,962,706	3,238,837
EXTERNAL SERVICES Fixed Assets at cost	5,985,505	6,288,849	7, <mark>489,6</mark> 27	9 <mark>,441,76</mark> 2	11,275,525
Net Current Assets Current Assets Less: Current liabilities	254,598 181,159	256,724 268,397	339,496 225,356	409,394 256,491	484,566 256,752
	73,439	-11,673	114,140	152,903	227,814
Provision for future Income Tax payable (recoverable -)	99 <b>4</b>	1,103	2,814	-	-
Net Total Assets	6,059,938	6,276,073	7,600,953	9,594,665	11,503,339
Represented by: Capital Account Grant-in-Aid Account, sur- plus or deficit () carried	5,985,505	6,288,849	7,489,627	9,441,762	11,275,525
forward	74,433	-12,776	111,326	152,903	227,814

#### **STATEMENT 7** (continued)

### Summary of Income and Expenditure and Grant-in-Aid for the period 1 April 1962 to 31 March 1967

			ended 31 M	arch	
	1963 £	1964 £	1965 £	1966 £	1967 £
HOME SERVICES	-	-	-		
Income receivable from the					
Postmaster General Attributable to Radio Attributable to Televisior	14,649,298 23,322,845	14,833,729 31,924,572	15,107,966 37,590,478	18,193,321 46,121,448	20,105,422 51,467,748
Publications Revenue etc.	37,972,143 360,727	46,758,301 1,646,433	52,698,444 1,504,468	64,314,769 1,181,595	71,573,170 1,075,420
	38,332,870	48,404,734	54,202,912	65,496,364	72,648,590
Expenditure					
Operating Radio Television	14,227,508 21,636,486	14,802,230 25,920,408	15,883,672 34,794,165	17,146,162 38,496,302	17,975,970 42,769,027
Depreciation Radio Television	1,168,196 1,771,715	1,160,635 3,116,947	1,183,249 2,860,678	1,177,956 3,256,653	1,145,557 3,132,700
Capital (less depreciation) Radio Television Provision for contractual	292,088 2,227,177	513,681 5,499,004	2,535,346 3,759,311	82,945 1,935,377	74,480 2,000,959
payments to staff Taxation	121,733 - 427,400	102,873 525,649	558,492	340,180	348,354
	41,017,503	51,641,427	61,574,913	62,435,575	67,447,047
Surplus or deficit (-) for year Balance brought forward Income Tax recoverable and	-2,684,633 2,829,928	-3,236,693 145,295	-7,372,001 -868,135	3,060,789 - 5,212,769	5,201,543 
taxation provisions no longer required	-	2,223,263	3,027,367	189,274	-
•	145,295	- 868,135	-5,212,769	-1,962,706	3,238,837
EXTERNAL SERVICES (Grant- in-Aid)					
Income Grant-in-Aid receipts Other receipts	7,527,000 203,756	8,063,000 8,706	9,434,000 149,451	10,555,000 14,172	11,611,000 19,543
	7,730,756	8,071,706	9,583,451	10,569,172	11,630,543
Expenditure Operating Capital Receipts transferred to	7,175,125 368,921	7,585,575 528,954	8,021,571 1,354,510	8,498,884 2,024,209	9,503,324 2,047,211
H.M. Exchequer from the sale of certain assets Income Tax	189,276 —994	1,103	2,814	4,502	5,097
	7,732,328	8,115,632	9,378,895	10,527,595	11,555,632
Surplus or deficit (-) for year Balance brought forward Income Tax recovered in	-1,572 76,005	- 43,926 74,433	204,556 -12,776	41,577 111,326	74,911 152,903
previous years written back	-	- 43,283	- 80,454	-	-
Surplus or deficit (-) carried forward	74,433	- 12,776	111,326	152,903	227,814
					205

#### Publications

BBC Publications produce a great range of periodicals, books, booklets and records relating to BBC television and radio. In the periodical field one of the chief purposes is to provide full details of BBC programmes so that viewers and listeners can plan, in advance, what to see and hear.

#### **Radio Times**

Viewers and listeners at home can obtain the fullest information about BBC television and radio programmes for the following week in Radio Times, published every Thursday, price 8d. There are seven regional editions giving day by day the details of BBC television programmes on BBC-1 and BBC-2, and of BBC radio programmes on Radio 1 (Popular Music), Radio 2 (Light Programme), Radio 3 (the Third Network) covering the Music Programme, Study Session, the Third Programme and Sports Service, and Radio 4 (Home Service). Many editorial features highlight programmes and personalities of the week in articles and pictures. The magazine section includes a star feature in colour each week, regular articles by well-known broadcasters on cooking, gardening, motoring and other subjects of widespread interest, and a colour feature on the colour television programmes on BBC-2. Radio Times can be obtained from newsagents or by subscription at £3 2s, inland and £2 13s. overseas a year, and pro rata for shorter periods. With a sale of more than 4,300,000 copies each week, Radio Times is the largestselling weekly periodical in Britain.

#### The Listener

BBC television and radio cover all facets of contemporary life. From this wealth of material *The Listener* publishes every week a wide variety of articles drawn chiefly from the talks and discussions in BBC programmes. In addition there are reviews of books, music, films and the theatre and independent criticism of BBC radio and BBC and ITV television programmes. It also prints a quarterly supplement giving details of the main Third Programme productions to be broadcast during the following three months. Distribution is world wide and sales are about 70,000 copies a week. *The Listener* is published each Thursday, price 9d. or on subscription at £3 1s. inland and £2 13s. overseas a year, or pro rata for shorter periods. Subscription to the USA and Canadian edition costs \$11.00 for one year, \$19.00 for two years and \$26.00 for three years.

Special rates are available to students and educational establishments. Full details of these can be obtained from the CIRCULATION MANAGER, BBC PUBLICATIONS, 35 MARYLEBONE HIGH STREET, LONDON, W.1.

#### **Overseas Journals**

Information about programmes in the BBC's External Services is given in the following publications;

English by Radio and Television, a fortnightly magazine for those who follow the BBC's English courses, contains texts to accompany the English by Radio lessons broadcast entirely in English and articles of general interest to students and teachers of the language. Annual subscription is  $\pounds 1$ .

London Calling – European Edition, is the monthly journal of the BBC's European Services. In addition to the advance schedule of programmes it prints talks which have been broadcast in the European Services on life in Britain. It is available free of charge on application to BBC Publications, 35 Marylebone High Street, London, W.1.

London Calling, is the monthly programme guide of the BBC Overseas Services. It gives programme and wavelength information about the BBC World Service and the other overseas services.

Huna London, is the fortnightly magazine of the BBC Arabic Service. In addition to programme information about the Arabic Service, it contains articles of general interest.

London Calling and Huna London are issued free of charge: further details from Overseas Publicity, BBC, Bush House, London, W.C.2.

#### Educational and General Publications

Books published by BBC Publications fall into two main categories – those which complement or supplement a programme or series of programmes, and others more general, drawn from or based on programmes, or devoted to particular aspects of the BBC's output and activities.

#### School Broadcasting Publications

At the request of the School Broadcasting Council, numerous publications are issued to support the BBC's radio and television broadcasts to schools. For many broadcast series there are illustrated pupils' pamphlets. For most series there are notes for the teacher. To help teachers plan their use of programmes, an annual programme and termly timetables are issued free, for display on school staff notice boards. Colour film-strips are published for use with the Radiovision programmes, including a complete radiovision course for secondary schools, French for Beginners. Wall charts are published for use with the radio series 'Music, Movement and Mime', 'French for Beginners', and 'British History: Decisive Events', and there is a set of maps for use with the series 'Today and Yesterday' for schools in Northern Ireland.

Details of current publications on request to BBC Publications (Schools), 35 Marylebone High Street, London, W.1.

#### Further Education Publications

Books, Study Notes and Records are published to accompany or supplement many of the Further Education programmes on BBC television and radio. During 1967–8 these will include:

#### Languages:

Starting Spanish (radio)	Der Arme Millionär (radio)
(book only)	(book and two records)
Speaking Chinese (radio)	The Russian Alphabet
(book and pronunciation	(television) (book only)
record)	Komm Mit (television)
Improve your Welsh (radio)	(book and three records)
(book and record)	Bonjour Françoise
First Year Russian (radio)	(television) (three books
(book only)	and records)

Look, Listen and Speak (Books 1, 2, 3, and 4.) Texts in Hindu, Urdu, Bengali and Punjabi, to accompany the English for Immigrants programme on BBC-1. (Books 3 and 4 also contain text in Gujarati.)

Other subjects:

The Artist and War in the 20th Century (radio) The Age of Conflict (radio) Learning at Home (radio) 'A' Level English (radio) What is Life ? (television) Pig Farming Today (television) Renaissance Discovery (radio) Case Studies in Industry (radio) Middle Age (television) How to Form a Play Group (television) Mother Tongue (television) Africa (television and radio) Looking at Cathedrals (radio) Expecting a Baby (television) Ten Classic Dishes (television) Byzantium (radio) Better Sound (radio) Ecology (radio)

#### General Publications

Among the many books published during 1967 were:

THE CITY OF FLORENCE A tribute to the city and people of Florence and an illustrated guide to Florentine painting and architecture. 12s. 6d.

HISTORY AND FAITH Rev. C. K. Barrett, Professor of Divinity at Durham University, gives a new understanding to our reading of the Gospels. 3s. 6d.

CHRISTIANS FOR THE FUTURE Dr W. A. Visser't Hooft considers some of the major problems of today and the qualities Christians will need to deal with them. 2s. 6d.

BBC MUSIC LIBRARY CATALOGUES: VOLUMES VIII AND IX Vocal Scores including Opera; Part 1, Composers and Part 2, Title Index. Completing the publication in nine volumes of the non-orchestral sections of the BBC Music Library Catalogues. (Volume VIII,  $\pounds 12$  Volume IX  $\pounds 10$  10s.; nine volumes complete  $\pounds 110$ .)

BELFAST – THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF AN INDUSTRIAL CITY A history of Belfast from its origins to the present time, covering its architecture, industry and development. 25s.

SUEZ TEN YEARS AFTER Examines the chief events of 1956 and their background, the motives of the participants and where they stood ten years after. 20s.

BRITAIN AND THE COMMON MARKET A re-assessment of the European Economic Community and Britain's own position, as the new negotiations for membership approach. 20s.

BRITAIN'S CHANGING TOWNS IAN Nairn looks at architectural developments in seventeen major towns in Britain. 35s.

EINSTEIN, THE MAN AND HIS ACHIEVEMENT A study of Einstein's life and work, which puts them in perspective while some of those who knew him are still alive, and conveys his theories in non-specialist language. 18s. 6d.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF BLUE PETER The Annual of the BBC Television programme 'Blue Peter', featuring many of its favourite personalities and pets. 10s.

PLAY SCHOOL STORIES Stories from this favourite BBC-2 programme for children. Fully illustrated. 9s.

BBC MUSIC GUIDES A series of monographs for the layman, each dealing with one aspect of a composer's work, which show how particular works came to be written, their significance in the general history of the genre and how the form was developed by the composer. Published in 1967: Monteverdi Madrigals, Schubert Songs, Schubert Piano Sonatas and Beethoven Piano Sonatas. 5s, each.

WOMAN'S HOUR A collection of material from Woman's Hour which coincides with the programme's twenty-first anniversary. 12s. 6d.

GREAT ACTING Laurence Olivier, Sybil Thorndike, Ralph Richardson, Peggy Ashcroft, Michael Redgrave, Edith Evans, John Gielgud and Noel Coward discuss their careers and the art of acting. Fully illustrated. 70s.

MUGGERIDGE THROUGH THE MICROPHONE The best of Malcolm Muggeridge's BBC-tv and radio broadcasts, drawings by Trog. 21s.

ZENA SKINNER'S FOURTH BOOK OF RECIPES A fourth collection of 100 recipes from the BBC television programmes on 'Town and Around', 'Midlands Today', 'Look East' and 'South Today'. 4s.

UNREAD BEST SELLER – REFLECTIONS ON THE OLD TESTAMENT Lady Stocks's many broadcasts from 'Lift Up Your Hearts' on the Old Testament are here collected in a single volume. 15s.

#### To be published early in 1968

DECISION MAKING The making of decisions in all spheres and at all levels of human thought and action, discussed by experts in philosophy, psychology, economics and international relations. 15s.

THE FORMATIVE YEARS A study by psychiatrists and sociologists on how children respond and adapt to their environment.

REITH LECTURES 'A Runaway World?', by Dr Edmund Leach.

BBC radio and television programmes also provide the basis for a variety of books produced by other publishers by arrangement with BBC Publications.

A full list of current titles published by the BBC is available free on request from CIRCULATION MANAGER, BBC PUBLICATIONS, 35 MARYLEBONE HIGH STREET, LONDON, W.1.

#### Radio Times Hulton Picture Library

The Radio Times Hulton Picture Library contains more than 6,000,000 photographs, drawings, engravings, manuscripts, colour transparencies and maps, covering a wide range of historical subjects, personalities and peoples, arts, sciences, and life in all its aspects. This collection is available to all who require pictures for reproduction.

A scale of fees and any further information may be obtained from: LIBRARIAN, RADIO TIMES HULTON PICTURE LIBRARY, 35 MARYLEBONE HIGH STREET, LONDON, W.1. (Telephone 01-580-5577, Ext. 4621.)

#### **Reith Lectures**

The Reith Lectures, inaugurated in 1947 and named after the BBC's first Director-General, are broadcast annually. Each year the BBC decides the broad area of the subject to be treated and invites a person of authority in the chosen field to undertake a study or original research and to give the results of his work in a series of broadcasts.

A list of Reith Lectures and their subjects follows. Details of any publication of these lectures are given in parentheses.

1948	Bertrand Russell, Authority and the individual. (Allen & Unwin,
	1949. 10s. 6d.; paperback, 1966. 5s.)

- 1949 Robert Birley, Britain in Europe: reflections on the development of a European society.
- 1950 J. Z. Young, Doubt and certainty in science. (O.U.P., 1951. o.p., Galaxy Books, 1960. 9s.)
- 1951 Lord Radcliffe, *The problem of power*. (Secker & Warburg, 1952. o.p.)
- 1952 A.J. Toynbee, The world and the west. (O.U.P., 1953. o.p.)
- 1953 J. R. Oppenheimer, Science and the common understanding. (O.U.P., 1954. o.p.)
- 1954 Sir Oliver Franks, Britain and the tide of world affairs. (O.U.P., 1955. o.p.)
- 1955 Nikolaus Pevsner, *The Englishness of English art.* (Architectural Press, 1956. 16s.; Penguin Books, 1961. 10s. 6d.)
- 1956 Sir Edward Appleton, Science and the nation. (Edin. U.P., 1957, 10s. 6d.)
- 1957 George F. Kennan, Russia, the atom and the west. (O.U.P., 1958. o.p.)
- 1958 A. C. B. Lovell, *The individual and the universe*. (O.U.P., 1959. o.p.; paperback, 1961. 5s.)
- 1959 P. B. Medawar, The future of man. (Methuen, 1960. 10s. 6d.) ---(continued)

- 1960 Edgar Wind, Art and anarchy. (Faber, 1963. 25s.)
- 1961 Margery Perham, The colonial reckoning. (Collins, 1962. 13s. 6d.)
- 1962 G. M. Carstairs, *This island now*. (Hogarth, 1963. 12s. 6d.; Penguin Books, 1964. 3s.)
- 1963 A. E. Sloman, A university in the making. (BBC, 1964. 12s. 6d.)
- 1964 Sir Leon Bagrit, *The age of automation*. (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1965. 15s.; Penguin Books, 1966. 3s. 6d.)
- 1965 R.K.A. Gardiner, A world of peoples. (BBC, 1966. 15s.)
- 1966 J. K. Galbraith, *The new industrial state*. (Hamish Hamilton, 1967. 42s.; includes the 1966 lectures.)
- 1967 E. R. Leach, A runaway world? (To be published by the BBC.)

#### **BBC Orchestras and conductors**

BBC Symphony BBC Concert	Colin Davis Marcus Dods and	97 players
	Vilem Tausky	54
The Radio 14 Contract Contra	Malcolm Lockyer	56
BBC Scottish	James Loughran, Conductor	
Symphony	Graham Treacher, Associate Conductor	66
BBC Northern	George Hurst	
Symphony		69
BBC Midland Light	Jack Coles and Gilbert Vinter	31
BBC Welsh	John Carewe	44
<b>BBC</b> Northern Ireland	Terence Lovett	30
BBC Scottish Radio	Iain Sutherland	24
BBC Northern Dance	Bernard Herrmann	19
The New BBC Orchestra	Leonard Hirsch	70

London Studio Players, a group of eighteen musicians, who combine to form various light music ensembles of different sizes.

BBC Chorus	Peter Gellhorn,	
	Chorus Director	28 singers

The New BBC Orchestra, which is based in Bristol, was formed by the BBC at the beginning of 1966 for the specific purpose of training qualified young musicians aged eighteen to twenty-six and to provide extensive orchestral experience immediately following an instrumentalist's course at a school of music. It is hoped through the establishment of this orchestra to ensure a steady stream of experienced players of the standard required by the leading orchestras in the

United Kingdom. Students are admitted for an initial period of two years and a maximum of three years. The orchestra broadcasts every week in the Music Programme on Radio 3 and gives up to 12 public concerts a year, all of which are broadcast.

#### **BBC** training for conductors

BBC North Region offers young conductors attachments to the BBC Northern Symphony Orchestra. Young aspirant conductors are in this way given an opportunity to learn how a big orchestra is run and of working intimately in a form of apprenticeship under an experienced conductor. The training scheme began in 1964.

#### **BBC** Radiophonic Workshop

The BBC Radiophonic Workshop, established in 1958 to provide original sound treatment for Third Programme drama, now provides a creative service for radio, television, regional, and external broadcasting. The unit produces an output varying from complete background scores of electronic music for radio and television drama through experimental poetry programmes to signature tunes, for example 'Dr Who'.

The Workshop at the BBC Music Studios in Maida Vale, London, is equipped with tape recording machines and other electronic equipment for generating and manipulating sound. The composition and realization of this music and sound is done by a small number of specialized creative staff.

#### Drama repertory

A number of distinguished actors and actresses are regularly employed in the BBC's own repertory companies.

Drama Repertory Company Schools Repertory Company

'English by Radio' Repertory Company

'The Dales' Repertory Company

40 members (full-time) 6 members (full-time)

4 members (full-time)

4 members (part-time)

'The Archers' Repertory Company (Midland Region)

9 members (part-time)

#### Auditions

Music, drama, and variety auditions are arranged regularly by the appropriate radio broadcasting departments; similar arrangements are in force for television, and in each of the regions. The procedure varies, but normally several producers and other experts are present,

and considerable use is made of outside assessors. Artists who have succeeded in an audition are placed on a waiting list to be offered a broadcasting engagement when opportunity arises.

Applications addressed to the BBC, LONDON, W.1, are brought to the attention of the department concerned. For regional auditions, applications should be made to the Controller of the appropriate region.

#### BBC CHORAL SOCIETY

Auditions are arranged at various times during the year for amateur singers who wish to become members (unpaid) of the BBC Choral Society. Candidates are required to sing one of two test pieces at choice, and there is a simple sight-reading test. Members of the Society attend rehearsals each Friday evening. Written applications should be made to the CHORUS DIRECTOR, BBC, LONDON, W.1.

#### **Record requests**

Record requests should be sent on a postcard to the title of the programme concerned. In addition to the many request programmes produced for home listeners and for listeners to the vernacular services broadcast overseas, the **BBC World Service** has its own record request programmes. Their main purpose is to permit listeners in all countries to request records for themselves and their friends but they also provide a link with home for Britons stationed in many countries abroad, as well as for visitors to, and immigrants in, Britain.

Listeners in Britain who would like to send a message and have a record played for their friends and families overseas should write to 'Listeners' Choice'.

Listeners from Commonwealth countries, now settled in Britain, are particularly invited to keep in touch with those they have left behind through 'Records Round the World'.

Requests for British service men overseas should be sent to 'Forces Favourites', and for members of the Merchant Service to the 'Merchant Navy Programme'.

For all these programmes, the address is the same: THE WORLD SERVICE, BBC, BUSH HOUSE, LONDON, W.C.2.

#### Writing to the BBC

The BBC's postbag of correspondence from viewers and listeners is a heavy one. It includes 'solicited' mail, i.e. letters sent to particular programmes by invitation which, for some programmes, can amount to as many as 2,000 letters a day. The PROGRAMME CORRESPONDENCE SECTION of the BBC is responsible for seeing that the opinions expressed and suggestions put forward are carefully considered. As far as possible, answers are supplied to inquiries relating to specific items in the programmes; requests entailing research or lengthy type-written lists cannot be met. Scripts are made available only in exceptional circumstances.

The ENGINEERING INFORMATION DEPARTMENT deals with queries on technical matters and gives advice on the reception of BBC programmes.

The large mail in English from listeners overseas which reaches the BBC from all parts of the world is answered by an OVERSEAS AUDIENCE RESEARCH AND CORRESPONDENCE DEPARTMENT, which also ensures that the letters are forwarded to the appropriate officials and programme departments. Letters in other languages are sent to the language sections or programmes concerned and answered in the same language.

Letters about the External Services should be addressed to: BBC, BUSH HOUSE, LONDON, W.C.2.

BBC addresses are given on pages 221-2.

#### Submission of scripts and scores

All original contributions in the form of scripts or scores are considered by competent readers and by the appropriate programme authorities.

Typescripts of talks or short stories and synopses or scripts of documentaries for broadcasting in radio should be addressed to: TALKS ORGANIZER (RADIO), BBC, BROADCASTING HOUSE, POST BOX 1AA, LONDON, W.1.

In the case of radio plays, complete scripts, or a brief synopsis with specimen dialogue, clearly typed, should be sent to:SCRIPT EDITOR, DRAMA (RADIO), BBC, BROADCASTING HOUSE, POST BOX 1AA, LONDON, W.1.

Outlines of suggestions for non-musical light entertainment programmes together with indication of treatment and specimen dialogue should be sent to: SCRIPT EDITOR, LIGHT ENTERTAIN-MENT, BBC, AEOLIAN HALL, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.1.

Television scripts should be submitted to: HEAD OF SCRIPT UNIT, TELEVISION, BBC TELEVISION CENTRE, WOOD LANE, LONDON, W.12, who will ensure that they are seen by the relevant department. Typescripts which have a specific local interest may be submitted to the appropriate BBC regional office.

Music scores for radio should be addressed to: CHIEF ASSISTANT (MUSIC PROGRAMME ORGANIZATION), BBC, BROADCASTING HOUSE, POST BOX 1AA, LONDON, W.1.

A guide for writers, Writing for the BBC, is published by the BBC price 5s. (by post 5s. 7d.).

#### Visits to BBC premises

Arrangements for seeing round Broadcasting House and other centres can be made only exceptionally. People with a special or professional interest may write to THE SECRETARY, BBC, BOX 1AA, BROADCAST-ING HOUSE, LONDON, W.1, or the Controller in their own region. Visitors from overseas should address themselves to:

OVERSEAS AUDIENCE RESEARCH, BBC, BUSH HOUSE, LONDON, W.C.2.

#### Tickets for BBC shows

Members of the public who wish to see a sound radio or television performance enacted before an audience can obtain tickets by writing to the BBC TICKET UNIT, BOX 1AA, BROADCASTING HOUSE, W.I.

Applicants should indicate the performance they wish to see, giving in addition two alternatives, and enclose a stamped addressed envelope. Applications will not be acknowledged, but tickets will be sent a week before the date of the performance.

Owing to the variation from week to week in the number and nature of the programmes, it is not possible to guarantee that tickets can be sent for any particular show, but the Ticket Unit will do its best to send applicants tickets for the type of show for which they apply. These are:

- (a) RADIO: Light Entertainment, Panel or Quiz-type, Light Music, Modern Dance Music, Chamber Music, Symphony Orchestra, Modern or Old-time Dancing
- (b) TELEVISION: Panel or Quiz-type and Light Entertainment

If visitors from outside London indicate the period during which they will be in London, every effort will be made to send a ticket for the appropriate time. In the case of London residents there may be a delay for popular shows. Normally it is not possible to send more than one or two double tickets to any individual, and children under the age of ten are not admitted to BBC studios.

#### SOS messages

SOS and police messages are in certain circumstances included in BBC broadcasts.

For relatives of sick persons. Such SOS messages are broadcast only when the hospital or doctor certifies that the patient is dangerously ill and when all other means of communications have failed. Normally the full name of the person sought, and the relationship, must be given. The message is broadcast only if the patient is asking to see a relative or the doctor considers that this would be beneficial.

For missing persons and for witnesses of accidents. Only official requests originated by the police are considered.

Appeals for special apparatus, foods, or drugs for treatment of rare diseases will be broadcast only at the request of major hospitals and after all other means of obtaining them have failed.

Requests may be made by personal call, by letter, or by telephone.

For travellers abroad. It is also possible in circumstances of real urgency for SOS messages to be broadcast in countries abroad by radio organizations which are members of the European Broadcasting Union. These messages would be broadcast in an attempt to reach people travelling abroad who are urgently wanted at home. The rules, in principle, are exactly the same as those which apply to SOS messages broadcast in the United Kingdom. Requests of this kind, which must come from doctors or hospitals, cannot be considered unless all other means of contacting the person who is wanted have been tried and have failed.

Messages are broadcast once only and cannot be repeated.

There is no charge for broadcasting SOS messages.

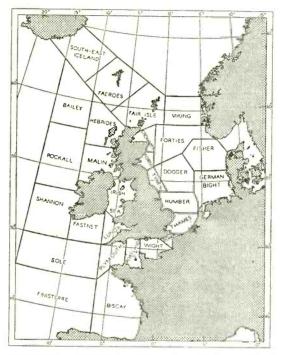
#### Weather forecasts

The Meteorological Office, which is part of the Ministry of Defence, prepares weather forecasts broadcast in BBC radio and television programmes. The Central Forecasting Office supplies most of the bulletins; regional forecasts come from the meteorological offices in the regions concerned.

Shipping forecasts are broadcast on radio on 1500 metres. Radio 2 is interrupted at programme breaks for gale warnings and these are repeated if necessary, after the subsequent news summary at 30 minutes past the hour.

Warnings of fog, snow, icy roads, and sudden weather changes likely to entail danger or considerable inconvenience to the public are also broadcast at short notice on Radio 2. Times of weather forecasts broadcast in the Radio Services, as well as those broadcast in BBC-1 and BBC-2, are always given in *Radio Times*.

The map shows the boundaries of the coastal sea areas referred to in the shipping forecasts



(Crown Copyright by permission of Controller, HM Stationery Office)

#### **Greenwich Time Signal**

Each time signal consists of six seconds of 'pips', and the last pip marks the hour. The time signals, which give the time to a normal accuracy of one-twentieth of a second, are received by land line from the Royal Observatory Time Station at Herstmonceux in Sussex, and broadcast all over the world throughout the day.

#### **Appeals for charity**

The BBC has been broadcasting charitable appeals since 1923. Up to 1967 over  $\pounds 10,000,000$  has been raised for charity by this means and many hundreds of good causes have been benefited.

Appeals on behalf of charitable organizations are considered for broadcasting either in the Home Service as the Week's Good Cause at 7.55 p.m. on Sunday evenings, or in the Television Service, usually at 7.20 p.m. and on the third Sunday of the month. Special appeals for causes of outstanding topical and national interest – for instance, in aid of the victims of an earthquake or flood disaster – are occasionally broadcast on a week-day either in sound or television. Once in each calendar month the Week's Good Cause space in Radio 4 is devoted to appeals of regional interest.

In selecting appeals for broadcasting, the BBC seeks the guidance of people with specialized experience and knowledge of the charitable world. In respect of nationally broadcast appeals it is guided by the Central Appeals Advisory Committee, a body of experts which considers all applications for appeals and recommends those it believes to be deserving of public support. Advisory bodies in Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland, and the English Regions perform the same function in respect of regional appeals (see pages 166–7 for members of the appeals advisory bodies).

Within certain specified limits any deserving cause, whether it be great or comparatively small, may be considered for a broadcast appeal. Preference in selection is, however, given to causes which concern themselves directly with the relief of human distress, in any of its forms, and with the preservation of life and health. Second in preference are those which aim to promote social, physical, mental, and moral well-being but which do not necessarily deal with individual cases of distress; this category includes organizations promoting research into the causes and treatment of disease and of mental or physical handicap. Appeals are also granted occasionally to causes which fall outside these categories, e.g. the preservation of the national heritage. The restoration of churches which are of particular historical or architectural interest is one example of the latter, but church building funds do not normally qualify.

The BBC welcomes applications from charitable organizations whose work is likely to be of interest to the general public and who have a genuine need to raise money by means of a broadcast appeal. Organizations wishing to be considered should apply in writing to the Appeals Secretary at Broadcasting House, London, or to the appropriate BBC regional headquarters (see pages 211–12 for addresses).

The total sum obtained in response to all radio and television

appeals in the year to 31 March 1967, including those broadcast on a regional basis only, was £922,269. Of this sum, £39,422 was received in response to a special appeal to coincide with the European Campaign for World Refugees by H.R.H. Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, £449,950 in response to an emergency appeal in radio and television by Cliff Michelmore for victims of the Turkish Earthquake; and £16,463 and £17,536 respectively for special appeals in television by Sean Connery for the Italian People – Flood Appeal and Peter Scott's Seabird (Torrey Canyon oil) Appeal.

Regular appeals in television brought in a total for the year of  $\pounds 218,171$ . Notable results were: Oxfam  $\pounds 27,324$ ; Hamilton Lodge School for Deaf Children  $\pounds 6,257$ ; Woodlarks Camp Site Trust  $\pounds 20,615$ ; Forgotten Allies Trust  $\pounds 43,358$ ; Royal National Mission to Deep Sea Fishermen  $\pounds 6,200$ ; Royal Association in Aid of the Deaf and Dumb  $\pounds 25,585$ ; Invalid Children's Aid Association  $\pounds 7.664$ .

The total from the Week's Good Cause Appeals, national and regional, was £191,727, including Christian Aid £8,506; St Francis Leper Guild £5,462; Fellowship of St Christopher £5,549; St Martin's Christmas Fund £28,803.

The customary Christmas Day Appeal on behalf of the British Wireless for the Blind Fund was made in the Home Service and Light Programme by Freddy Grisewood; it raised £28,400. In television Robert Dougall appealed for the Television for the Deaf Fund, the response being £19,479. The BBC's own annual radio and television appeals for Children in Need of Help brought in a total of £29,016.

#### **BBC** Addresses

#### London

		Telephones
Headquarters:	Broadcasting House, London, W.1.	01-580-4468
Postal address:	P.O. Box 1AA, Broadcasting House,	
	London, W.1.	
Telegrams:	Broadcasts London Telex \ All Londor	
Cables:	Broadcasts, London-W1 5 Regional pr	remises
Telex:	22182	
Television	Television Centre, Wood Lane,	01-743-8000
	London, W.12	
External Broad- casting:	Bush House, Aldwych, London, W.C.2	01 <b>–24</b> 0– <b>34</b> 56
<b>Publications</b>	35 Marylebone High Street,	01-580-5577
	London, W.1.	

m 1 1

#### Midlands

Broadcasting	House,	52	Carpenter	Road,	Edgbaston,	Edgbaston 4888
				Bir	mingham 15	
East Midland	Represent	tativ	e: G. Nethe	rcot, Wi	llson House,	Nottingham
			25/9 Derb	y Road,	Nottingham	42395
East Anglia Re	presenta	tive:	J. Johnston,	St Cath	erine's Close,	Norwich 28841/2
Ū		All S	aints Green	. Norwig	h. Nor. 88B	

#### North

Broadcasting House, Piccadilly, Manchester, 1	Manchester Central 8444
North East of England Representative:	Newcastle 20961
G. K. Brown, Broadcasting House,	
54 New Bridge Street, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1	
Yorkshire and Lincolnshire Representative:	Leeds 31516
W. K. Severs, Broadcasting House,	
146–146a Woodhouse Lane, Leeds, 2	
North West of England Representative:	Liverpool
H. R. V. Jordan, Castle Chambers, Castle Street,	Central 8396
Liverpool 2	

#### Northern Ireland

#### Scotland

Broadcasting House, Queen Margaret Drive, Glasgow, W.2	Glasgow
	Western 8844
Edinburgh Office: Broadcasting House,	Caledonian
4, 5, 6, Queen Street, Edinburgh, 2	3131
Aberdeen Representative: H. Hoggan, Broadcasting House, Becchgrove Terrace, Aberdeen	Aberdeen 25233

#### Wales

Broadcasting House, Llandaff, Cardiff Cardiff Cardiff 74888 North Wales Representative: W. R. Owen, Bron Castell, Bangor 2214 High Street, Bangor, North Wales West Wales Representative: T. Richards, Broadcasting House, 32, Alexandra Road, Swansea

#### South and West

Broadcasting House, 21/33a Whiteladies Road, Clifton,	Bristol 32211
Bristol 8	
Plymouth: Producer-in-charge: H. T. Salmon,	Plymouth 62283
Broadcasting House, Seymour Road,	
Mannamead, Plymouth	
Southampton: Producer-in-charge: P. M. Maggs, M.B.E.,	Southampton
South Western House, Canute Road, Southampton 509–IPF	26201

#### **Publicity Addresses**

The Publicity Department provides full information to the Press about the affairs of the BBC. Inquiries from journalists are dealt with by the Press Officers.

#### **Press Offices**

 12 Cavendish Place, W.1.
 01-580-4468

 9 am - 6 pm Monday to Friday

 Television Centre, Wood Lane, W.12
 01-743-8000

 9 am - end of transmission time Monday to Saturday

 3 pm - end of transmission time Sunday

#### **External Services Press Office**

Bush House, Strand, W.C.2

01-240-3456

(Visitors should go to Queen's House, 28 Kingsway, W.C.2)

#### BBC Representatives Overseas USA

Representative: L. Miall, o.B.E. 630 Fifth Avenue, New York, 10020, N.Y., U.S.A. Cables: Broadcasts, New York City Telex: 212-581-7100 212-581-7100

#### Canada

Representative: S. W. Smithers	Ottawa
1500, Bronson Avenue, Ottawa 8, Ontario	731-3111
Postal address: P.O. Box 478, Postal Terminal 'A,	ext. 533 and
Ottawa 2, Ontario, Canada	534
Cables: Loncalling, Ottawa	
Toronto address: 135 Maitland St., Toronto 5, Ontario,	Toronto
Canada	925-3311
Cables: Loncalling, Toronto	
Australia and New Zealand	
Representative: L. A. Woolard	Sydney 619059

177 Elizabeth Street, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia Cables: Loncalling, Sydney Telex: BBCorp 20705

#### India and Pakistan

Acting Representative: W. M. Tully	New Delhi 44811
P.O. Box 109, 8 Lady Hardinge Road,	
New Delhi, India	
Cables: Loncalling, Newdelhi	

#### **Middle East**

Representative: G. A. R. Ebsworth	Beirut 225658
P.O. Box 3609, Beirut, Lebanon	223102
Cables: Broadcasts, Beirut	

#### South-east Asia

Representative: W. G. D. Gunn,	Singapore 362937
L2, 11th floor, International Building,	
360 Orchard Road, Singapore 9	
Cables: Loncalling Singapore	

#### France

Representative: A. G. Powell, 59 Avenue Hoche, Paris 8, France Cables: Broadbrit, Paris Telex: 20791

#### Germany

BBC German Service Representative, Berlin:
P. B. Johnson, Savignyplatz 6, 1 Berlin 12

#### Latin America

South American Representative: Mrs L. von Schey, Piso 14, Avenida Cordoba 657, Buenos Aires, Argentina Cables: Broadcasts, Buenos Aires West Berlin 329973 329963

Mac Mahon 0830

Buenos Aires 31–3786 32–5553

#### Office addresses of news correspondents based overseas

Bann	
Bonn	
F. D. Walker, Adenauerallee 270, Bonn, Rhein, Germany	Bonn 24570/21082
Central Africa	
R. Robson, c/o Charles Hayes, P.O. Box 2004, Nairobi, Kenya	Nairobi 53369
Central Europe	
R. E. Elphick, c/o Foreign Press Club, Bankgasse 8, Vienna 1, Austria	Vienna 639356
Far East	
A. J. Lawrence, c/o Reuters Ltd, 7th Floor, Gloucester Building, Hong Kong	Hong Kong 246566
India	
D. R. Milner, 27 Prithviraj Road, New Delhi, India	New Delhi 617759
Middle East	
I. Jones, c/o Palm Beach Hotel, Beirut, Lebanon	Beirut 230.103 220.060/230.200
Moscow	
D. M. Blakeley, Sadovo Samotechnaya, D.12/24, Kv. 72, Moscow, USSR	Moscow 958513
New York	
A. H. Wigan, Room c 309, United Nations Building, New York, N.Y., USA	Eldorado 5-4244
Paris	
E. C. L. de Mauny, 59 Avenue Hoche, Paris VIIIème, France	Carnot 2393/2685 Mac Mahon 5125
Rome	
S. P. J. Smith, Via di Propaganda 27, OO187 Rome, Italy	Rome 689707/ 689916
224	

#### Washington No.1

G. F. Priestland, CBS Building, 2020 M. Street, N.W.,	223–2050
Washington, D.C., 20036, USA	223–2051

#### Washington No. 2

S. C. C. Wheeler, CBS Building, 2020 M. Street, N.W.,	223-2050
Washington, D.C., 20036, USA	223-2051

#### **External Services news correspondents**

#### Aden

B. M. Barron, 12 Besse Buildings, Maesla Strait, Aden

#### Latin America

N. E. P. Clark, *temporarily* c/o South American Representative, see page 223

#### North Africa

Correspondent and base not decided at the time of going to press

#### South-east Asia

R.E.H. Challis, 34 Seah Im Road, Singapore 4 Singapore 641162

#### Some BBC dates

1922

- 1 Nov 10s. broadcast receiving licence introduced
- 14 Nov Daily broadcasting began from the London station of the British Broadcasting Company (2LO)
- 15 Nov Birmingham (5IT) and Manchester (2ZY) stations brought into service
- 24 Dec Newcastle-upon-Tyne (5NO) station brought into service

#### 1923

- 13 Feb Cardiff (5WA) station brought into service
- 6 Mar Glasgow (5SC) station brought into service
- 28 Sep First issue of Radio Times published
- 10 Oct Aberdeen (2BD) station brought into service
- 17 Oct Bournemouth (6BM) station brought into service
- 16 Nov Sheffield (2FL) station brought into service
- 30 Dec First Continental programme contributed by landline from Radiola, Paris
- 31 Dec First broadcast of chimes of Big Ben to usher in the New Year

#### 1924

- 28 Mar Plymouth (5PY) station brought into service
- 4 Apr Broadcasts for schools began
- 23 Apr First broadcast speech by King George V from the opening of the British Empire Exhibition, Wembley
- 1 May Edinburgh (2EH) relay station brought into service
- 11 Jun Liverpool (6LV) relay station brought into service
- 8 Jul Leeds-Bradford (2LS) relay station brought into service
- 21 Jul Chelmsford (5XX) high-power station opened for experimental purposes
- 15 Aug Hull (6KH) relay station brought into service
- 14 Sep Belfast (2BE) station brought into service
- 16 Sep Nottingham (5NG) relay station brought into service
- 9 Nov Dundee (2DE) relay station brought into service
- 21 Nov Stoke-on-Trent (6ST) relay station brought into service
- 12 Dec Swansea (5SX) relay station brought into service
- 28 Dec Chelmsford (5XX) experimental transmission of alternative programmes began

#### 1925

- 27 Jul Chelmsford (5XX) transferred to Daventry (first BBC long-wave transmitter)
- 16 Oct Weekly broadcasts to the Continent began from Daventry (5XX)

#### 1926

- 26 May First broadcast from the House of Lords speeches at the banquet of the International Parliamentary Commercial Conference, including one by the Prince of Wales and one by the Rt Hon. Winston Churchill
- 31 Dec The British Broadcasting Company dissolved

1927

1 Jan The British Broadcasting Corporation constituted under Royal Charter for ten years

#### 1927 (continued)

- 21 Aug Daventry (5GB) experimental station brought into service for alternative programmes in the Midlands
- 11 Nov Chelmsford (5SW) short-wave station brought into service for experimental broadcasts to Empire

#### 1928

30 Oct Inauguration of experimental transmission of still pictures by the Fultograph process from Daventry

#### 1929

- 16 Jan First issue of The Listener published
- 21 Oct Brookmans Park station brought into service marking the beginning of the regional scheme

#### 1930

21 Jan Broadcast to the world, relayed by various countries, of the opening by King George V of the London Naval Conference in the House of Lords

#### 1932

- 2 May Broadcasting House, London, brought into service
- 22 Aug First experimental television programme from Broadcasting House, 30-line system (Baird process taken over by BBC)
- 19 Dec Empire Service from Daventry inaugurated
- 25 Dec First Round-the-Empire Christmas Day programme and broadcast message by King George V

#### 1934

7 Oct Daventry (5XX) superseded by Droitwich high-power transmitter, which broadcast the National Programme

#### 1936

- 2 Nov High-definition Television Service from Alexandra Palace officially inaugurated
- 11 Dec Abdication broadcast by H.R.H. Prince Edward

#### 1937

- 1 Jan Royal Charter renewed for ten years
- 12 May Coronation of King George VI: first outside broadcast by Television Service

#### 1938

- 3 Jan First foreign-language service began (in Arabic)
- 15 Mar Latin American Service began (in Spanish and Portuguese)
- 27 Sep First services in European languages began (French, German, and Italian)

- 18 Apr First broadcast of English lessons (in Arabic Service)
- 14 May Afrikaans Service began (discontinued 7 September 1957)
- 24 May First time Derby televised (scenes from course televised in 1938)
- 4 Jun Spanish and Portuguese Services for Europe began (Portuguese discontinued 9 August 1957, resumed 28 April 1963)

1939 (continued)

- 1 Aug English Service for Europe began
- 1 Sep Television Service closed down for reasons of national defence
- 1 Sep Home Service replaced National and Regional Services
- 3 Sep Broadcasts by King George VI and the Prime Minister. Mr Neville Chamberlain, on the outbreak of war
- 5 Sep Hungarian Service began
- 7 Sep Polish Service began
- 8 Sep Czechoslovak Service began
- 15 Sep Rumanian and Yugoslav Services began
- 30 Sep Greek Service began
- 20 Nov Turkish Service began

#### 1940

- 7 Jan Forces Programme began
- 7 Feb Bulgarian Service began
- 12 Feb Swedish Service began (discontinued 9 August 1957)
- 18 Mar Finnish Service began
- 9 Apr Danish and Norwegian Services began (discontinued 9 August 1957)
- 11 Apr Dutch Service began (discontinued 9 August 1957)
   11 May Hindustani Service began (now Hindi and Urdu Services)
- 10 Aug Maltese Service began
- 2 Sep Burmese Service began
- Belgian Service (in Flemish and French) began (discontinued 30 28 Sep March 1952)
- 13 Nov Albanian Service began (discontinued 20 January 1967)
- 30 Nov Luxembourgish broadcasts (as part of Belgian Service) began
- 1 Dec Icelandic Service began (discontinued 25 June 1944)
- 28 Dec Persian Service began

#### 1941

- 22 Apr Slovene Service to Yugoslavia began
- 27 Apr Thai Service began (discontinued 4 March 1960, resumed 3 June 1962)
- 2 May Malay Service began
- 3 May Tamil Service began
- 5 May Cantonese and Kuoyu Service began
- 'V' campaign broadcasts introduced in European Service Jun
- 6 Jul London Calling Europe (English) began
- 11 Oct Bengali Service began

#### 1942

- 10 Mar Sinhalese Service began
- 22 Mar First daily news bulletin in Morse transmitted for the Resistance in certain European languages and in English

#### 1943

- 29 Mar Austrian Service began, previously included in German Service (reincorporated into German Language Service 14 September 1957)
- 29 May Luxembourg Service began (discontinued 30 March 1952)
- 13 Jun Pacific Service began
- 4 Jul English by Radio lessons in European Service began
- 4 Jul Japanese Service began

1944

27 Feb General Forces Programme began, replacing Forces Programme (discontinued 31 December 1946)

#### 1945

- 15 Feb First Commonwealth Broadcasting Conference opened in London
- 29 Jul Light Programme introduced and Regional Home Services restarted

#### 1946

- 24 Mar Russian Service began
- 16 Apr BBC Quarterly first published (discontinued 18 October 1954)
- 1 Jun Broadcast receiving licence increased to £1 for radio; combined licence for television and radio introduced at £2
- 7 Jun Television Service resumed
- 29 Sep Third Programme introduced

#### 1947

- 1 Jan Royal Charter renewed for five years
- 1 Jan General Overseas Service began

#### 1948

11 Oct First television outside broadcast from No. 10 Downing Street: Commonwealth Conference

#### 1949

- 3 Apr Urdu Service began
- 30 Oct Hebrew Service (for Israel) and Indonesian Service began
- 17 Dec Sutton Coldfield television station brought into service

#### 1950

- 27 Aug First television outside broadcast from the Continent (Calais)
- 30 Sep First 'live' air to ground television broadcast (from an aircraft in flight)

#### 1951

- 8 Apr Daventry Third Programme transmitter brought into service
- 5 Jun First broadcast from Buckingham Palace on the occasion of the State Visit of King Haakon of Norway
- 13 Jun London Calling Asia (in English) began
- 12 Oct Holme Moss television station brought into service
- 15 Oct First television election address given by Lord Samuel

#### 1952

- 1 Jan 1947 Royal Charter extended for six months
- 6 Jan Vietnamese Service began
- 14 Mar Kirk o' Shotts television station brought into service
- 21 Apr First direct television from Paris (experimental)
- 5 May First schools television programme (4 weeks experiment)
- 1 Jul Royal Charter renewed for ten years
- 8 Jul First public transmission in the UK of television from Paris
- 15 Aug Wenvoe television station brought into service

#### 1953

1 May Pontop Pike (completed 15.11.55) and Glencairn (completed at Divis 21.7.55) temporary television stations brought into service

1953 (continued)

- 9 May Truleigh Hill temporary television station brought into service (see also 5.8.59)
- 2 Jun Coronation ceremony televised for first time
- 15 Jun First television relay from ship at sea during the Royal Naval Review
- 20 Dec Douglas (Isle of Man) temporary television station brought into service (completed 12.12.57)

#### 1954

- 1 Jun Broadcast receiving licence for radio to remain at  $\pounds 1$ ; combined television and radio licence increased to  $\pounds 3$
- 6 Jun | First European exchange of television programmes with eight coun-
- 4 Jul ∫ tries taking part
- 12 Nov Rowridge temporary television station brought into service (completed 11.6.56)
- 14 Dec Redmoss temporary television station brought into service (replaced by Meldrum, brought into service 12.10.55)
- 17 Dec North Hessary Tor temporary television station brought into service (completed 22.5.56)

#### 1955

- 1 Feb Tacolneston (Norwich) temporary television station brought into service (completed 8.10.56)
- 2 May First VHF sound broadcasting station brought into service at Wrotham
- 15 Sep First section of permanent two-way television link with Continent completed
- 2 Oct Penmon (Anglesey) temporary VHF sound station brought into service (replaced by Llanddona 20.12.58)
- 3 Oct Les Platons (Channel Islands) television station brought into service
- 10 Oct Colour television test transmissions began from Alexandra Palace
- 20 Oct Demonstration of colour television to members of the press
- 17 Nov First live television programme from Northern Ireland
- 20 Dec Pontop Pike and Wenvoe VHF sound stations brought into service (Wenvoe temporarily Welsh Home Service only; West Region Home Service and Light Programme additionally transmitted from 22.12.56; Third Programme/Network Three from 1.3.59)

#### 1956

- 18 Mar Divis VHF sound station brought into service
- 28 Mar Crystal Palace temporary television station brought into service, replacing Alexandra Palace (completed 18.12.57)
- 29 Mar Meldrum VHF sound station brought into service
- 27 Apr First Ministerial television broadcast (Prime Minister)
- 16 Jun First 'live' television broadcast from a submarine at sea
- 4 Aug First television transmission from a helicopter
- 7 Aug North Hessary Tor VHF sound station brought into service
- 14 Oct Blaen-plwyf temporary VHF sound station brought into service
- 5 Nov The first series of experimental colour television transmissions to include 'live' pictures from Alexandra Palace studios and Crystal Palace transmitter began
- 5 Nov Sandale temporary television station brought into service (completed 9.12.57)

1956 (continued)

- 10 Dec Holme Moss VHF sound station brought into service
- 20 Dec Sutton Coldfield VHF sound station began test transmissions (full service 30.4.57)
- 22 Dec Tacolneston (Norwich) VHF sound station began test transmissions on reduced power (in full service 30.4.57)

#### 1957

- 30 & Demonstration of colour television reception to Members of both
- 31 Jan J Houses of Parliament
- 13 Mar Hausa Service began
- 31 Mar Arabic Service doubled to 9½ hours a day and rebroadcast on medium waves from a transmitter in the Middle East
- 29 Apr Blaen-plwyf television and permanent VHF sound station brought into service (see 14.10.56)
- 4 Jun Rowridge VHF sound station brought into service
- 27 Jun Swahili Service began
- 18 Jul Somali Service began
- 1 Aug Combined television and radio licence raised to £4 (i.e. £3 plus £1 excise duty)
- 16 Aug Rosemarkie television station brought into service
- 24 Sep BBC Television for schools began
- 30 Sep Re-organization of sound radio programmes. Network Three began
- 29 Oct First BBC unattended television studio brought into use at St Stephen's House opposite the House of Commons
- 11 Nov Experimental television transmissions started in Band V on 405 lines from Crystal Palace
- 30 Nov Kirk o' Shotts VHF sound station brought into service
- 18 Dec Londonderry television station brought into service
- 25 Dec Her Majesty the Queen's Christmas broadcast televised for the first time (heard simultaneously on sound)

- 13 & Stereophonic test transmissions from London transmitters (11, 17
- 14 Jan  $\int$  May from transmitters throughout UK)
- 9 Mar Douglas (Isle of Man) VHF sound station brought into service (temporarily North Home Service only) (completed 15.6.59)
- 21 Apr Dover temporary television station brought into service (completed 1.2.61)
- 5 May Experimental television transmissions started in Band V on 625 lines from Crystal Palace
- 30 Jul Southampton television interview studio brought into service
- 18 Aug Sandale VHF sound station brought into service
- 12 Oct Rosemarkie VHF sound station brought into service
- 18 Oct Regular fortnightly experimental stereophonic transmissions began
- 28 Oct State Opening of Parliament televised for first time
- 15 Dec Thrumster temporary television station brought into service (completed 1.3.60)
- 20 Dec Llangollen VHF sound station brought into service
- 22 Dec Orkney temporary television station brought into service (completed 2.5.60)
- 22 Dec Orkney temporary VHF sound station brought into service with Scottish Home Service only (completed 17.12.59)

1959

- 17 Jun First public demonstration of transmission of films for television by transatlantic cable; first programme use 18 June 1959
- 24 Jun BBC relay station plans announced; fourteen television and ten VHF sound stations
  - 1 Jul New Post Office Eurovision link across English Channel brought into service (replacing temporary BBC/RTF Link)
  - 5 Aug Truleigh Hill temporary television station closed; service transferred to Brighton (Whitehawk Hill)
- 5 Oct Peterborough television and VHF sound station brought into service
- 19 Dec New BBC television standards converter (European to N. American standards) used for first time to produce 525-line video tapes of Western Summit Conference in Paris

1960

- 26 Mar Grand National televised for first time
- 27 Mar First transmission of colour television between Paris and London demonstrated at the Institution of Electrical Engineers, London
- 20 May Stage 2 of BBC-1 relay stations plans announced; 10 television and 11 VHF sound stations
- 1 Jun Report of the Television Advisory Committee 1960 published
- 20 Jun French for West and Equatorial Africa began
- 29 Jun First transmission from Studio 3, Television Centre
- 8 Sep Pilkington Committee on the future of British Broadcasting: membership announced by the Postmaster General
- 19 Sep Television for schools; morning transmissions began

#### 1961

- 12 Feb French Services for Europe and Africa amalgamated and extended
- 15 Feb Eclipse of the sun televised for BBC viewers from France, Italy, and Yugoslavia through Eurovision
- 14 Apr First live television broadcast from Russia seen by BBC viewers of welcome in Moscow of first 'space man', Major Gagarin
- 1 May Moscow May Day Parades seen live by BBC viewers
- 27 May Saturday morning television (further education programmes) began
- 10 Jun The first live television broadcast from London to USSR Trooping the Colour
- 8 Jul First television broadcast from London to Hungary Wimbledon tennis
- 8 Aug | Swingate VHF sound station brought into service
- 22 Aug First BBC demonstration of live colour television to public at Earls
- 2 Sep Court Radio Show
- 16 Oct Les Platons VHF sound relay station brought into service

#### 1962

- 20 Feb First message from space (US Astronaut Colonel Glenn's messages) retransmitted by BBC
- 24 May Stage 3 of BBC relay stations announced; 23 television and 18 VHF sound stations
- 1 Jul Royal Charter extended to 29 July 1964
- 11 Jul First exchange of live transatlantic programmes by satellite Telstar
- 16 Jul First transmission of colour television by Telstar
- 22 Aug BBC 625-line colour pictures demonstrated at Earls Court Radio 1 Sep Show

1962 (continued)

- 28 Aug BBC experimental transmissions using Zenith G.E. stereophonic system began
- 3 Sep BBC television field trials on 625 lines in UHF bands began from Crystal Palace

1963

- Jan English by Television began
- 7 Jan Separation of the Northern Ireland Home Service from the North of England Home Service
- 8-16 BBC demonstrations of three alternative systems of colour television Jul to members of the EBU and representatives from the OIRT
- 1 & General Overseas Service coverage of certain transmissions extended
- 28 Sep 1 to include Europe
- 1 Oct BBC to receive full benefit of £4 combined tv and radio licence following government decision to relinquish the £1 per annum excise duty

#### 1964

- 8 Feb Wenvoe Band-III television transmitter (BBC Wales) brought into service
- 16 Apr First live television relay from Japan to Europe via Telstar satellite
- 20 Apr Winter Hill, BBC-1 Band III transmitter brought into service (temporary condition; full power from 28.3.66)
- 20 Apr First BBC-2 programmes on 625 lines transmitted from Crystal Palace
- 30 Jul Royal Charter renewed for 12 years
- 30 Aug 26 Sep Extension of broadcasting hours in the Light Programme
- 30 Aug Introduction of the Music Programme in the Third Network (completed 22.3.65)
- 3 Nov State Opening of Parliament televised for second time (first time 28.10.58)
- 6 Dec Sutton Coldfield BBC-2 temporary station brought into service (completed 4.10.65)
- 22 Dec Approval in principle announced by P.M.G. to a further 18 television relay stations for BBC-1 and 9 VHF sound relay stations (Stage 4)

#### 1965

- 24 May PAL colour television test transmissions on UHF replace NTSC series
- 1 Aug Broadcast receiving licences for radio increased to £1 5s., combined television and radio licence increased to £5
- 12 Sep Wenvoe BBC-2 brought into service
- 27 Sep Sandale Band-III BBC-1 service began (Scottish programmes)
- 11 Oct Hertford BBC-2 relay station brought into service
- 25 Oct Tunbridge Wells BBC-2 relay station brought into service
- 28 Oct Moel-y-Parc BBC Wales Band-III television station brought into service
- 31 Oct Winter Hill BBC-2 station brought into service

- 15 Jan Rowridge BBC-2 station brought into service; Emley Moor BBC-2 station brought into service (temporary transmitting aerial; completed 9.7.66)
  - 3 Mar Postmaster General authorized introduction of colour television in BBC-2

1966 (continued)

- 9 Mar Approval in principle announced by Postmaster General to a further 20 BBC-1 and 8 VHF sound relay stations (Stage 5) and to a further 10 main BBC-2 stations
- 21 Apr State Opening of Parliament in the House of Lords televised for the third time. Television cameras allowed in House of Commons for the first time
- 9 Jul Black Hill BBC-2 station brought into service
- 30 Jul Stereophonic broadcasting using the Zenith-G.E. system extended in the Music Programme and Third Programme to two or three programmes a day
- 24 Oct Reigate BBC-2 relay station brought into service
- 1 Nov BBC External Services relay station on Ascension Island opened (in full service 1.4.67)
- 5 Nov Pontop Pike BBC-2 main station brought into service
- 19 Nov Belmont, BBC-1, BBC-2, and VHF sound transmitting station brought into service
- 19 Nov Guildford BBC-2 relay station brought into service

#### 1967

11 Feb Dover BBC-2 main station brought into service

- 13 Mar Bromsgrove BBC-2 relay station brought into service
- 18 Mar Divis BBC-2 main station brought into service
- 8 May Lark Stoke BBC-2 relay station brought into service
- 3 Jun Llanddona BBC-2 main station brought into service
- 5 Jun Kidderminster BBC-2 relay station brought into service
- 23 Jun Approval in principle announced by Postmaster General to a further 16 high power UHF transmitting stations for BBC-2
- 1 Jul BBC-2 began regular colour television transmissions using PAL system on 625 lines (first in Europe)
- 29 Jul Durris BBC-2 main station brought into service
- 31 Aug First programme use of BBC field-store standards convertor for transatlantic colour-tv
- 9 Sep Tacolneston BBC-2 main station brought into service
- 30 Sep Radio 1 introduced on 247 m. Radio networks renamed Radio 1, 2, 3 and 4.
- 8 Nov Local Broadcasting experiment began from Leicester; 15 Nov from Sheffield; 22 Nov from Merseyside
- 2 Dec BBC-2 colour television transmissions extended into a full service

### 1968

1 Jan A supplementary licence fee of £5 introduced for colour television

# The Charters of the BBC

**1927** The First Charter, which came into force on 1 January 1927, was granted after Parliamentary consideration of the report of Lord Crawford's committee of 1925 which followed an earlier Report by a committee under the chairmanship of Sir Frederick Sykes (1923). The Crawford committee recognized the need for a highly responsible body with an independent status to develop broadcasting in the national interest along the lines which had been established. This resulted in the declaration which has been re-affirmed and endorsed by successive Ministers on numerous occasions, of the policy that day-to-day control should be left to the judgment of the Governors representing the Corporation, although Parliament must have the 'ultimate control'. This Charter was granted for ten years.

1937 Second Charter granted after Parliamentary consideration of the Report of Lord Ullswater's Committee of 1935. The new Charter authorized the BBC to carry on the service 'for the benefit of Our dominions beyond the seas and territories under Our protection'. The BBC was thus expressly charged with the duty of carrying on the Empire Service, which it had initiated on its own responsibility in 1932.

This Charter also entrusted the BBC with television broadcasting in accordance with the recommendation of Lord Selsdon's Television Committee of 1934, which was endorsed by the Ullswater Committee. The first high-definition Television Service began from Alexandra Palace on 2 November 1936.

1947 Third Charter granted after Parliamentary consideration of the Government's White Paper on Broadcasting Policy, *Cmd* 6852 of 1946. The BBC was authorized to provide broadcasting services for reception 'in other countries and places' outside the British Commonwealth; this reflected the fact that the Empire Service in English had developed into a world service in many languages.

The Corporation was required in this Charter to establish machinery for joint consultation with the staff of the Corporation.

The Charter was extended from the end of 1951 to 30 June 1952.

1952 Fourth Charter granted after Parliamentary consideration of the Report of Lord Beveridge's Committee of 1949 and of the Government's White Papers *Cmd* 8291 of July 1951 (Mr Attlee's Administration) and *Cmd* 8550 of May 1952 (Mr Churchill's Administration). In the second of these White Papers, the Government said they had 'come to the conclusion that in the expanding field of television provision should be made to permit some element of competition'. The Licence which the BBC acquired from the Postmaster General in terms of this Charter was, accordingly, for the first time described as

a non-exclusive licence. Subsequently, the Postmaster General issued a broadcasting licence, for television only, to the Independent Television Authority, which was set up under the Television Act of 1954.

In the White Paper on Television Policy *Cmd 9005* of November 1953, the Government said that the proposal that there should be competition with the BBC was in no way a criticism of that body. It had been made clear throughout that the BBC would continue to be the main instrument for broadcasting in the United Kingdom.

The BBC's Charter of 1952 provided for the establishment of National Broadcasting Councils for Scotland and Wales.

This Charter was extended to 29 July 1964 (Cmnd 1724).

**1964** Fifth Charter granted after Parliamentary consideration of the Report of the Committee on Broadcasting 1960 under the chairmanship of Sir Harry Pilkington and of the Government White Papers *Cmnd* 1770 and *Cmnd* 1893 of 1962. The Charter on this occasion was for the first time granted for a period of twelve years, until 31 July 1976.

Two changes proposed by the BBC and approved by the Committee on Broadcasting were incorporated into the Charter. First, the BBC was authorized to borrow up to £10m. for temporary banking accommodation and up to £20m. for Capital Expenditure subject to the approval of the Postmaster General.

Secondly, the Broadcasting Councils for Scotland and Wales were given powers in television similar to those they already possessed in radio. This means that the content of television programmes designed primarily for Scotland and Wales is now a matter for the Councils to decide within the limits of the resources at their disposal. Under the 1964 Charter the size of the Councils, previously fixed at eight, may now be any number between eight and twelve and a formal requirement that three members of each Council should be chosen to represent local authorities has been dropped.

The text of the Royal Charter (*Cmnd 2385*) and the text of the Licence and Agreement (*Cmnd 2236*) follow.

# **Royal Charter**

ELIZABETH THE SECOND by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Our other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith:

#### TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, GREETING!

WHEREAS on the twentieth day of December in the year of our Lord One thousand nine hundred and twenty-six by Letters made Patent under the Great Seal, Our Royal Predecessor His Majesty King George the Fifth granted unto the British Broadcasting Corporation (hereinafter called 'the Corporation') a Charter of Incorporation;

AND WHEREAS on divers dates by Letters made Patent under the Great Seal, a Supplemental Charter and further Charters of Incorporation have been granted unto the Corporation:

AND WHEREAS the period of incorporation of the Corporation will expire on the twenty-ninth day of July One thousand nine hundred and sixty-four and it has been represented unto Us by Our right trusty and well beloved Counsellor John Reginald Bevins, Our Postmaster General, that it is expedient that the Corporation should be continued for the period ending on the thirty-first day of July One thousand nine hundred and seventy-six:

AND WHEREAS it has been made to appear to Us that some fifteen and three quarter million licences have been issued in Our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man to instal and use apparatus for wireless telegraphy for the purpose of receiving broadcast programmes:

AND WHEREAS in view of the widespread interest which is thereby and by other evidences shown to be taken by Our Peoples in the broadcasting services and of the great value of such services as means of disseminating information, education and entertainment, We believe it to be in the interest of Our Peoples in Our United Kingdom and elsewhere within the British Commonwealth of Nations that the Corporation should continue to provide broadcasting services pursuant to such licences and agreements in that behalf as Our Postmaster General may from time to time grant to and make with the Corporation:

NOW KNOW YE that We by Our Prerogative Royal and of Our special grace, certain knowledge and mere motion do by this Our Charter for Us Our Heirs and Successors will, ordain and declare as follows:

# Incorporation

1. The Corporation shall continue to be a body corporate by the name of The British Broadcasting Corporation with perpetual succession and a common seal with power to break, alter and renew the same at discretion; willing and ordaining that the Corporation shall and may sue and be sued in all Courts and be capable in law to take and hold real and personal property and do all matters and things incidental or pertaining to a body corporate, but so that the Corporation shall apply the whole of its income solely in promoting its objects. The Governors of the Corporation shall be the members thereof.

# Term of Charter

2. This Charter shall come into operation on the thirtieth day of July One thousand nine hundred and sixty-four and (subject as herein provided) shall continue in force until the thirty-first day of July One thousand nine hundred and seventysix.

# **Objects of the Corporation**

- 3. The objects of the Corporation are as follows:
  - (a) To provide, as public services, broadcasting services of wireless telegraphy by the method of telephony for general reception in sound, and by the methods of television and telephony in combination for general reception in visual images with sound, in Our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man and the territorial waters thereof, and on board ships and aircraft (such services being hereafter referred to together as 'the Home Services' and separately as 'the Home Sound Services' and 'the Television Services'), and elsewhere within the British Commonwealth of Nations and in other countries and places overseas (such services being hereinafter referred to as 'the External Services').
  - (b) To hold the existing and to construct or acquire and establish and instal additional stations for wireless telegraphy and apparatus for wireless telegraphy in Our United Kingdom, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man, and to use the same for the emission and reception of wireless telegraphy by the methods and for the purposes aforesaid, and by any methods for purposes ancillary or related to those purposes.
  - (c) To hold the existing and to construct or acquire additional equipment and apparatus for line telegraphy in Our United Kingdom, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man, and to use the same for purposes ancillary or related to the purposes aforesaid.
  - (d) For all the purposes aforesaid to acquire from time to time from Our Postmaster General a Licence or Licences for such period and subject to such terms, provisions and limitations as he may prescribe, and to exercise the powers herein granted to the Corporation in conformity in all respects therewith and with any agreement or agreements which may from time to time be made by Our Postmaster General with the Corporation, and not in any other manner whatsoever.
  - (e) To develop, extend and improve the Home Services and the External Services and to those ends to exercise such Licence or Licences in such manner or by such means and methods as may from time to time be agreed by the Corporation and Our Postmaster General, and to concur in any extension, adaptation or modification of the terms, provisions or limitations of any such Licence or Licences as may to Our Postmaster General seem fit.
  - (f) To hold all other existing property of the Corporation and to acquire additional property, whether such properties be within or without Our United Kingdom, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man, and to equip and use such properties for carrying out any of the objects of the Corporation.
  - (g) Subject to the prior consent in writing from time to time of Our Postmaster General and to the acquisition (subject as hereinafter provided) of any requisite licences, concessions, rights or privileges, to construct or acquire and establish, instal, equip and use stations for wireless telegraphy and apparatus for wireless telegraphy in countries or places without Our United Kingdom, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man, for the purpose of providing, within the scope or ambit of any such consent for the time being in force, and as may be permitted thereby or thereunder, broadcasting services by such method or methods of wireless telegraphy as may in such consent be specified, for reception in such countries or places as may in or under such consent be designated: and for the purpose of receiving wireless telegraphy conveying such matter by such methods and for such purposes as may by or under such consent be permitted.

- (h) To perform services in any part of the world for and on behalf of any Department of the Government of Our United Kingdom, and in particular to provide, erect, equip and instal, or supervise the provision, erection, equipment and installation of, stations, studios, apparatus, machinery, plant and other equipment for broadcasting and receiving matter by wireless telegraphy by the methods of telephony and television, and to work or manage, or to supervise the working or management of such stations, studios, apparatus, machinery, plant and equipment.
- (i) To provide to other bodies by such means and methods as may be convenient matter to be broadcast by the methods of telephony or television, by the wireless telegraph stations of such bodies, and to receive from other bodies by such means and methods as aforesaid matter to be broadcast by stations of the Corporation.
- (j) To compile and prepare, print, publish, issue, circulate and distribute with or without charge, such papers, magazines, periodicals, books, circulars and other matter as may be conducive to any of the objects of the Corporation.
- (k) To organize, provide or subsidize concerts and other entertainments in connection with the broadcasting services of the Corporation or for any purpose incidental thereto.
- (1) To collect news and information in any part of the world and in any manner that may be thought fit and to establish and subscribe to news-agencies.
- (m) To acquire by registration, purchase or otherwise copyrights in any matter whatsoever, and any trademarks and trade names, and to use, exercise, develop, grant licences in respect of, or otherwise turn to account the same with a view to the furtherance of any of the objects of the Corporation.
- (n) For the purposes of the broadcasting services of the Corporation or for any purposes incidental thereto, to produce, manufacture, purchase, acquire, use, sell, rent or dispose of films and records (including tapes and any other devices from which visual images or sounds may be reproduced) and material and apparatus for use in connection with such films and records: Provided that nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Corporation to display films or play records for the entertainment of the public except as aforesaid.
- (o) To apply for and obtain, purchase or otherwise acquire and turn to account in any manner that may be thought fit any Letters Patent or patent rights or any interest in any Letters Patent or patent rights, brevets d'invention, licences, concessions, and the like conferring any right, whether exclusive, non-exclusive or limited, to use any secret or other information as to any invention in relation to any device or machine serving or calculated to serve any useful purpose in connection with any of the objects of the Corporation.
- (p) Subject as hereinafter provided, to enter into any arrangement with any Governments or authorities, supreme, municipal, local or otherwise, which may seem conducive to the Corporation's objects or any of them, and to obtain from any such Government or authority any licences, rights, privileges and concessions which the Corporation may think it desirable to obtain, and to carry out, exercise and comply with any such arrangements, licences, rights, privileges and concessions.
- (q) To establish and support or aid in the establishment or support of associations, institutions, funds, trusts and amenities calculated to benefit employees or former employees of the Corporation or the dependants or connections of such persons, and to grant pensions and allowances to make

payments towards insurances and to subscribe or guarantee money for charitable or benevolent objects or for any exhibition or for any public, general or useful object.

- (r) To purchase, take on lease or in exchange, hire or otherwise acquire any real and personal property and any interests, rights or privileges which the Corporation may think necessary or convenient for the purposes of its business or the furtherance of its objects, and in particular any land, buildings, easements, apparatus, machinery, plant and stock-in-trade.
- (s) Subject to the approval of Our Postmaster General, to purchase or otherwise acquire stocks, shares or securities of any company whose objects include any of those hereinbefore mentioned or of any company whose business is capable of being carried on in such a way as to facilitate or advance any of the objects of the Corporation, and to subsidize and assist any such company.
- (t) Subject as hereinafter provided, to invest and deal with the moneys of the Corporation not immediately required in such manner as the Corporation may from time to time determine.
- (u) Subject as hereinafter provided, to borrow or raise or secure the payment of money in such manner as the Corporation shall think fit, and in particular by mortgage or charge of all or any parts of the property or rights of the Corporation or by the issue of debentures or debenture stock, charged upon all or any of the Corporation's property or rights (both present and future), and to purchase, redeem or pay off any such securities: Provided always that the Corporation shall not borrow or raise or secure the payment of money upon any property, interests or rights now held by the Corporation which Our Postmaster General has decided in consultation with the Corporation that the Corporation is to use exclusively for any purpose of the External Services or upon any property, interests or rights which the Corporation has acquired or may hereafter acquire out of moneys paid to the Corporation out of aids or supplies appropriated by Parliament for any such purpose: Provided also that the aggregate amount of the moneys so borrowed, raised and secured for the purpose of obtaining temporary banking accommodation or facilities and at any one time outstanding shall not exceed £10,000,000 and that the aggregate amount of the moneys so borrowed, raised and secured for the purpose of defraying capital expenditure (including moneys so borrowed or raised for the repayment or replacement of moneys borrowed or raised for that purpose) and at any one time outstanding shall not exceed such sum up to the maximum of £20,000,000 as may from time to time be approved by Our Postmaster General.
- (v) To sell, improve, manage, develop, exchange, lease, mortgage, enfranchise, dispose of, turn to account or otherwise deal with all or any part of the property, interests or rights of the Corporation: Provided always that the Corporation shall not, without the prior consent in writing of Our Postmaster General, sell, exchange, lease, mortgage, enfranchise or dispose of any property, interests or rights now held by the Corporation which Our Postmaster General has decided in consultation with the Corporation that the Corporation is to use exclusively for any purpose of the External Services or any property, interests or rights which the Corporation has acquired or may hereafter acquire out of moneys paid to the Corporation out of aids or supplies appropriated by Parliament for any such purpose, and shall not without such prior consent turn to account or deal with any such property, interests or rights otherwise than for the purposes of the External Services.

(w) To enter into, make and perform contracts of guarantee and indemnity of

whatsoever kind which may be necessary or convenient for carrying out the objects of the Corporation.

(x) To do all such other things as the Corporation may consider incidental or conducive to the attainment of any of the aforesaid objects or the exercise of any of the aforesaid powers of the Corporation.

### **Restriction on Overseas Concessions**

4. The Corporation shall not acquire any licence, concession, right or privilege from or enter into any arrangement with the Government of any part of the British Commonwealth of Nations or the Government of any other country or place overseas, without having first obtained the consent in writing of Our Postmaster General.

#### Constitution

5. (1) The Governors of the Corporation shall be such persons as shall from time to time be appointed by Us, Our Heirs or Successors in Council. There shall be nine Governors or such other number as may from time to time be directed by Us, Our Heirs or Successors in Council. The Governors shall be appointed for such respective periods, not exceeding five years, as may be directed by Us, Our Heirs or Successors in Council.

(2) One of such Governors shall be nominated from time to time to be the Chairman of the Corporation and another of such Governors shall be nominated from time to time to be the Vice-Chairman thereof. Such nomination shall be made at the time when the Governor nominated is appointed to the office of Governor or at any time while he holds that office.

(3) The Governors shall at all times include, in addition to the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman of the Corporation, one person, to be designated as the National Governor for Scotland, a second person, to be designated as the National Governor for Wales, and a third person, to be designated as the National Governor for Northern Ireland. Each person to be designated as a National Governor shall have been selected for appointment as Governor in virtue of his knowledge of the culture, characteristics and affairs of Our People in the country for which he is to be designated as the National Governor and his close touch with opinion in that country. Such designation shall be made by Us, Our Heirs or Successors in Council and may be made at the time when the Governor designated is appointed to the office of Governor or at any time while he holds that office. 6. (1) A retiring Governor shall be ligible for reappointment.

(2) The Governors however appointed, shall (during such time or times as the broadcasting services hereinbefore referred to shall be carried on by the Corporation) receive out of the funds or moneys of the Corporation, by way of remuneration for their services as Chairman, Vice-Chairman, National Governor for Scotland, for Wales or for Northern Ireland, or other Governor (as the case may be) such sums or sum as We, Our Heirs or Successors in Council may at any time or times order.\*

Each Governor may in addition receive out of the funds or moneys of the Corporation the expenses properly incurred by him in the due performance of his office.

<sup>\*</sup> The sums authorized by Order in Council dated 23 June 1964 are: The Chairman £5,000 a year; The Vice-Chairman £2,000 a year; The National Governor for Scotland £2,000 a year; The National Governor for Wales £2,000 a year; The National Governor for Northern Ireland £1,000 a year, or in the event of a Broadcasting Council for Northern Ireland being established £2,000 a year; Each other Governor £1,000 a year.

(3) A Governor, however appointed, shall cease to be a Governor of the Corporation (and, if he is such, the Chairman or Vice-Chairman thereof) –

- (a) If he shall at any time by notice in writing to Our Postmaster General resign his Governorship;
- (b) If his Governorship shall be terminated by Us, Our Heirs or Successors in Council;
- (c) If he shall hold any office or place in which his interest may in the opinion of Our Postmaster General conflict with any interest of the Corporation;
- (d) If he shall become of unsound mind or bankrupt or shall make an arrangement with his creditors
- (e) If he shall absent himself from the meetings of the Corporation continuously for three months or longer without the consent of the Corporation and the Corporation shall resolve that his office be vacated.

(4) As soon as may be reasonably practicable after a vacancy among the Governors has arisen or at a convenient time before such a vacancy will arise, the vacancy or approaching vacancy, and, if it involves the Chairmanship or Vice-Chairmanship of the Corporation or the National Governorship for Scotland, for Wales or for Northern Ireland, the fact that it does so, shall be certified to Us, Our Heirs or Successors by Our Postmaster General under his hand, to the end that We, Our Heirs or Successors in Council may with all convenient speed proceed to the filling of the vacancy or approaching vacancy and, if involved, the nomination of a Chairman or Vice-Chairman of the Corporation or the designation of a National Governor for Scotland, for Wales or for Northern Ireland.

7. (1) The Chairman of the Corporation, or in his absence the Vice-Chairman thereof, shall preside at the meetings thereof.

(2) Subject to any regulations made by the Corporation under the next following paragraph hereof, the Chairman, or an officer authorized by him so to do, shall summon all meetings of the Corporation.

(3) The Corporation shall meet for the transaction of its business and affairs, and shall from time to time make such regulations with respect to the summoning, notice, time, place, management and adjournment of meetings, and generally with respect to the transaction and management of its business and affairs, as the Corporation may think fit, subject to the following conditions –

- (a) In addition to meeting in England, the Corporation shall meet in Scotland, in Wales and in Northern Ireland at such intervals as may to the Corporation seem appropriate, regard being had to its representative function;
- (b) The quorum for a meeting shall be such number of Governors as Our Postmaster General may from time to time in writing prescribe;
- (c) Subject to sub-paragraph (d) of this paragraph, every question shall be decided by a majority of votes of the Governors present at the meeting and voting on that question. In the case of an equality of votes on any question the person presiding at the meeting shall have a second or casting vote;
- (d) Any question which cannot by reason of its urgency be decided at a meeting of the Corporation shall be decided by the Chairman, or, if he shall be inaccessible or the office of Chairman shall be vacant, by the Vice-Chairman. The Chairman or the Vice-Chairman, as the case may be, before deciding the question, shall, if and so far as may be reasonably practicable, consult with the other Governors or such of them as may be accessible to him, and as soon as may be after taking his decision shall report the question and his decision thercon to the other Governors.

(4) For the transaction of its business or affairs, the Corporation may from time to time appoint Committees of its members, or Committees of its members and other persons, for such purposes and on such terms and conditions as the Corporation may think fit. The conclusions of any such Committee shall not be

binding on the Corporation unless adopted with or without amendment by the Corporation in meeting assembled.

#### **General Advisory Council and Committees**

8. (1) The Corporation shall appoint a General Advisory Council for the purpose of advising the Corporation on all matters which may be of concern to the Corporation or to bodies or persons interested in the broadcasting services of the Corporation.

(2) The said Council shall consist of a Chairman and such other members as may be selected by the Corporation from time to time so as to give the Council a broadly representative character.

(3) The procedure of the said Council, including their quorum, shall be such as they may from time to time determine.

9. The Corporation may from time to time appoint persons or committees for the purpose of advising the Corporation with regard to matters connected with the broadcasting services, business, operations and affairs of the Corporation. Each such person or committee shall be appointed with reference to such matters and on such terms and conditions as the Corporation may decide.

## National Broadcasting Councils

10. (1) The Corporation shall appoint for the purposes in this article mentioned two National Broadcasting Councils, to be known respectively as the Broadcasting Council for Scotland and the Broadcasting Council for Wales, and if and when required on behalf of Our Government in Northern Ireland so to do shall establish for the purposes aforesaid a third National Broadcasting Council to be known as the Broadcasting Council for Northern Ireland.

- (2) Each National Broadcasting Council shall consist of-
- (a) a Chairman, who shall be, in the case of the Broadcasting Council for Scotland, the National Governor for Scotland, in the case of the Broadcasting Council for Wales, the National Governor for Wales, and, in the case of the Broadcasting Council for Northern Ireland if it be established, the National Governor for Northern Ireland; and
- (b) not less than eight nor more than twelve members, who shall be persons selected for appointment by the Corporation by a panel of the General Advisory Council nominated for that purpose by the General Advisory Council. In the cases of the Broadcasting Council for Scotland and the Broadcasting Council for Wales, such persons shall be selected after consultation with such representative cultural, religious and other bodies in Scotland or Wales, as the case may be, as the panel of the General Advisory Council think fit. The members of the Broadcasting Council for Northern Ireland, if it be established, shall be selected by the panel of the General Advisory Council from a panel of persons nominated in that behalf by Our Government in Northern Ireland.

(3) (i) The Chairman of each National Broadcasting Council shall cease to be such if he becomes the Chairman or the Vice-Chairman of the Corporation or when he ceases to be a Governor thereof.

(ii) The members, other than the Chairman, of each National Broadcasting Council shall be appointed for such respective periods, not exceeding five years, as the Corporation may think fit. Any such member who is appointed for a period of less than five years shall be eligible for reappointment for the remainder of the period of five years from the beginning of his appointment, or for any less period. Otherwise any such member shall be eligible for reappointment provided that his reappointment takes effect not less than one year after the expiration of his appointment. Any such member may at any time by notice in writing to the Corporation resign his membership. The membership of any such member may at any time be terminated by notice in writing given to him by the Corporation with the concurrence of the panel of the General Advisory Council.

(4) Each National Broadcasting Council shall be charged with the following functions which shall be exercised with full regard to the distinctive culture, language, interests and tastes of Our People in the country for which the Council is established.

- (a) the function of controlling the policy and content of the programmes in that Service among the Home Sound Services which the Corporation provides primarily for reception in that country;
- (b) the function of controlling the policy and content of those programmes in the Television Services, which the Council decides shall be provided primarily for reception in that country in replacement of or in addition to programmes provided by the Corporation for general reception in Our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;
- (c) such other functions in relation to the said Services as the Corporation may from time to time devolve upon the Council; and
- (d) the function of tendering advice to the Corporation in regard to all matters relating to other broadcasting services of the Corporation which affect the interests of Our People in that country:

Provided that each National Broadcasting Council shall be subject to -

- (a) such reservations and directions as may appear to the Corporation to be necessary from time to time in order to secure the transmission throughout Our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland of Broadcasts by Us, Our Heirs or Successors of broadcasts by Ministers of Our Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, of party political broadcasts and of broadcasts of national importance or interest, and the transmission of broadcasts intended for reception in schools; and
- (b) such reservations and directions as may appear to the Corporation to be necessary from time to time for reasons of finance or in the interest of due co-ordination and coherent administration of the operations and affairs of the Corporation.

(5) If and whenever in the opinion of Our Postmaster General an emergency shall have arisen in which it is expedient in the public interests that the functions of the National Broadcasting Councils or any of them under this article shall be suspended, Our Postmaster General may by notices in writing to the National Councils or any of them and to the Corporation give directions accordingly and directions so given shall have effect according to their terms during the currency of the notices. Any such notices may be modified or revoked in writing by Our Postmaster General at such time or times as shall in his opinion be expedient.

(6) In the performance of their functions under this article each National Broadcasting Council shall perform and observe all duties and obligations imposed on and all directions given to the Corporation by or under this Our Charter or any licence or agreement granted or made by Our Postmaster General to or with the Corporation so far as such duties, obligations and directions are capable of being performed and observed by the Council.

(7) (i) Each National Broadcasting Council shall have power to regulate their own procedure and to fix their quorum; Provided that the Chairman may call a meeting of the Council whenever he thinks fit so to do, and shall call a meeting thereof when required so to do by any three members.

(ii) Each National Broadcasting Council shall have power to appoint such advisory committees as they may think fit, and any such committee may include or consist of persons who are not members of the Council. (8) Each National Broadcasting Council shall make an Annual Report to the Corporation of their proceedings during the preceding financial year or residual part thereof of the Corporation. A National Broadcasting Council may, and if requested so to do by the Corporation shall, make special reports to the Corporation during any year.

(9) Each National Broadcasting Council may select and nominate for employment by the Corporation such officers and servants, to serve wholly on the affairs of the Council (including affairs of any advisory committee) as may appear to the Council to be requisite for the proper exercise and performance of their functions and the Corporation shall employ the officers and servants so nominated and shall not without the concurrence of the Council terminate the employment of any such officer or servant: Provided that the Corporation may decline to employ or may terminate the employment of any such officer or servant if he is unwilling to accept the rates of remuneration or conditions of employment which the Corporation would offer to him if he were to be employed or were employed otherwise than on the affairs of the Council, or if in the opinion of the Corporation and the Chairman of the General Advisory Council it would be detrimental to the administration of the Corporation to employ or continue to employ him.

(10) The Corporation shall afford to each National Broadcasting Council the use of such accommodation and the services of such staff to be engaged partly on the affairs of the Council (including affairs of any advisory committee) as are requisite for the proper performance of the functions of the Council.

(11) The Corporation shall pay to each member of a National Broadcasting Council or of any advisory committee appointed by a Council such out-of-pocket expenses as such member may reasonably incur in the performance of his functions.

#### **Regional Advisory Councils**

11. (1) The Corporation shall appoint in Northern Ireland a council to be known as the Northern Ireland Advisory Council, and in each of its Regions from time to time in being in England (which expression shall in this article and the next following article be deemed to include the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man) a council to be known as the Regional Advisory Council, for the purpose of advising the Corporation on the policy and the content of the programmes which the Corporation provides primarily for reception in Northern Ireland or, as the case may be, in the Region for which the Council are appointed, and on all matters relating to other broadcasting services of the Corporation which affect the interests of persons in Northern Ireland or, as the case may be, in that Region.

(2) The Chairman of the Northern Ireland Advisory Council shall be the National Governor for Northern Ireland. The Chairman of each Regional Advisory Council shall be nominated by the Corporation from among the members thereof.

(3) The members of the Northern Ireland Advisory Council (other than the Chairman thereof) and the members of each Regional Advisory Council (including the Chairman thereof) shall not be less than 15 nor more than 20 in number and shall be persons chosen for their individual qualities who are broadly representative of the general public of Northern Ireland, or, as the case may be, the Region for which the Council are appointed.

(4) The members of the Northern Ireland Advisory Council (other than the Chairman thereof) and the members of each Regional Advisory Council (including the Chairman thereof) shall be appointed for such respective periods not exceeding five years as the Corporation may think fit, and on retirement they shall

be eligible for reappointment. Any such member may at any time by notice in writing to the Corporation resign his appointment.

(5) The procedure of each Advisory Council, including their quorum, shall be such as they may determine: Provided that the Chairman may call a meeting of the Council whenever he thinks fit so to do, and shall call a meeting thereof when required so to do by any five members.

(6) The Corporation shall afford to each Advisory Council the use of such accommodation and the services of such staff as are requisite for the proper performance of the functions of the Council.

(7) The Corporation shall pay to each member of an Advisory Council (including the Chairman thereof) such out-of-pocket expenses as such member may reasonably incur in the performance of his functions.

(8) In furtherance of the purposes of this article the Corporation shall ensure that the programmes which the Corporation provides primarily for reception in Northern Ireland or in any one of its Regions in England have full regard to the interests of Our People in Northern Ireland or, as the case may be, in that Region.

(9) In the event of a Broadcasting Council for Northern Ireland being established, the Corporation shall forthwith dissolve the Northern Ireland Advisory Council; and in that event the last preceding paragraph of this article shall cease to apply in respect of Northern Ireland.

#### Organization

12. (1) The Corporation shall appoint such officers and such staff as it may from time to time consider necessary for the efficient performance of its functions and transaction of its business.

(2) The Corporation shall fix such rates of remuneration and conditions of employment for the officers and the staff so employed as the Corporation shall consider proper. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 9 of article 10 of this Our Charter and to any contract made between the Corporation and any such officer or member of the staff, the Corporation may remove any officer or member of the staff.

13. (1) It shall be the duty of the Corporation, except in so far as the Corporation is satisfied that adequate machinery exists for achieving the purposes of this paragraph, to seek consultation with any organization appearing to the Corporation to be appropriate with a view to the conclusion between the Corporation and that organization of such agreements as appear to the parties to be desirable with respect to the establishment and maintenance of machinery for -

- (a) the settlement by negotiation of terms and conditions of employment of persons employed by the Corporation, with provision for reference to arbitration in default of such settlement in such cases as may be determined by or under the agreements; and
- (b) the discussion of matters affecting the safety, health and welfare of persons employed by the Corporation, and of other matters of mutual interest to the Corporation and such persons, including efficiency in the operation of the Corporation's services.

(2) Where the Corporation concludes such an agreement as is mentioned in the preceding paragraph, or any variation is made in such an agreement, the Corporation shall forthwith transmit particulars of the agreement or the variation to Our Postmaster General and Our Minister of Labour.

(3) In relation to any agreement affecting employment in Northern Ireland, the foregoing reference to Our Minister of Labour shall be construed as including a reference to Our Minister of Labour and National Insurance for Northern Ireland.

## Provision and Review of Services

14. The Corporation is hereby authorized, empowered and required to provide from time to time all such broadcasting services and facilities and to do all such acts and things as shall from time to time be required by or under any Licence granted by Our Postmaster General to the Corporation or any agreement made by Our Postmaster General with the Corporation.

15. It shall be the duty of the Corporation to devise and make such arrangements as appear to the Corporation to be best adapted to the purpose of bringing the work of the Corporation under constant and effective review from without the Corporation, and to that end the Corporation shall provide suitable and sufficient means for the representation to the Corporation of public opinion on the programmes broadcast in the Home Services and for consideration within the Corporation of criticisms and suggestions so represented.

# Financiał

16. (1) The Corporation is hereby authorized, empowered and required -

- (a) To receive all funds which may be paid by Our Postmaster General out of moneys provided by Parliament in furtherance of the purposes of this Our Charter and to apply and administer such funds in accordance with the terms and conditions which may be attached to the grant thereof;
- (b) To receive all other moneys which may be obtained by or given to the Corporation or derived from any source not hereinbefore mentioned and to apply and administer such moneys exclusively in furtherance of the purposes of this Our Charter and in accordance with any terms and conditions upon which such moneys may have been obtained, given or derived: Provided that moneys borrowed or raised in exercise of the power hereinbefore conferred for the purpose of defraying capital expenditure (including the repayment or replacement of moneys borrowed or raised for that purpose) shall be applied to that purpose alone.

(2) Subject to any such terms and conditions as aforesaid and to the proviso to sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph (1) of this article, the Corporation may treat such funds and moneys either as capital or as income at its discretion.

(3) Except as in this Our Charter expressly provided, no funds or moneys of the Corporation derived from any source shall in any event be divided by way of profit or otherwise amongst the Governors of the Corporation.

17. (1) In the event of the Corporation exercising (otherwise than for the purpose of obtaining temporary banking accommodation and facilities) the power hereinbefore contained of borrowing or raising money upon the security of or otherwise charging all or any part of its property or rights to which such power extends, it shall set aside out of its revenue such sums as will be sufficient to provide for the repayment of the amount so borrowed or raised within such period in each instance as the Corporation may with the approval of Our Postmaster General determine.

(2) The Corporation shall make proper provision for meeting depreciation of or for renewing any property of the Corporation: Provided that this paragraph shall not apply in relation to any property, interests or rights now held by the Corporation which Our Postmaster General has decided in consultation with the Corporation that the Corporation is to use exclusively for any purpose of the External Services or to any property, interests or rights which the Corporation has acquired or may hereafter acquire out of moneys paid to the Corporation out of aids or supplies appropriated by Parliament for any such purpose.

(3) The Corporation may set aside as a reserve or carry over out of its revenue such sums as it may deem expedient, and may invest, deal with and apply such sums in such manner as it may think conducive to its objects.

#### Annual Report and Statement of Accounts

18. (1) The accounts of the Corporation shall be audited annually by an auditor or auditors to be appointed by the Corporation with the approval of Our Postmaster General, and a person shall not be qualified to be so appointed unless he is a member of a body of accountants established in Our United Kingdom and for the time being recognized by the Board of Trade for the purposes of section 161 (1) (a) of the Companies Act 1948.

(2) The Corporation shall, once in every year at least, prepare a General Report of its proceedings during the preceding financial year or residual part thereof of the Corporation, and attach thereto an Account or Accounts of the Income and Expenditure of the Corporation and a Balance Sheet, which Account or Account and Balance Sheet shall be duly certified by the auditor or auditors of the Corporation. The Corporation, if required so to do by Our Postmaster General after consultation with the Corporation, shall include in such Report such information relating to its finance, administration and its work generally as Our Postmaster General may from time to time specify in writing, and shall comply with any directions which may be given in writing by Our Postmaster General, after consultation with the Corporation, as regards the information to be given in such Account or Accounts and Balance Sheet or in appendices thereto.

(3) The Chairman shall, on the completion of every such General Report, Account or Accounts and Balance Sheet, forthwith submit the same, together with the Reports for the same year or residual part thereof made under paragraph (8) of article 10 of this Our Charter by the National Broadcasting Councils, to Our Postmaster General to be considered by him and presented to Parliament.

(4) The Corporation shall at all reasonable times upon demand made give to Our Postmaster General and all other persons nominated by him full liberty to examine the accounts of the Corporation and furnish him and them with all forecasts, estimates, information and documents which he or they may require with regard to the financial transactions and engagements of the Corporation.

#### General

19. (1) The Corporation may at any time and from time to time apply for and accept a Supplemental Charter, or promote a Bill in Parliament, if it appears to the Corporation that a Supplemental Charter or an Act of Parliament is required for or will be conducive to the carrying into effect of any of the purposes or powers of this Our Charter.

(2) No act or proceeding of the Corporation, or of any Council or Committee appointed under the provisions of this Our Charter, or of any sub-committees appointed by any such Council or Committee, shall be questioned on account of any vacancies in the Corporation, or in such Council or Committee, or in such sub-committee.

(3) No defect in the appointment of any person acting as Chairman, Vice-Chairman or Governor of the Corporation or as a member of any Council or Committee appointed by the Corporation, or as a member of any sub-committee appointed by any such Council or Committee shall be deemed to vitiate any proceedings of the Corporation or of such Council or Committee, or of such subcommittee in which he has taken part, in cases where the majority of members parties to such proceedings are duly entitled to act.

(4) Any instrument which, if made by a private person, would be required to be under seal, shall be under the seal of the Corporation and signed by one or more Governors authorized for that purpose by a resolution of the Corporation and countersigned by the proper officer. Any notice, appointment, contract, order, or other document made by or proceeding from the Corporation which is not required to be under seal shall be signed by such Governor or such officer, or by an officer of such class, as the Corporation may, in relation to any specified document or any document of any specified class, from time to time direct.

(5) The proper officer of the Corporation shall be any officer duly authorized as such by the Corporation.

20. (1) The grant of this Our Charter is made upon the express condition that the Corporation shall strictly and faithfully observe and perform and cause to be observed and performed the provisions prescribed therein or thereunder, and also the provisions prescribed in or under any Licence which Our Postmaster General may from time to time grant to the Corporation or contained in or prescribed under any agreement which Our Postmaster General may from time to time make with the Corporation.

(2) If it is made to appear or appears to Our Postmaster General, either on the representation of any person or body politic or corporate appearing to be interested or in any other manner howsoever, that there is reasonable cause to suppose that any of the provisions prescribed in or under this Our Charter or in or under any such Licence or in or under any such agreement (including any stipulations, directions or instructions of Our Postmaster General) have not been observed, performed, given effect to or complied with by the Corporation, Our Postmaster General may require the Corporation to satisfy him that such provisions have been observed, performed, given effect to or complied with, and if within a time specified by him the Corporation shall fail so to do Our Postmaster General may if he thinks fit certify the same under his hand to Us. Our Heirs or Successors, and upon such certificate being given it shall be lawful for Us, Our Heirs or Successors, if We or They shall be so minded, by Letters made Patent under the Great Seal of the Realm, absolutely to revoke and make void this Our Charter, and everything therein contained : Provided that the power of revocation so hereby reserved shall not have or be construed to have the effect of preventing or barring any proceedings which may be lawfully taken to annul or repeal this Our Charter.

21. And We do further will and declare that on the determination of the said term expiring on the thirty-first day of July One thousand nine hundred and seventy-six the undertaking of the Corporation shall cease, so far as the same may depend upon or be carried on under or by virtue of the powers and provisions herein given and contained, unless We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall by writing under Our or Their Sign Manual declare to the contrary, and shall authorize the continuance of the said undertaking under the provisions of this Our Charter or a further Royal Charter for such further term, and under such provisions and conditions as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall think fit, and any term for which this Our Charter is so renewed shall be construed to be part of the term of this Our Charter.

## **Dissolution and Winding-up**

22. It shall be lawful for the Corporation to surrender this Our Charter subject to the sanction of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and upon such terms as We or They may consider fit, and to wind up or otherwise deal with the affairs of the Corporation in such manner as may be approved by Our Postmaster General.

23. Upon the voluntary or compulsory dissolution of the Corporation the property and assets of the Corporation shall be applied in satisfaction of the debts and liabilities of the Corporation and subject thereto shall be disposed of in accordance with the directions of Our Postmaster General.

# **General Declaration**

24. Lastly We do further will, ordain and declare that these Our Letters or the enrolment or exemplification thereof shall be in and by all things good, firm, valid, sufficient and effectual in law according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and shall be taken, construed and judged in the most favourable and beneficial sense for the best advantage of the Corporation and its successors, as well in all Our Courts of Record as elsewhere by all and singular Judges, Justices, Officers, Ministers and other Our Subjects whatsoever, any non-recital, mis-recital or any other omission, imperfection, defect, matter, cause or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding.

IN WITNESS whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patent. WITNES'S Ourself at Westminster the twenty-sixth day of March in the thirteenth year of Our Reign.

BY WARRANT UNDER THE QUEEN'S SIGN MANUAL

Coldstream

Reproduced by permission of the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office from Cmnd. 2385

# Licence and Agreement

## Treasury Minute Dated 19th December 1963

My Lords have had before them a new Licence and Agreement dated 19th December 1963, granted by the Postmaster General to and concluded by him with the British Broadcasting Corporation.

2. The Licence authorizes the British Broadcasting Corporation to maintain the stations and apparatus for wireless telegraphy established and installed by the Corporation under the terms of Licences granted by the Postmaster General, the last of which expires on 29th July 1964, and to establish and instal other stations and apparatus. Certain provisions are incorporated concerning the working of the stations.

3. The term of the Licence is from 30th July 1964 to 31st July 1976, subject to revocation in the event of non-observance or non-performance by the Corporation of any of its conditions or those of the Royal Charter of the Corporation.

4. Under the new Licence and Agreement the Corporation undertakes, unless prevented by circumstances beyond its control, to send broadcast programmes in the Home Sound Services and the Television Services for reception in the British Islands. The Postmaster General may give directions to the Corporation as to the hours of broadcasting in those services. The Corporation also undertakes to send programmes in the External Services at such times as may be prescribed (after consultation with the Corporation and with the approval of the Postmaster General and My Lords) by the Government Departments concerned, for reception in countries and places beyond the seas.

5. For the purposes of the Home Services (Sound and Television) the Postmaster General is to pay to the Corporation (out of moneys provided by Parliament) in respect of the period 30th July 1964 until 31st March 1965 a sum equal to the whole of the net licence revenue (as defined in clause 17 (3)) and in respect of the remainder of the term of the Licence a sum or sums equal to the whole of the net licence revenue or to such percentage or percentages thereof as the Treasury may from time to time determine.

6. For the purposes of the External Services and other services performed at the request of any Department of Her Majesty's Government the Postmaster General is to pay to the Corporation (out of moneys provided by Parliament) in each year of the term such sums as My Lords shall authorize. The Corporation is to deliver to the Postmaster General such account of its expenditure on the External Services and other services performed at such request as he may prescribe.

7. The new Licence and Agreement takes account of the recommendations contained in the report of the Committee on Broadcasting (*Cmud* 1753) and in particular of the Government's decisions arising out of the report and contained in the two White Papers (*Cmud* 1770 and 1893). In addition the requirements of a technical nature have been brought up to date, and in particular the Postmaster General has taken powers to secure co-operation between the Corporation and the Independent Television Authority in the use of broadcasting installations.

8. An Agreement dated 19th February 1954 (*Cmnd* 9089) relating to the execution of certain defence work is extended until 31st July 1976.

9. My Lords consider the terms of the new Licence and Agreement and the financial provisions made therein to be satisfactory and on those grounds have authorized the Postmaster General to grant and conclude it.

## Licence and Agreement

THIS DEED is made the nineteenth day of December one thousand nine hundred and sixty-three BETWEEN THE RIGHT HONOURABLE JOHN REGINALD BEVINS, M.P., Her Majesty's Postmaster General (hereinafter called 'the Postmaster General') on behalf of Her Majesty of the one part and THE BRITISH BROADCASTING CORPORATION whose Chief Office is situate at Broadcasting House Portland Place in the County of London (hereinafter called 'the Corporation') of the other part:

WHEREAS on the 20th December 1926 by Letters made Patent under the Great Seal, a Charter of Incorporation was granted unto the Corporation for the purpose of carrying on a Broadcasting Service within the British Islands:

AND WHEREAS on divers dates by Letters made Patent under the Great Seal a Supplemental Charter and further Charters of Incorporation have been granted and the Postmaster General is applying to Her Majesty for the continuance of the Corporation for a further term beginning on the 30th July 1964 and ending on the 31st July 1976 subject to such provisions and conditions as may to Her Majesty seem fit:

AND WHEREAS the Corporation has applied to the Postmaster General for a further licence authorizing the Corporation to continue to use its existing stations and apparatus for wireless telegraphy and to establish instal and use additional stations and apparatus and granting unto the Corporation other facilities:

AND WHEREAS the Postmaster General has agreed to grant to the Corporation the further licence hereinafter contained and the Postmaster General and the Corporation have agreed to enter into the arrangements hereinafter expressed: NOW in consideration of the premises and of the matters hereinafter appearing THIS DEED WITNESSETH and the Postmaster General and the Corporation hereby covenant and agree with one another and declare as follows:-

- 1. IN these presents, except where the subject or context otherwise requires :
  - (a) the following expressions have the meanings hereby respectively assigned to them, that is to say:

'apparatus' means apparatus for wireless telegraphy;

'apparatus for wireless telegraphy' has the same meaning as in the Wireless Telegraphy Act 1949;

'British Islands' means England, Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man;

"broadcast relay station' means a station licensed by the Postmaster General or his predecessors in office to be established and used for the purpose solely or primarily of receiving programmes broadcast by authorized broadcasting stations and relaying them by wire to the premises of subscribers to the licensee's broadcast relay service;

'injurious affection' in relation to a telegraphic line means any interruption of, interference with or impairment of communication by means of the line;

'interference' in relation to wireless telegraphy has the same meaning as in the Wireless Telegraphy Act 1949;

'International Telecommunication Convention' means the Convention signed at Geneva on the 21st December 1959 and the Regulations and Additional Regulations in force thereunder, and includes any Convention and Regulations which may from time to time be in force in substitution therefor or in amendment thereof; 'messages' include other communications:

'Postmaster General' includes the Postmaster General's successors in the office of Her Majesty's Postmaster General;

'sponsored programme' means any matter which is provided at the expense of any sponsor (that is, any person other than the Corporation and the performers) for the purpose of being broadcast and is the subject of a broadcast announcement mentioning the sponsor or his goods or services;

'station' means station for wireless telegraphy;

'station for wireless telegraphy' has the same meaning as in the Wireless Telegraphy Act 1949;

'telegraph' has the same meaning as in the Telegraph Act 1869;

'telegraphic line' has the same meaning as in the Telegraphic Act 1878; 'wireless telegraphy' has the same meaning as in the Wireless Telegraphy Act 1949.

(b) References to stations or a station or to apparatus are references to stations or a station or to apparatus of the Corporation.

2. Subject to the terms, provisions and limitations hereinafter contained, the Postmaster General, in exercise of all powers him hereunto enabling, hereby grants unto the Corporation, for the term beginning on 30th July 1964 and ending on the 31st July 1976, licence within the territorial extent of the Wireless Telegraphy Act 1949 –

- (a) to use for the purposes hereinafter stated the existing stations established by the Corporation by virtue of licences granted by predecessors in office of the Postmaster General or by the Postmaster General, and to establish from time to time and use for the said purposes additional stations at such places as the Postmaster General may approve in writing;
- (b) to use for the said purposes the existing apparatus installed by the Corporation by virtue of such licences, and to instal from time to time and use for the said purposes additional apparatus at the stations of the Corporation and at such other places and in such vehicles, vessels and aircraft as the Postmaster General may approve in writing;
- (c) to use the stations and apparatus aforesaid for emitting, sending, reflecting or receiving.

(1) wireless telegraphy by the method of telephony for the purpose of providing broadcasting services for general reception in sound, and by the methods of television and telephony in combination for the purpose of providing broadcasting services for general reception in visual images with sound in -

- (i) the British Islands and the territorial waters thereof and on board ships and aircraft (such services being hereinafter referred to together as 'the Home Services' and separately as 'the Home Sound Services' and 'the Television Services'); and
- (ii) countries and places beyond the seas (such services being hereinafter referred to as 'the External Services'); and

(2) wireless telegraphy for purposes ancillary or related to the broadcasting services aforesaid; and

(d) to connect by existing or additional wires any stations or apparatus of the Corporation with broadcast relay stations, and to send thereby to such broadcast relay stations programmes broadcast in the Home Services.

3. If and whenever, with a view to extending the coverage or to improving the strength or quality either generally or in any area or areas of transmissions in the

Home Services or any of them, the Postmaster General after consultation with the Corporation shall so require by notice in writing, the Corporation shall establish and use such additional station or stations in such place or places in the British Islands as may be specified in the notice.

4, -(1) At each station, whether now existing or hereafter established, the height of the aerials, the types and frequencies of the waves emitted therefrom, the aerial power and directivity, and the characteristics of the modulating signals shall be such as shall be approved in writing from time to time by the Postmaster General after consultation with the Corporation. The constancy and purity of the waves emitted shall be maintained at as high a standard as may be reasonably practicable.

(2) If and whenever the Postmaster General shalls require by notice in writing given after such consultation as aforesaid, the Corporation shall refrain from adopting or shall cease to use at or in relation to the stations whether now existing or hereafter established or such of them as may be specified in the notice such technical measures or processes as may be so specified.

(3) If and whenever the Postmaster General shalls o require by notice in writing given after such consultation as aforesaid, the Corporation shall adopt and use at or in relation to the stations whether now existing or hereafter established or such of them as may be specified in the notice, such technical measures or processes as may be so specified, being measures or processes which in the opinion of the Postmaster General are calculated to increase the coverage or to improve the strength or quality either generally or in any area or areas of the transmissions in the broad-casting services provided by the Corporation or any of them.

5. - (1) The Postmaster General may at any time by notice in writing -

- (a) require the Corporation to radiate such of its broadcast transmissions as may be specified in the notice from a mast, tower or other installation belonging to the Independent Television Authority (in this clause referred to as 'the Authority'); or
- (b) require the Corporation to permit such of the Authority's broadcast transmissions as may be so specified to be radiated from a mast, tower or other installation belonging to the Corporation; or
- (c) require the Corporation to co-operate with the Authority in providing and using an installation and to radiate such of the Corporation's broadcast transmissions as may be so specified from that installation;

and it shall be the duty of the Corporation to comply with any such notice.

(2) Before giving a notice under this clause to the Corporation the Postmaster General shall consult the Corporation and the Authority.

(3) If, after a notice is given under this clause to the Corporation, a dispute between the Corporation and the Authority arising out of the matters to which the notice relates is referred to the Postmaster General by either body, or it appears to the Postmaster General that there is such a dispute, he may give such directions to the Corporation as he may think expedient for determining the dispute, and it shall be the duty of the Corporation to comply with any such directions.

6. - (1) The stations and apparatus shall be subject to inspection and testing by any officer for the time being nominated for the purpose by the Postmaster General, but such inspection and testing shall be so made and done as not to interfere with the Corporation in the general conduct and operation of any of the stations.

(2) The Corporation shall afford all requisite and proper facilities for such





www.americanradiohistorv.com

inspection and testing and shall provide or secure for the Postmaster General the right, for the purposes aforesaid or for any other purposes of these presents, of entry from time to time into and on the stations and other premises of the Corporation and any premises which may be in the possession or occupation of any person or persons other than the Corporation.

7. The Corporation shall observe the provisions of the International Telecommunication Convention and of any International Convention or international agreement relating to broadcasting to which Her Majesty or the Postmaster General may be or become a party during the continuance of these presents.

8. In order to prevent interference with the working or use of any station for wireless telegraphy established or any apparatus for wireless telegraphy installed in the British Islands or the territorial waters thereof or on board any ship or aircraft by or for the purposes of the Postmaster General or any Department of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom or the Government of any other part of the British Islands or for commercial purposes, and in particular with the sending and receiving of any ship-and-shore messages or aircraft-and-ground messages, the following provisions shall, without prejudice to the other provisions of these presents, have effect –

(a) (1) The Corporation shall comply with all reasonable directions which shall be given to the Corporation by the Postmaster General and with all rules and regulations made by the Postmaster General for observance by his licensees with respect to avoiding interference between one station or piece of apparatus for wireless telegraphy and another such station or piece of apparatus.

(2) The Postmaster General shall give consideration to any objections raised by the Corporation to any directions given by him as aforesaid and to any such rules or regulations as aforesaid, but if the Postmaster General shall after consideration maintain such directions, rules or regulations his decision shall be final and the Corporation shall act in accordance therewith.

(b) The Corporation shall further, so far as is reasonably practicable having regard to technical considerations, so use the stations and apparatus as not to cause any such interference as aforesaid.

9. - (1) The stations and apparatus for wireless telegraphy and other apparatus and equipment of the Corporation, wherever installed, shall be so established, designed, constructed, installed, maintained and used, and if necessary so altered, that no avoidable injurious affection to any telegraphic line of the Postmaster General (wherever and whenever placed and by whomsoever used) is caused by the use of any station or any such apparatus or equipment.

(2) If any injurious affection (whether avoidable or not) is caused as aforesaid to any such telegraphic line, the Corporation shall pay to the Postmaster General the amount of any expenses reasonably incurred by him in providing protection for that line against the injurious affection or in substituting for that line a line of different description in the same place or a line of the same or a different description in another place and providing for the substituted line such protection against the injurious affection as he may consider necessary or expedient.

(3) If on placing any telegraphic line (not being such a substituted line as is referred to in the last foregoing sub-clause) the Postmaster General considers it necessary or expedient to do any or all of the following things for the purpose of preventing any injurious affection from being caused to the line as aforesaid, that is to say –

- (a) to provide protection for the line;
- (b) to provide a line of a description which he would not otherwise have provided;
- (c) to place the line provided in a position in which he would not otherwise have placed it,

the Corporation shall pay to the Postmaster General such of the following amounts as he shall in the particular case have incurred, namely, the amount of the expenses reasonably incurred in providing the protection referred to in paragraph (a) and the estimated amounts of the additional expenses reasonably incurred in providing a line of such a description as is referred to in paragraph (b) and in placing the line provided in such a position as is referred to in paragraph (c).

10. Persons employed by the Corporation in the conduct of the services who are not, or are not deemed to be, British subjects shall be so employed on and subject to such conditions as may from time to time be prescribed in writing by the Postmaster General.

11. No person acting on the Corporation's behalf or by its permission shall or shall be permitted or suffered by the Corporation to divulge to any person (other than a properly authorized official of Her Majesty's Government of the United Kingdom or a competent legal tribunal) or make any use whatever of, any message coming to his knowledge and not intended for reception by means of the stations or any of them or any of the Corporation's apparatus for wireless telegraphy.

12. The stations and apparatus shall not without the previous consent in writing of the Postmaster General be used by the Corporation or by its permission for the sending or emission of any message other than a message authorized by this Licence to be sent or emitted thereby.

13. The Corporation shall not without the consent in writing of the Postmaster General receive money or any valuable consideration from any persons in respect of the sending or emitting, or the refraining from sending or emitting, of any matter whatsoever by means of the stations or any of them, and shall not send or emit by means thereof any sponsored programme.

14. - (1) Unless prevented by circumstances beyond its control, the Corporation shall send efficiently programmes in the Home Sound Services, the Television Services, and the External Services from such stations as after consultation with the Corporation the Postmaster General may from time to time in relation to those Services respectively in writing prescribe.

(2) The Corporation shall broadcast an impartial account day by day prepared by professional reporters of the proceedings in both Houses of the United Kingdom Parliament.

(3) The Corporation shall, whenever so requested by any Minister of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom at the Corporation's own expense, send from all or any of the stations any announcement (with a visual image of any picture or object mentioned in the announcement if it is sent from the television stations or any of them) which such Minister may request the Corporation to broadcast; and shall also, whenever so requested by any such Minister in whose opinion an emergency has arisen or continues, at the like expense send as afore-said any other matter which such Minister may request the Corporation to broadcast: Provided that the Corporation when sending such an announcement or other matter may at its discretion announce or refrain from announcing that it is sent at the request of a named Minister.

(4) The Postmaster General may from time to time by notice in writing require the Corporation to refrain at any specified time or at all times from sending any matter or matter of any class specified in such notice; and the Postmaster General may at any time or times revoke or vary any such notice. The Corporation may at its discretion announce or refrain from announcing that such a notice has been given or has been varied or revoked.

(5) The Corporation shall send programmes in the External Services to such countries, in such languages and at such times as, after consultation with the Corporation, may from time to time be prescribed, with the approval of the Postmaster General and the Treasury, by such Departments of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom as may from time to time be specified in writing by the Postmaster General; and shall perform such other services by way of monitoring emissions of wireless telegraphy and recording matter intended to be broadcast by wireless telegraphy as after such consultation as aforesaid may from time to time be prescribed as aforesaid. The Corporation shall consult and collaborate with the Departments so specified and shall obtain and accept from them such information regarding conditions in, and the policies of Her Majesty's Government aforesaid towards, the countries so prescribed and other countries as will enable the Corporation to plan and prepare its programmes in the External Services in the national interest.

15. - (1) The Postmaster General may from time to time by notice in writing give directions to the Corporation as to the maximum time, the minimum time, or both the maximum and the minimum time, which is to be given in any day, week or other period to broadcasts in the Home Services, and as to the hours of the day in which such broadcasts are or are not to be given.

(2) A direction under paragraph (1) may be framed in any way, and in particular -

- (a) may be confined to broadcasts from those stations which transmit, or usually transmit, the same programme, or may be different for different stations, or for different programmes broadcast from the same stations;
- (b) may make special provision for annual holidays and other special occasions;
- (c) may be confined to a specified day of the week, or may be different for different days of the week;
- (d) in imposing a maximum number of hours for any purpose, may allow for programmes or items of specified kinds being left out of account in determining the maximum, whether in all circumstances or depending on the fulfilment of specified conditions as regards programmes or items so specified.

(3) The Postmaster General may, whether or not a direction under paragraph (1) provides for exemptions, exempt the Corporation from any requirement of such a direction on any occasion or in any circumstances.

16. The Corporation shall pay to the Postmaster General on the execution of this Deed an issue fee of  $\pounds$ ,000 in respect of the licence hereby granted, and on or before the 30th July in each year from 1965 to 1975 inclusive a renewal fee of  $\pounds$ 1,000.

17. - (1) For the purposes of the Home Services (subject as is and in manner hereinafter provided) the Postmaster General shall pay to the Corporation (out of moneys provided by Parliament) during the period ending on the 31st March 1965 a sum equal to the whole of the net licence revenue (as defined in sub-clause (3)), and thereafter during the continuance of these presents a sum or sums equal to the whole of the net licence revenue or to such percentages or percentages there of as the Treasury may from time to time determine.

(2) The sums payable by the Postmaster General to the Corporation under

в.в.с.н.—9

the provisions of this clause shall be paid by him in instalments of such amount and at such intervals (not being longer than one month) as the Postmaster General shall think fit and any adjustment between the parties shall be made as soon as conveniently possible.

(3) The expression 'net licence revenue' means the broadcast receiving licence revenue as defined in Section 3 of the Post Office Act 1961 less the expenses incurred by or on behalf of the Postmaster General in the collection of the broadcast receiving licence revenue, in the administration of the licensing system, and in investigating complaints of interference by electro-magnetic energy affecting broadcasting services within the British Islands.

(4) Any account certified by the Comptroller and Accountant General of the Post Office, the Director of Finance and Accounts of the Post Office or a Deputy Director of Finance and Accounts of the Post Office, of any sum payable by the Postmaster General to the Corporation under this clause shall for all purposes be final and conclusive.

18. -(1) For the purposes of the External Services and other services performed pursuant to clause 14 (5) and of any services performed by the Corporation at the request of any Department of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom (other than services performed under clause 14 (3)) the Postmaster General shall pay to the Corporation (out of moneys provided by Parliament) in each year during the continuance of these presents such sums as the Treasury shall authorize.

(2) The Corporation shall deliver to the Postmaster General such accounts of its expenditure on the External Services and on other services referred to in subclause (1) covering such periods and at such times as may from time to time be prescribed in writing by the Postmaster General.

19. Sums paid by the Postmaster General to the Corporation under the provisions of clauses 17 and 18 shall be applied and administered by the Corporation in accordance with any terms and conditions which may be attached to the grant thereof of Parliament or by the Treasury.

20. - (1) If and whenever in the opinion of the Postmaster General an emergency shall have arisen in which it is expedient in the public interest that Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom shall have control over the transmission of messages or any other matter whatsoever by means of the stations or any of them, it shall be lawful for the Postmaster General to direct and cause the stations or any of them or any part thereof to be taken possession of in the name and on behalf of Her Majesty and to prevent the Corporation from using them, and also to cause the stations or any of them or any part thereof to be used for Her Majesty's service, or to take such other steps as he may think fit to secure control over the stations or any of them, and in that event any person authorized by the Postmaster General may enter upon the stations or any of them and the offices and works of the Corporation or any of them and take possession thereof and use the same as aforesaid.

(2) If and whenever the Postmaster General shall exercise the powers conferred on him by sub-clause (1) he may deduct from the sums payable by him to the Corporation under the provisions of clauses 17 and 18 such amounts as shall be appropriate having regard to the extent and duration of the exercise of such powers, but the Corporation shall be entitled to receive from the Postmaster General –

- (a) compensation for any damage done to any property of the Corporation, being damage directly attributable to the exercise of any such powers, and
- (b) such sums as are required to defray any expenses which, regard being had to the nature of the emergency, have been properly and necessarily in-

curred by the Corporation and for meeting which revenue is by reason of the exercise of such powers not otherwise available to the Corporation.

In such case the Postmaster General shall repay or allow to the Corporation such proportionate part of the issue fee or renewal fee payable by the Corporation under the provisions of clause 16 as shall be appropriate, regard being had to the extent and duration of the exercise of such powers.

21. Any contract entered into by the Corporation for the purposes of these presents shall secure the observance and fulfilment by the Corporation's contractor of the obligations upon contractors specified in any resolution of the House of Commons for the time being in force applicable to contracts of Government Departments as if the Corporation were a Department for the purposes of such resolution.

22. - (1) The Corporation shall not:

- (a) offer or give or agree to give to any person in Her Majesty's Service any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or forbearing to do, or for having done or forborne to do any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of this or any other contract for Her Majesty's Service, or for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other contract for Her Majesty's Service;
- (b) enter into this or any other contract with Her Majesty or any Government Department in connection with which commission has been paid or agreed to be paid by the Corporation or on its behalf, or to its knowledge, unless before the contract is made particulars of any such commission and of the terms and conditions of any agreement for the payment thereof have been disclosed in writing to an authorized officer of the Postmaster General.

(2) Any breach of this condition by the Corporation or by anyone employed by the Corporation or acting on its behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the Corporation) or the commission of any offence by the Corporation or by anyone employed by the Corporation or acting on its behalf under the Prevention of Corruption Acts 1889 to 1916, in relation to this or any other contract for Her Majesty's Service shall entitle the Postmaster General to determine the contract and recover from the Corporation the amount of any loss resulting from such determination and/or recover from the Corporation the amount or value of any such gift, consideration or commission.

(3) Any dispute, difference or question arising in respect of the interpretation of this condition (except so far as the same may relate to the amount recoverable from the Corporation under sub-clause (2) in respect of any loss resulting from such determination of the contract), the right of the Postmaster General to determine the contract, or the amount or value of any such gift, consideration or commission shall be decided by the Postmaster General whose decision shall be final and conclusive.

23. The Corporation shall not without the consent in writing of the Postmaster General assign, underlet or otherwise dispose of these presents or of the powers or authorities granted by the licence hereinbefore contained or the benefit or advantage or the covenants and provisions herein contained or, except as may be provided in the Royal Charter of the Corporation, assign or charge any sum or sums payable by the Postmaster General to the Corporation hereunder.

24. - (1) In any of the following cases (that is to say):

(a) if at any time during the continuance of these presents the Corporation shall not in the opinion of the Postmaster General have adequately performed the covenant on its part hereinbefore contained to send efficiently programmes in the Home Sound Services, the Television Services and the External Services; or

- (b) in case of any breach, non-observance or non-performance by or on the part of the Corporation of any of the provisions or conditions contained in the Royal Charter of the Corporation or in any document made or issued thereunder, or of any of the other covenants or the provisions or conditions contained herein or in any document made or issued hereunder and on the part of the Corporation to be observed and performed, which shall not be remedied, made good or desisted from within a reasonable time of the attention of the Corporation being drawn to the alleged breach, non-observance or non-performance in question; or
- (c) in case the Corporation shall pass a resolution for voluntary winding up or in case an Order shall be made by the Court for the winding up of the Corporation compulsorily or under the supervision of the Court, or in case a Receiver or Manager for any debenture holders, mortgagee or other creditor shall be appointed or any debenture holders, mortgagee or other creditor shall enter in possession of any part of the Corporation's property.

then and in any of the said cases the Postmaster General may at any time thereafter by notice in writing to the Corporation revoke and determine these presents and the licences, powers and authorities hereinbefore granted and each and every of them, and thereupon these presents and the said licences, powers and authorities and each and every of them shall (subject and without prejudice to any right of action or remedy for breach of any of the covenants and conditions herein contained which shall then have accrued to either of the parties) absolutely cease, determine and become void.

(2) Nothing in this clause contained shall be deemed to prejudice or affect any statutory power of the Postmaster General.

25. The Corporation shall at all times indemnify the Crown against all actions, claims and demands which may be brought or made against the Crown or any servant or agent of the Crown by any person in respect of any injury arising from any act of the Corporation or of its servants or agents licensed or permitted by these presents.

26. - (1) Any notice, request, consent, approval or other act (whether required to be in writing or not) given or served by the Postmaster General under these presents may be under the hand of the Director General or any other duly authorized officer of the Post Office and may be given or served by being sent by registered post or by the recorded delivery service addressed to the Corporation at its chief office for the time being and any notice given or served by the Corporation under these presents may be given or served by being sent by registered post or by the recorded delivery service addressed to the Corporation under these presents may be given or served by being sent by registered post or by the recorded delivery service addressed to the Director General of the Post Office at the General Post Office, London.

(2) Any notice given by the Postmaster General to the Corporation under the provisions of these presents may be revoked or varied by any subsequent notice in writing given by him.

27. The Agreement dated the 19th February 1954 and made between the Right Honourable Hebrand Edward Dundonald Brassey Earl De La Warr then Her Majesty's Postmaster General on behalf of Her Majesty of the one part and the Corporation of the other part (which relates to the execution of certain defence work) shall continue in force during the continuance of this Deed, and references therein to the Licence therein mentioned shall be deemed to include references to this Deed.

28. It is a condition of this Deed that the contract thereby made shall not be binding until it has been approved of by a resolution of the House of Commons. IN WITNESS whereof the Postmaster General has hereunto set his hand and seal and the Corporation has caused its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed the day and year first before written.

SIGNED SEALED AND DELIVER on behalf of Her Majesty's Postmas General by Sir Ronald Ernest German, C.M.G.	
in the presence of:	(L.S.)
M. MORRIS	(2.3.)
General Post Office, E.C.1	
Civil Servant	J
THE CORPORATE SEAL of the Briti Broadcasting Corporation was here affixed in the presence of:	
ARTHUR FFORDE	(L.S.)
Chairman	
H. CARLETON GREENE Director-General	J

Reproduced by permission of the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office from Cmnd 2236

# **Books on British Broadcasting**

#### **Bibliographies**

British broadcasting: a bibliography. BBC, 1958 (with supplement, 1960). 5s.

- BBC radio and television broadcasts to schools: selective bibliography of titles. School Broadcasting Council for the United Kingdom, 1966. Gratis.
- Broadcasting in Britain: reader's guide. CUP (for the National Book League), 1961.3s6d.

#### A selection of basic and important books

- BBC Lunchtime Lectures Series of public lectures on various aspects of the work of the BBC, given in the Concert Hall, Broadcasting House. 1st 5th series, 1962–7. BBC.
- Bailey, K. V. The listening schools. BBC, 1957.7s 6d.
- Beadle, Sir G. Television: a critical review. Allen & Unwin, 1963. 21s.
- Briggs, A. The history of broadcasting in the United Kingdom in four volumes. Volume 1: The birth of broadcasting. OUP, 1961. 50s. Volume 2: The golden age of wireless. OUP, 1965. 75s.
- Burrows, A. R. *The story of broadcasting*. Cassell, 1924. o.p. A popular account of the early days.
- Coase, R. H. British broadcasting: a study in monopoly. Longmans Green (for London School of Economics and Political Science), 1950. o.p.
- Crozier, M. Broadcasting: sound and television. OUP, 1958. 12s. 6d. The growth of broadcasting from its early experiments.
- Davis, D. The grammar of television production. Barrie & Rockliff, 1960. 18s.

Dunbar, J. Script-writing for television. Methuen, 1965. o.p.

- Gielgud, V. British radio drama, 1922-56: a survey. Harrap, 1957. o.p.
- Gilliam, L., ed. BBC features. Evans, 1950. o.p.
- Greene, Sir Hugh. The BBC and adult education. BBC, 1961. Gratis.

Greene, Sir Hugh. The BBC as a public service. BBC, 1960. Gratis.

- Greene, Sir Hugh. The broadcaster's responsibility. BBC, 1962. Gratis.
- Greene, Sir Hugh. Future prospects in broadcasting. BBC, 1963. Gratis.
- Greene, Sir Hugh. The conscience of the programme director: an address given by the Director-General of the BBC, to the International Catholic Association
- for Radio and Television, Rome, 9 February 1965. BBC, 1965. Gratis.
- Grisewood, H. Broadcasting and society. S.C.M. Press, 1949. o.p.
- Hibberd, S. This-is London. Macdonald & Evans, 1950. o.p.
- Levin, R. Television by design. Bodley Head, 1961. o.p.
- McKay, R. Take care of the sense: reflections on religious broadcasting. S.C.M. Press, 1964. 6s.
- McWhinnie, D. The art of radio. Faber, 1959.21s.
- Matheson, H. Broadcasting. Butterworth, 1933. o.p. One of the first outstanding discussions of the implications of broadcasting as a social institution.
- Millerson, G. The technique of television production. Focal Press, 1961; 3rd edn., 1964. 42s.
- Paulu, B. British broadcasting in transition. Macmillan, 1961.35s.
- Paulu, B. British broadcasting: radio and television in the U.K. Univ. of Minnesota Press; OUP, 1956.48s.
- The people's activities: A BBC Audience Research Survey. BBC, 1965. 10 gns.
- Reith, J. C. W., 1st baron. *Broadcast over Britain*. Hodder & Stoughton, 1924. o.p. One of the earliest books on the BBC by the first Managing Director, outlining the ideals and policy of the Company from its foundation.

Reith J. C. W., 1st baron. Into the wind. Hodder & Stoughton, 1949. o.p.

Sieveking, L. *The stuff of radio*. Cassell, 1934. o.p. The technique of radio drama, with examples.

Television and the child. OUP (for the Nuffield Foundation), 1958. 50s.

Whitley, O. Broadcasting and the national culture. BBC, 1965. Gratis.

## A selection of recently published books

- British Broadcasting Corporation. Local radio in the public interest: the BBC's plan. BBC, 1966. Gratis.
- British Broadcasting Corporation, and University of Sussex. Educational television and radio in Britain. BBC, 1966. 21s.
- Greene, Sir Hugh. What price culture? An examination of broadcasting finance. BBC, 1966. Gratis.

Lewis, B. The technique of television announcing. Focal Press, 1966. 42s.

Moir, G., ed. Teaching and television: ETV explained. Pergamon Press, 1967. 35s.

Powell, R. Possibilities for local radio. (Occasional papers, no. 1.) Birmingham University: Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies, 1965. 5s.

Scupham, J. Broadcasting and the community. C. A. Watts, 1967. 15s.

Swallow, N. Factual television. Focal Press, 1966. 30s.

- Television Research Committee. Attitude formation and change: working paper no. 2, by J. D. Halloran. Leicester University Press, 1967. 21s.
- Television Research Committee. The effects of mass communication with special reference to television: working paper no. 1, by J. D. Halloran. Leicester University Press, 1964. 7s. 6d.

Television Research Committee. Problems of television research: a progress report. Leicester University Press, 1966. 3s. 6d.

Timmins, L. 'Vision On': Christian communication through the mass media. Epworth Press, 1965. 21s.

See also BBC Publications, pages 206-11.

# **Documents published by HMSO since 1960**

- Report of the Committee on Broadcasting, 1960 (Cmnd 1753). 1962. 18s. Report of a committee under the chairmanship of Sir Harry Pilkington to consider the future of the broadcasting services in the United Kingdom.
- Postmaster General. Broadcasting: memorandum on the report of the Committee on Broadcasting, 1960 (Cmnd 1770). 1962. 1s. 3d.
- Postmaster General. *Broadcasting*: further memorandum on the report of the Committee on Broadcasting, 1960 (Cmnd 1893). 1962. 1s.

The future of sound radio and television: a short version of the report of the Pilkington Committee. 1962. 2s.

- Postmaster General. *Broadcasting*: copy of the licence and agreement dated 19 December 1963, between H.M. Postmaster General and the British Broadcasting Corporation (Cmnd 2236). 1963. 1s. 3d.
- Postmaster General. *Broadcasting*: copy of Royal Charter for the continuance of the British Broadcasting Corporation (Cmnd 2385). 1964. 1s. 3d.

Television Act, 1964.2s.6d.

- A university of the air: report by the Secretary of State for Education and Science (Cmnd 2922), 1966, 9d.
- First report from the Select Committee on Broadcasting, etc., of Proceedings in the House of Commons. 1966. 16s.
- Broadcasting: presented to Parliament by the Postmaster General... December 1966 (Cmnd 3169). 1966. 1s. 6d.

First report by the Select Committee on Televising the Proceedings of the House of Lords. 1967. 6s. 6d.

Second report by the Select Committee on Televising the Proceedings of the House of Lords. 1967.5s.0d.

Marine, etc., broadcasting (Offences) Act. 1967. 1s. 6d.

Annual report and accounts of the British Broadcasting Corporation, 1966–7 (Cmnd 3425) illus. 1967. 17s. 6d.

Annual report and accounts of the Independent Television Authority. 1966-7, 1967.

# Index

Addresses, BBC: Appeals 219 Applications for auditions 214 Applications for employment 175 Broadcasting House, London 221 Bush House 215, 221 Choral Society, BBC 214 Gramophone record requests 214 List of addresses 221-5 Midland Region 221 Monitoring Service, Caversham 114 correspondents overseas News 224 - 5North Region 221 Northern Ireland 221 Press Offices 222 Publications Department 207, 208, 210, 221 Radio Times Hulton Picture Library 211 Representatives overseas 222-3 Scotland 221 South and West Region 222 Submission of scripts and scores 215 - 6**Television Centre 221** Tickets for BBC shows 216 Visits to BBC premises 216 Wales 222 Administration: Organization (chart) 180 Senior staff list 185 Advertising in programmes 30, 151-2, 153 Advisory Committees: Agricultural 165 Appeals 166-7, 219 Engineering 167 Immigrants 167 Music 164-5 **Religious** 64 Members 163-4 Advisory Councils: General 59, 155, 156-7 Members 158 Regional 59, 156, 157 Members 158-9 Aerials, Receiving 138-40, 142 Short-wave 142, 142n UHF 139-40 VHF 138-9 African Broadcasting Conference 143 African Service 96 Audiences 110 Agence France Presse 60 Agricultural Advisory Committees 165

- overseas Broadcasts to Albania. countries 92, 115
- Albanian broadcasts, East European Service 91
- Analyses, Programme content:

Radio 55-6 Television 46

- Appeals 219-20
- Appeals Advisory Committees 166-7 Technology Satellite Applications

(ATS) series 16 Arabic Service 96, 97, 108 Correspondence 111 Programme hours 91, 96 Transmitters 112

- Artists, Engagement for broadcasts 168-9
- Ascension Island Relay Station 91, 96, 97, 112
- Asian Broadcasting Union 89
- Associated Press 60
- Association of Broadcasting Staff 175 Audience Research Department 23,
- 83-5 See also Listening Panels, Television
- Panels
- Audiences External Services 110-12
  - Home Radio Services 21, 22, 49, 52-4
  - Television 38, 44-5
- Auditions 213-14 Awards, National and international 34-6, 38
- Baird, Lady 8, 156 Ballroom Dancers' Federation 170 BBC-1: See Television Service BBC-2: See Television Service, BBC-2 Bengali broadcasts 96, 108 Audiences 110 Beveridge Committee 235 Bookings 168-9 Brazilian broadcasts 97 British Actors' Equity Association 169 British Broadcasting Company Limited 149-50 British Commonwealth International Newsfilm Agency: See Visnews British Council 68, 98, 99
- Broadcasting Councils: National 59, 155-6, 157, 236
- Members 156 School 65, 66, 157
- Members 159-62
- Broadcasting House, London, address 221

**Budget Broadcasts 80** Bulgarian Section 94, 109 Burmese and Ceylonese Section 96, 108 Bush House 92-3 Address 215, 221

Cantonese broadcasts 96, 108 Audiences 110 Caribbean and Colonial Service 95. 108 **CBS 60** Charters, BBC 149-55 passim Complete text, 1964 Charter 237-50 1927 Charter 149, 235 1937 Charter 235 1947 Charter 157, 235 1952 Charter 157, 235–6 1964 Charter 236 Chief Assistant to the Director-General: Organization (chart) 177, 180 Present Chief Assistant 181 China, Broadcasts to overseas countries 92, 113, 115 Chinese Section 96, 108, 112 Choral Society, BBC 75, 214 Chorus, BBC 75, 212 Closed-circuit television, House of Lords 60, 82-3 Colour television, BBC 9, 17-18, 32, 37-8, 40, 43, 81 11 - 14Engineering 117-18 Training 147 News broadcasts 32, 59 Planning procedure for TV produc-tions 12-13 Programme hours 37, 117-18 Regional broadcasting 59 Studios 31, 32, 59 Television Design Group 11–12 Colour television, Overseas 16, 17-18, 42 Exchange of programmes, Eurovision 89 Commonwealth Broadcasting Conferences 88 Commonwealth broadcasting organizations, Training 173 Concert Orchestra, BBC 212 Conductors, BBC training for 213 Constitution, BBC 149-55 Contracts 168-70 Controversial matter, Broadcasting 153 Copyright 170-1 Correspondence 214-15 See also Addresses, BBC Correspondents, BBC 60-1 Addresses, Overseas news correspon-dents 224–5 Council of Europe 90, 99

Crawford Committee 150, 235 Cuba, Broadcasts to overseas countries 115 Czechoslovak Section 94, 109

- Daily Audience Barometer 84 Dari broadcasts 96 Dates, BBC 226-34 Directors-General, BBC 149 Position 177, 178 Present Director-General 181 Drama: Radio 49 Programme hours 55, 56 Schools programmes 67, 68 Television 19, 40 Audiences 40, 44 Programme hours 46 Drama Repertory 213 Dunleath, Lord 8, 158
- Early Bird 16, 81 Eastern Service 96, 108
- East Mediterranean Relay Station 96. 112
- Educational broadcasting 65-74 See also Further Education, School broadcasting
- Educational Recordings 68-9
- Education Officers 65
- Election broadcasts 80-1
- Electrical Trades Union 176
- Engineering 117-48
- Advisory Committee, Members 167
- Education Engineers 65 External Services 112
- Financial statements 195–7
- Number of BBC staff 172
- Organization of BBC Engineering Division (chart) 179
- Radio Services 118
- Senior staff list, BBC Engineering Division 184
- Staff recruitment 174-5
- Television 117–18
- Engineering, Further Education broadcasts 70-1
- Engineering Information Department 215
- Engineering Training Department 86, 147--8, 172--3
- 'English by Radio' 97, 98-9, 109
- English by Radio and Television 207
- 'English by Television' 99
- English Service 94, 108, 109 ESRO 16
- European Broadcasting Conferences 89, 143-4
- European Broadcasting Union 15, 16, 17, 18–19, 20, 39, 88–9, 217

European Services 94-5 Programme hours 109 See also names of sections Eurovision 17, 18-19, 39, 77, 88-9 Exchange of programmes 19 Exchange of programmes, Overseas broadcasting organizations 16-17, 19-20, 85, 86 External broadcasting from other countries 92, 113-14 Table of hours per week 115 External Services 25-8, 91-114 Address 215, 221 Audiences 110-12 Correspondence 111 Engineering 112 Finance and Grants-in-Aid 151 Statements 187, 190-1, 194, 197, 200, 204, 205 Languages, Number of 92 **Organization 93** Chart 179 Programme hours 92, 109 Table 108-9 Senior staff list 183-4 Staff, Number of 172 Transmitters 112 Number 112, 146 See also European Services, Overseas Services Falkland Islands, Broadcasts to 95, 108 Far Eastern Relay Station, BBC 96, 112 Address 224 Far Eastern Service 96-7, 108 **Fees 171** Films: Audiences 45 Programme hours 46 Finance, BBC 151, 187-205 Balance sheets and accounts 188-91, 204 Borrowing 236 Income and expenditure analyses 187, 192-4, 201-3, 205 Statements of operating expenditure and fixed assets 195-200 See also names of services, e.g. Television Service Finnish Section 95, 95n, 109 Audiences 111 'Fourteen-day Rule' 153-4 Fraser, Lindley, book Propaganda 2' French Language Services 91, 94, 101, 108, 109 Correspondence 111 Frequencies and wavebands: Allocation of frequencies 9, 89, 142-4 **BBC** Services' frequencies, List 145 Fulton, Lord 8

Further Education Advisory Council 66, 69, 156 Members 162 Further Education 69-74 Publications 73-4, 208 Radio 72-3 Television 70-2 Programme hours 46 German Service 94, 109 Audiences 110 Correspondence 111 Germany, West, Broadcasts to overseas countries 92, 115 Godwin, Dame Anne 8 Government announcements, Broadcast 154 Government powers: See Postmaster-General Governors, Board of 149 Impartiality 78, 80, 150, 153 Independence 149, 152, 235 Members 8 **Obligations** 153-4 Organization 177 Restrictions on 153-4 Salaries 195, 241n Grants-in-Aid: External Services 151 Financial statements 190-1, 194, 204-205 Monitoring Service 194 Greek Section 91-2, 94, 109 Audiences 110-11 Greene, Sir Hugh, Director-General 181 Hausa Section 91, 96, 101, 108 Hebrew Section 91, 94, 95n, 109 Hill of Luton, Lord 8 Hindi broadcasts 96, 108 Audiences 110 Home Service: See Radio 4 Huna London 207 Hungarian Section 94, 109 Immigrants, Programmes for 208 Advisory Committee 167 Impartiality, BBC 78, 80, 150, 153 Incorporated Society of Musicians 169 Independent Television Authority 64, 80, 156, 236 Independent Television Companies' Association 170 Indonesian and Malay Section 96, 97, 108, 111 Indonesia, Radio Republic, recorded 'English by Radio' programmes 98 Industrial training, Further Education broadcasts 70, 73 Intelsat satellites 16

Interference 117, 118, 139, 142, 143 Local 140

Interim Communications Satellite Committee 16 International Electrotechnical Commission 89-90 International Frequency Registration Board 89 International Radio Consultative Committee 89 International Special Committee on Radio Interference 89-90 International Telecommunication Union 89, 142 International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee 89 Italian Section 94, 101, 109 Audiences 111 Italia Prize 36. 38 Jamming, Soviet 25, 95 Japanese Section 96, 97, 108 Languages, Education: Further Education 71, 72 Publications 208 School broadcasting 66, 68 See also 'English by Radio', 'English by Television Languages, N Services 92 Number of, External Lani Bird 16 Latin American Service 97, 100, 101, 108 League of Dramatists 171 Licences and Agreements, BBC 30, 149-55 passim Complete text, 1963 Licence 251-61 1923 Licence 151 Licences, Broadcast receiving: Cost to public 10, 186 Dates 186 European fees 186 Income from licences 187 Independence ensured by licence system 151 Number of licences 186 Light entertainment and comedy: Radio programme hours 55, 56 Television 39-40 Audiences 44 Programme hours 46 Light Programme: See Radio 2 Line standards 37, 117-18 Listener, The 206-7 Listening Panels, Home Radio 84 Local radio 9-10, 29-30, 47, 173 Engineering 118 Stations 52 London Calling 207 London Calling – European Edition 207 London Studio Players 212 Lusty, Robert 8

Malay broadcasts 96, 97, 108 Maltese broadcasts 95, 108 Management, Board of 177 Mathematics, School broadcasting 66 Mauritius, Broadcasts to 95 Mechanical-Copyright Protection Society 170 Midland Light Orchestra, BBC 75, 212 Midland Region: Addresses 221 Advisory Committees: Appeals 166 Religious 163 Advisory Council 159 Analysis of programme content 56 Finance 202-3 Programme hours: Radio 56 Television 46 Ministerial broadcasts 79-80 Ministry of Overseas Development 86, 87, 173 Molnya satellites 16 Monitoring Service 60, 93, 112-14 East African Unit 114 Financial statements 197, 200 Murray, Sir Ralph 8 Music 74–8 Advisory Committees 164-5 Copyright 170 Further Education broadcasts 72 Jazz 23, 24, 49, 50 Light music 23, 48, 50, 75 'Pop' 21-3, 47, 48, 49, 75, 93 Radio 74-6 Programme hours 55, 56, 75 Schools programmes 68 Serious music 49, 50, 74-7, 93 'Show music' 23 Television 19, 76-7 Programme hours 46 Musicians' Union 169 Music Programme: See Radio 3 Music Publishers' Association 171

National Association of Symphony Orchestras 170 National Association of Theatrical and Kine Employees 176 National Extension College 72 National Union of Journalists 170, 176 Needle-time 22, 171 New BBC Orchestra, The 75, 212–13 News and Current Affairs Division, Senior staff list 183 News broadcasts 59–62 External Services 28, 93, 97 Number of programmes 93, 100 Home Radio 24, 49, 51, 59–60, 61–2 Programme hours 55, 56 Regional news 58, 60 News broadcasts (contd.) Television 17, 32, 39, 60, 61 Colour 32, 59 Programme hours 46 North American Service 95, 108 Northern Dance Orchestra, BBC 212 Northern Ireland: Address 221 Advisory Committees: Agricultural 165 Appeals 166 Religious 163 Advisory Council 158 Analysis of programme content 56 Finance 202-3 National Governor 158, 177 Programme hours: Radio 56 Television 46 Northern Ireland Orchestra, BBC 75, 212 Northern Symphony Orchestra, BBC 212, 213 North Region: Addresses 221 Advisory Committees: Appeals 166 Religious 163 Advisory Council 159 Analysis of programme content 56 Finance 202-3 Programme hours: Radio 56 **Television 46** Nuffield Foundation Junior Mathe-

- matics Project 71
- Obligations of BBC 153-4
- Olympic Games, 1968 17, 18, 39 Orchestral Employers' Association 170
- Organization (charts) 177-80
- Organization and methods techniques 172
- Our World 15-16, 39
- Outside Broadcasts:
- Radio programme hours 55, 56 Television
  - Colour 9, 59
- Programme hours 46 Overseas and Foreign Relations De-partment 85-6, 87
- Head of Overseas and Foreign Relations 185
- See also Overseas Representatives, BBC
- Overseas broadcasters, Training 33, 65-6, 85, 86-7, 147, 173
- Overseas Regional Services 95, 100, 108

- Overseas reporters, Co-operation with 86 Overseas Representatives, BBC 87-8 Overseas addresses 222-3 Overseas Services 95-7 Programme hours 108 See also names of sections
- **PAL 37** Parliament: Accounts of proceedings 51, 61, 82 Licence clause 154, 256 Broadcasts of debates in session 60, 82 - 3Ultimate control over BBC 152, 235 See also 'Fourteen-day Rule Party Political Broadcasts 78-9 Performing Right Society 170 Persian Section 96, 108, 112 Phonographic Performance Ltd. 171 Pilkington Committee 236 Poetry 49 Schools programmes 67-8 Police messages 217 Polish Section 94, 109 Political broadcasting 78-83 See also Budget Broadcasts, Election broadcasts, 'Fourteen-day Rule', Ministerial broadcasts, Parliament, Party Political Broadcasts Popular Music Service: See Radio 1 Portuguese broadcasts, Latin Ameri-can Service 91, 97, 101, 108 Portuguese broadcasts, South European Service 94, 109 Postmaster General 149, 156 Arbiter, British Broadcasting Com-pany 150 Financial agreement with BBC, 1963 187 Licence and Agreement 150 Powers in relation to BBC 150, 152 See also Charters, BBC, Licences and Agreements, BBC Post Office, Circuits and lines used by BBC 149 Presentation Suite, Television Centre 32 Press Association 60 Press offices, BBC addresses 222 Programme hours: BBC External Services 92, 108-9, 115 BBC Radio 21, 24, 55-6, 58 BBC Television Services 39, 46, 58 External broadcasting by countries other than UK 92, 115 Publications, BBC 206-12 Addresses 207, 208, 210, 221
  - Further Education 73-4, 208
  - Publications Management, Senior staff list 185

Publications (contd.) Revenue from publications 151 Tables 202 See also titles of journals Public opinion on broadcasting 154–5 Publishers' Association 171 Pushtu broadcasts 96

Radio 1 9, 21-4, 47, 48-9, 75 Radio 2 (Light Programme) 21-4, 47, 48-9, 52 Analysis of programme content 55 Programme hours 55 Radio 3 49-51, 74-5, 75-6 Analysis of programme content 55 Programme hours 55 Radio 4 (Home Service) 51-2, 73, 75 Analysis of programme content 55 Programme hours 55 Radio Enterprises, BBC 52, 74, 151 Radio Orchestra, The 212 Radiophonic Workshop, BBC 213 Radio Services (Radio 1, Radio 2, Radio 3, Radio 4) 47-56, 59-66 Analysis of programme content 55-6 Audiences 21, 22, 49, 52-4 Financial statements 187, 192-3, 195, 198-9, 201-3, 205 Organization (chart) 178 Programme hours 55-6 Senior staff list 181 Staff, Number of 172 See also names of each Service Radiotapes 100-1 Radio Times 206 Radio Times Hulton Picture Library 211 Radio-vision (schools) 68, 208 Radiowriters' Association 170, 171 Rebroadcasts 95, 99-107 Receivers, Number of 116 Reception 138-42 See also Aerials, Interference Regional broadcasting 57-9, 60, 63, 72 Addresses 221-2 Analysis of programme content 56 Financial statement 201-3 Programme hours: Radio 55, 56, 58 Television 46, 58 Senior staff list 181-2 Studios 58-9 See also names of regions Reith Lectures 210, 211-12 Reith, Lord 149 Religious broadcasting 62-4 Advisory Committees, Members 163 - 4Programme hours: Radio 55, 56, 63 Television 46, 63

Reuters 60 Rumanian Section 94, 109 Russian Section 94, 109 Sales Development Committee 151 Satellites, Communication 16-17, 38, 39, 42, 59, 77, 89 See also names of satellites School broadcasting 65-9 Education Officers 65 Educational Recordings scheme 68-9 Number of listening schools 65 Number of viewing schools 65 Overseas projects 68-9, 87 Publications 207-8 Radio 67-8 Number of programmes 67 Programme hours 55, 56 Radio-vision 68, 208 School Broadcasting Councils 65, 66, 157 Members 1 59-61 Supply of scripts to overseas broadcasters 87 Television 66-7 Number of programmes 66 Programme hours 46 Schools Council 71 Science Consultative Group, Members 167 Science, Teacher training programmes 71 Scores, Submission of 216 Scotland: Addresses 221 Advisory Committees: Agricultural 165 Appeals 166 Music 165 Religious 164 Analysis of programme content 56 Finance 202-3 National Broadcasting Council 155 Members 156 National Governor 155, 177 Programme hours: Radio 56 Television 46 School Broadcasting Council, Members 161 Scottish National Party broadcasts 79, 80, 81, 154 Scottish Radio Orchestra, BBC 212 Scottish Symphony Orchestra, BBC 212 Scripts, Submission of 215-16 Seconding of staff to other broadcasting services 69, 85, 87 Secretary's Division, Senior staff list 185 Selsdon, Lord 152, 235

Request programmes, Record 214

Serbo-Croat broadcasts 94, 109 Shields, J. S., Chairman, General Advisory Council 158 Shipping forecasts 217 Map 218 Short-wave reception 140-2 Sinhala broadcasts 96, 108 Slovak broadcasts 95, 109 Slovene broadcasts 94, 109 Society of Authors 171 Society of Graphical and Allied Trades 176 Somali Section 96, 108 SOS for travellers abroad 217 SOS messages 217 Sound radio : See Radio South Africa, Broadcasts to other countries 92 South and West Region: Addresses 222 Advisory Committees: Appeals 167 Religious 164 Advisory Council 159 Analysis of programme content 56 Finance 202-3 Programme hours: Radio 56 Television 46 Spanish and Portuguese Section 94, 109 Spanish broadcasts, Latin American Service 91, 97, 101, 108 Sports broadcasts, Television: Audiences 44 International events 18-19, 38, 39 Programme hours 46 Sports Service: See Radio 3 Staff 172-6 Association of Broadcasting Staff 175 Number of staff 172 Organization and methods techniques 172 Recruitment 174-5 Regions 59 Seconding to other broadcasting services 69, 85, 87 Senior staff list 181-5 Training of staff 172-4 Colour television 147 Staff Training Department 69, 172-4 Stereophonic broadcasting 119 Students from overseas, Training 86-7,147,173 Studios: Number of studios 146 Overseas correspondents' use 85, 86 Regional studios 58-9 Television 31, 38 Colour 31, 32 Study groups, broadcast programmes 70, 71-2, 73 Study Session : See Radio 3

Survey of Listening and Viewing 83-4 Swahili Section 96, 101, 108 Audiences 110 Symphony Orchestra, BBC 212 Talks and documentaries: Radio 49-50 Programme hours 55, 56 **Television 40** Audiences 44 Programme hours 46 Tamil broadcasts 96, 108 Tanzania, Broadcasts to other coun-tries 92 Teacher training programmes 71, 73, 99 Television Centre, BBC, White City 31-3, 38-9 Address 221 Television Enterprises, BBC 41-3, 74, 151,170 Film Library Sales Department 42 Programme Purchasing Department 43 Television Liaison 31-3 Television Panels 84 Television Service 37-45 Address 221 Analysis of programme content 46 Audiences 38, 44-5 Financial statements 187, 192-3, 196, 198-9, 201-3, 205 National coverage 117 Organization (chart) 178 Programme hours 39, 46 Senior staff list 182-3 Staff, Number of 172 See also Closed-circuit television, Colour television, UHF broad-casting, VHF broadcasting Television Service, BBC-2 37-8, 40, 63 Engineering 117-18 Map 134 National coverage 38, 117 Programme hours 39 See also Colour television, UHF broadcasting Television Training School, BBC 18 Thai Section 96, 97, 108 Theatres' National Committee 170 Third Programme: See Radio 3 Tickets for BBC shows 33, 216 Time signals 220 Topical Tapes 100-1 Trade unions 175-6 Transcription Service 69, 87, 100, 170 Transmitting stations: External Services 112 Number 112, 146 Home Radio, long and medium wavelengths, List 135-7 Number of stations 146 Television, BBC-1117

Transmitting stations (contd.) Lists, maps 120, 122, 124, 126, 128, 130, 132 Television, BBC-2 117 List, map 134 VHF radio 118-9 Lists, maps 121, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133 Trower, J. H. P. 8 Turkish Section 94, 95n, 109 Audiences 111

UHF broadcasting 117-18 Frequency allocations 143-5 Reception 139-40 Transmitters, List, map 134 Ullswater Committee 78, 235 UNESCO 90 United Arab Republic, Broadcasts to overseas countries 92, 113-14, 115 United Nations Radio Division 90 United Press 60

Urdu broadcasts 96, 108 USSR, Broadcasts to overseas coun-

tries 92, 113, 115

- VHF broadcasting 30, 118–19 Frequency allocations 143–5 Radio transmitters, Lists, maps 121, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133 Reception 138–9 Television 118 Lists, maps 120, 122, 124, 126, 128, 130, 132 Videotape Recording area, colour tv, Television Centre 32 Vietnamese Section 96, 108, 111–12 Vistet ob BBC premises 216 Visnews 60
- Voice of America 92, 110, 111, 115

Wales: Addresses 222 Advisory Committees: Agricultural 165 Appeals 167 Religious 164 Analysis of programme content 56 Finance 202-3 National Broadcasting Council 155 Members 156 National Governor 155, 177 Programme hours: Radio 56 Television 46 School Broadcasting Council, Members 161-2 Television, BBC Wales 58 Transmitters 128 Welsh language broadcasts 58, 63, 67 Programme hours 46, 56 Welsh National Party broadcasts 79. 80, 81, 154 Wavebands: See Frequencies and wavebands Weather forecasts 217-18 Welsh Orchestra, BBC 212 West Region: See South and West Region Williams, Professor Glanmor 8, 156 Wireless Telegraphy Acts 150 World Service 77-8, 91, 95, 108, 110 Rebroadcasts 100 Record request programmes 214 Relay stations 112 World Topical Tapes Service: See Topical Tapes

Writers' Guild of Great Britain 171

Yugoslav and Slovene Section 94, 109